Adobe PageMaker®

Adobe PageMaker 6.5 is the world's most popular and powerful design and layout application. Since Aldus Corporation merged with Adobe Systems in 1995, PageMaker has become so versatile you can produce virtually any type of publication with its new features such as multiple master pages, document-wide layers, and text and graphic frames. The application that enabled the desktop publishing revolution to begin, is now about working smarter. Its scripting engine can automate your entire workflow process. Direct-to-PDF is saving lots of people lots of time. See for yourself: Adobe FAQ, crafted with PageMaker 6.5.

Contents

Feature Techniques	252
Unexpected Results	294
Application Errors	317
System Errors	335
Printing Problems	344

Adobe PageMaker®

Feature Techniques, 252; Unexpected Results, 294; Application Errors, 317; System Errors, 335; Printing Problems, 344

Feature Techniques

MAC OS / WINDOWS

Q Is there a way to replace or remove a color that has been applied to multiple objects?

A Yes. You can either remove the color altogether—and have PageMaker assign black to the objects that had been assigned that color—or replace it with another existing color.

To remove a color, select "Define colors…" from the Element menu. In the "Define colors" dialog box, select the color you want to remove and click the "Remove" button. If that color is assigned to any objects, PageMaker will display a dialog box that gives you the option to change those objects to black or to cancel the color removal.

If you want to change one color (let's call it "Color1") to another color (which we'll call "Color2"), so that any objects assigned Color1 become Color2, follow these steps:

1. In the "Define colors" dialog box, select the color you want to replace (Color1) and click the "Edit…" button.
2. In the "Edit color" dialog box, change the name of Color1 to that of Color2. Be sure to spell it exactly the way the replacement color is spelled: use the same spacing, capitalization, and hyphenation. Otherwise, you'll simply change the name of your first color.
3. Click "OK." PageMaker will display a dialog box that says, "Change all Color1 items to Color2?" If you click "OK," PageMaker will return to the "Edit color" dialog box, where you can click "OK" again to complete the process. All the items that had been assigned your Color1 color will now be assigned the Color2 color, and your Color1 color will no longer appear on the Colors palette.

Note that you cannot remove or replace a color imported with an EPS file that you still have in your publication. Such colors are preceded by a "PS" icon on the Colors palette. You can, nevertheless, replace a non-EPS color with an EPS color.

Q The last issue of the magazine had a tip on making nonprinting text. Is there a way to make graphic elements nonprinting?

A Yes—you can use PageMaker's Scripting feature to make graphics as well as text blocks nonprinting. Nonprinting elements are handy to use as notes or visual signals to colleagues or service providers, or as guides to help you lay out your publication.

The following scripts take advantage of the scripting language's "suppressprint" command. This command allows you to determine whether a PageMaker object prints or not. For more information on the "suppressprint" and other scripting commands, see the Aldus PageMaker 5.0 Script Language Guide, available from Adobe Customer Services at (800) 628-2320. If you're not familiar with scripting or any type of macro language, don't worry—all you need for these steps is a little curiosity and some typing skills.

SCRIPT 1: TURNS A TEXT BLOCK INTO A NONPRINTING ELEMENT

To create the following script, open the Story Editor and select "New story" from the Story menu, then type the following text exactly as it appears below. Do not use any tabs. In addition, do not use typographer's quotes (you may need to temporarily turn off the "Use typographer's quotation marks" option in the "Preferences" dialog box). The following code contains the symbol "¬"—when you see this symbol, do not press the Return or Enter key to start a new line. Just press the spacebar once.

```
definecolor "non-repro blue",
    0, 0, 1, 40, 100, 100
printink "non-repro blue", 0,"","¬
suppressprint 1
textedit
textselect +textblock
color "non-repro blue"
```

Next, select "Export" from the File menu, and select "Text-only" from the Format pop-up menu. Enter a name for your script—whatever name you choose will be what appears in the "Run script" dialog box, so use something easy to remember, like "off_text" (if you use PageMaker for Windows, your script name must be eight characters or less) or "nonprinting text block." Then, save your script in the SCRIPTS folder or directory—in Windows, it's a subdirectory of your PM5 directory; on the Mac, that folder is located within your "Aldus PageMaker 5.0" folder.

To use your script, select a text block with the pointer tool (if you select text with the text tool, the script won't work). Then, choose "Run script…" from the Additions submenu of the Utilities menu. In the "Run script" dialog box, select the script you named, and click "OK."

TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

Creating nonprinting notes

Ever wish you could create a nonprinting note or comment in PageMaker? While there isn't a specific feature for this, you can create this effect in other ways. Here are two methods.

First, if your publication will be printed in a single color or your final output will be to color separations, create a special spot color for your notes. (Call it something like "nonprint notes.") Then, when you're ready to print your publication, select "Separations" in the "Color" print dialog box and select only the colors you do want to print. If a service bureau will be creating final output for you, make sure you let them know you've done this—otherwise, they might print separations for your notes, or worse, convert your notes color to a process color and print them that way.

If that method isn't practical—for instance, if you'll be printing final output or critical proofs to a composite color device—try this instead. Create a special style for your notes and assign it to any text you don't want to print during final output or certain proofs. Then, when you want to print everything in your document except the notes, edit your style so that the color of the text becomes "Paper." Just make sure none of the text is placed over colored backgrounds. Also, be sure to use a font that will be resident in your final output and proofing device, or that you're using elsewhere on the same page—that will ensure PageMaker doesn't end up downloading a font for your paper-colored text.

The script will do the following: First, it defines a color called "non-repro blue" and sets that color to be nonprinting (in other words, unchecks that ink in the ink list of the "Separations" section of the "Colors" print dialog box, so you won't get a "non-repro blue" plate if you print separations). Next, using the "suppressprint" command, it changes the entire text block into a nonprinting element. Then the script will select all the text in the text block and set its color to non-repro blue. Although the non-repro blue color doesn't cause the text to be nonprinting, it will help flag the text as a non-printing element.

SCRIPT 2: TURNS A TEXT BLOCK BACK INTO A PRINTING ITEM

To create this script, follow the directions in Script 1 to turn the following text into a script—name it something like "on_text" or "printing text block."

```
suppressprint 0
textedit
textselect +textblock
color "Black"
```

To use this script, select the pointer tool and click on a text block that's currently defined as a nonprinting element. Select "Run script…" from the Additions submenu of the Utilities menu, select your new script from the "Run script" dialog box, and click "OK." The script will change your text block back into a printing element and assign its color to black. (If you want your text to be some other color, you'll need to change it manually.)

SCRIPT 3: TURNS GRAPHIC ELEMENTS INTO NONPRINTING ITEMS

The following script turns graphic elements (PageMaker-drawn lines, boxes, and ovals, as well as imported graphics) into nonprinting elements. When you see the "" symbol, do not press the Return or Enter key to start a new line—just press the spacebar once.

```
definecolor "non-repro blue",
   0, 0, 1, 40, 100, 100
printink "non-repro blue", 0,"","",""
suppressprint 1
color "non-repro blue"
```

Before running the script, use the pointer tool to select the graphic elements you want to make nonprinting. The script turns the object or objects you had selected into nonprinting elements and applies the "non-repro blue" color to them. (If you run this script on an imported color graphic, it won't change the object's on-screen colors.)

SCRIPT 4: TURNS GRAPHIC ELEMENTS INTO PRINTING ITEMS

To turn graphic elements back into printing items, select them with the pointer tool and run the following script.

```
suppressprint 0
color "Black"
```

This script will turn off the "suppressprint" command for the selected objects and assign them the color Black. If you want your object to be some other color, you'll need to change it manually. If your object is an imported color graphic that should not be assigned any color, select it and choose "Restore original color" from the Element menu.

Q I keep hearing about PPDs. They sound pretty important, but I don't quite understand why. What exactly are they?

A PPD (PostScript printer description) files are text-only files, written in the PostScript language, that describe the model-specific characteristics of PostScript devices (printers, imagesetters, and so forth). PageMaker and other applications that use PPDs rely on these files to give them the

MICRO TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

If you want a word to hyphenate at a certain point and it isn't already doing so (perhaps because it's a word PageMaker's dictionary doesn't recognize), don't use a regular hyphen—if your text rewraps, that hyphen could end up in the middle of a line. Instead, use a discretionary hyphen (Ctrl + - in Windows; Command + - on the Mac). A discretionary hyphen is only visible when called into action—in other words, when the word in which it appears is at the end of a line and needs to break. At other times, the discretionary hyphen remains discreetly invisible.

information they need to print correctly and efficiently to PostScript devices.

When you print from PageMaker, you should select the right PPD file for your PostScript device from the "Type" pop-up menu in PageMaker's "Print document" dialog box. If you don't use the right PPD, chances are you won't be able to take advantage of all your printer's features, your jobs might print less quickly, and (in extreme cases) you could even receive PostScript errors.

Here's a partial list of the model-specific features described in a PPD file and why PageMaker needs that information when it prints:

- How much free virtual memory your PostScript device has. The free virtual memory setting in a PPD reflects how much RAM your PostScript device has available to produce the rasterized page descriptions of your files ("free virtual memory," in this case, is actual RAM and has nothing to do with your printer's hard disk). PageMaker uses this number to determine the most efficient way to download PostScript resources such as fonts. If you're using a PPD that says your printer has less free virtual memory than it really does have, PageMaker might download, flush, and redownload fonts more frequently than necessary, thereby needlessly increasing your print times. If your PPD file has a free virtual memory setting that's too high, you could experience PostScript errors.
- What fonts are built into your PostScript device. PageMaker uses the PPD's list of built-in fonts to determine which fonts it must download. Using the right PPD with the right font list will ensure PageMaker can download the correct fonts for the fastest possible output without font substitution.
- Your PostScript device's paper options. PPD files include information about what paper sizes and trays your PostScript device supports, and whether or not it offers custom paper sizes. Using the right PPD file ensures you can take advantage of all your PostScript device's paper features.

PageMaker 5.0 ships with dozens of PPD files—if you need to install one, just run the setup program "ALDSET-UP.EXE" or PM5SETUP.EXE (Windows) or "Aldus Installer/Utility" (Macintosh) on the first PageMaker installation diskette. If PageMaker didn't come with a PPD file for your PostScript device, there are several places you can obtain one. First, try Adobe's free BBS at (206) 623-6984 and look in the "PPD files" folder in the "File Library" section. If you don't have a modem, try the nearest Adobe Authorized Service Provider, who may download the file for you. If those options don't pan out, try going directly to your PostScript device's manufacturer, who can supply you with a PPD file or recommend one that's a close match.

The information in PPD files reflects the model-specific characteristics of your PostScript device as it was manufactured. However, if you've changed your PostScript device—by adding fonts, memory, or other features—your PPD won't accurately describe your device anymore. If you want to take full advantage of the features you've added, you'll need to update the information about your printer. Fortunately, Adobe offers some utilities that make that easy.

If you use the Windows version of PageMaker, you can get a utility called "Update PPD"—the current version is 2.0 and it's available on Adobe's free BBS (call 206-623-6984 and download the "UPPPD2.ZIP" file from the section File Library: PM5: PC: UpdatePPD V2) and on Adobe's forums on CompuServe and America Online (see pages 114-15 for information on those forums). It's also included in the PageMaker 5.0 Enhancement Pack for Windows, available through Adobe Customer Services at (800) 628-2320 for a shipping and handling charge of $9.95.

If you use PageMaker 5.0 for the Macintosh, you can use the "Update PPD" Addition, which came with PageMaker. The most recent version of Update PPD is 1.7, and it's available on Adobe's free BBS (download "UPdp17.sea" from the section File Library:PM5:MAC:UpdatePPD) and on CompuServe and America Online. It's also in the Macintosh PageMaker 5.0 Enhancement Pack (see the previous paragraph for ordering information).

Both the Windows and Macintosh "Update PPD" utilities create a custom printer file, which is a special kind of PPD file that appends or overrides the information in the original PPD file. After creating a custom printer file with one of these utilities, be sure to use it when you print—select the new file instead of your original PPD from the "Type" pop-up menu in the "Print document" dialog box.

Q My office recently installed Adobe Acrobat Pro, and now we want to be able to create PDF files from our PageMaker publications. What's the best way?

A If you installed the "Pro" version of Adobe Acrobat, you have all four of the major components of Acrobat: the Acrobat Reader, the PDFWriter, Acrobat Exchange, and Acrobat Distiller. With these tools you have two options for creating PDF (Portable Document Format) files from PageMaker or most any application.

The easiest way is to use the PDFWriter, a special-purpose printer driver that lets you use the "Print" command to print directly to a PDF file. However, using the PDFWriter

won't always give you the best results. The PDFWriter is a non-PostScript driver, and as such won't produce ideal results with documents from high-end layout programs, such as PageMaker, that are designed to produce their own PostScript code. If you use the PDFWriter to produce PDF files from PageMaker, you may notice color shifts in your documents, your transformed graphics may print untransformed, the screen previews of EPS files will print instead of the EPS files themselves, and your PDF files may be inconveniently large (larger than the PageMaker publication files from which they were created).

Despite these limitations, using the PDFWriter may be a good option if you want to quickly make a PDF file from a simple publication, if your PDF file will be viewed primarily on screen, or if your publication doesn't contain EPS files. Here's how to use the PDFWriter.

1. Select the Acrobat PDFWriter driver. In Windows, you can set that right in PageMaker—select "Acrobat PDFWriter" from the "Print to" drop-down menu in the "Print document" dialog box. On the Macintosh, select "Acrobat PDFWriter" in the Chooser.
2. Print your document as you normally would.
3. Enter a name for your PDF file when the Acrobat PDFWriter prompts you to. We recommend keeping the filename to eight characters or less and adding a ".PDF" extension to the end of the filename—that ensures your PDF file will be easy to identify and open on any platform (Macintosh, Windows, DOS, or UNIX).

Another way to create a PDF file from PageMaker is to print to a PostScript file, then process that file through the Acrobat Distiller. Using this method gives you more control over how your graphics will look and print in the PDF file, and, in many cases, will also give you higher-quality results (especially if your document contains EPS files). Also, if your publication contains high-resolution bitmap images that you want to downsample for on-screen viewing or relatively low resolution printing, you should use the Distiller.

To use the Distiller to create a PDF file from a PageMaker publication, follow these steps:

1. When your publication is ready to convert to PDF, save it and select "Print…" from PageMaker's File menu.
2. In PageMaker's "Print document" dialog box, make sure you're set to print to the right device. If you're using PageMaker for Windows, change your "Print to" printer to "Acrobat Distiller on \DISTASST.PS" (you can also select another PostScript printer driver, but if you do, you must select the "Write PostScript to file" option in step 4). If you're working on the Macintosh, make sure you've selected the "LaserWriter 8.1.1" or "PSPrinter 8.1.1" (or later) driver in the Chooser.
3. Select the Acrobat Distiller PPD from the "Type" pop-up menu in the "Print document" dialog box. If you're using PageMaker for Windows and the "Acrobat Distiller" PPD isn't available on this menu, you probably need to change its location on your hard disk. When you install the Distiller in Windows, it puts the Acrobat Distiller PPD (ACRODIST.PPD) in the ACRODIST\XTRAS directory. However, PageMaker won't see it there, so make a copy of that file and put it in the ALDUS\USENGLSH\PPD4 directory.
4. Make sure your publication will print to a PostScript file. On the PC, there are two ways to do this. One way is to select the "Acrobat Distiller C:\DISTASST.PS" device from the "Print to" drop-down menu. This will make your publication print to a PostScript file called DISTASST.PS, which will be located in your root directory. If you run the Acrobat Distiller Assistant, it will automatically distill this file for you. (The Distiller Assistant is available only on the PC; for more information, see its documentation.)

The second way in Windows—and the only way on the Macintosh—that you can make PageMaker print your publication to a PostScript file is by selecting "Write PostScript to file" in the "Options" print dialog box and

TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

Guides be gone

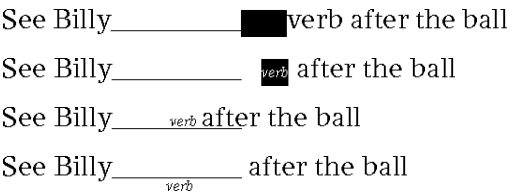
It's easy to get carried away with PageMaker's ruler guides during the design process—sometimes, before you know it, your screen is a maze of cyan lines obscuring your layout. Here are a few ways to eliminate this visual clutter:

- If you want to hide your ruler, column, and margin guides temporarily, press Ctrl + J (Windows) or Command + J (Macintosh). This keyboard shortcut deselects "Guides" from the "Guides and rulers" submenu of the Layout menu. (And, on a related note, pressing Ctrl + J or Command + J twice very quickly is a great way to force PageMaker to redraw your screen without zooming into a different portion of your page.)
- If you want to restore your ruler, column, and margin guides to the positions you defined on your master page, select "Copy master guides" from the Layout menu. (If this item is grayed out, deselect the "Lock guides" option on the "Guides and rulers" submenu of the Layout menu.)
- If you want to get rid of all your ruler guides, not just copy the ones from your master pages (especially if your master pages are where all the clutter is), hold down the Shift key while selecting "Guides" from the "Guides and rulers" submenu of the Layout menu—this will erase all the ruler guides from the current page. If this has no effect, make sure you deselect the "Lock guides" option from the same menu before trying it again.

entering a name for your file in the adjacent text field.
5. In the "PostScript" section of PageMaker's "Options" print dialog box, make sure the "Normal" option (not "EPS" or "For separations") is selected.
6. If you'll be distilling your PostScript file on the same computer on which you created it, or from some other computer that will have all the fonts you've used in your document installed, you can deselect the "Include downloadable fonts" option in PageMaker's "Options" print dialog box. Leaving that option selected would make your PostScript file unnecessarily large—if those fonts are installed when you process the file through the Distiller, it will be able to obtain all the font information it needs from your operating system.
7. If you're printing a file that contains bitmap graphics, we recommend you select the "Normal" (instead of "Optimized") graphics option.
8. Select any other printing options you want, and press "Save" (or "Print" if you're in Windows and did not select the "Write PostScript to file" option). PageMaker will print your document to a PostScript file.
9. Once you've created your PostScript file, you're ready to process it through the Distiller. (If you're in Windows and you're using the Distiller Assistant, you won't need to perform this step—Distiller Assistant will do it for you.) Refer to the Distiller documentation for information on how to control font embedding and graphic compression.

Q I create instructional language workbooks in PageMaker, and often need to create sentences that contain a fill-in line with descriptive words underneath it (see the bottom example below). I tried using drawn rules and a separate text block, but they stay behind if the text reflows. Any suggestions?

A There is a way to do it, although it's a little tricky. Essentially, you type the descriptive word after the line, and then use negative kerning, a small font size, and baseline shift to get the word underneath the line. Here's how we created the example below—you may want to adjust the measurements for your situation, but the basic technique should be adaptable.



1. Type "See Billy _____ verb after the ball." Use 10 underscore characters for the line.
2. Select the space before the word "verb" and replace it with a nonbreaking space character (Ctrl + Shift + H in Windows, Option + spacebar on the Mac).
3. With the text tool, select the nonbreaking space character. Display the Control palette if it isn't already visible (Ctrl + ‘ in Windows, Command + ‘ on the Mac). In the text-size field, enter a point size of 100, and then press the Tab key to move to the leading field. There, enter the leading of your text (in our case, 24 points). Press Return or Tab to leave that field.
4. Back on your page, use the text tool to select the word verb. In the Control palette, change the word's size to 7 points, and click the "I" button to italicize it.
5. Click an insertion point immediately before the letter v in verb. (If you're not sure where you are, open the Story Editor and find the insertion point there, then close the Story Editor.) Use the left-hand kerning button in the Control palette to apply negative kerning until verb is centered over the underscores.
6. Select the word verb. The easiest way is to leave the cursor where it was, just preceding the word, and hold down Shift while pressing the right arrow key four times. Alternatively, open the Story Editor and select it there, then close the Story Editor.
7. In the lower-right corner of the Control palette, click the down arrow to lower the word's baseline until it's underneath the underscores. (Or you can enter a number in the text field—in our case, it was 8 points down, which you enter as –0p8).
8. With the word verb still selected, press the right arrow key once. This puts the cursor immediately before the a in after. Press the spacebar until the word after is aligned to the right of the underscore characters.

NOTE: PageMaker doesn't update its display of baseline-shifted text, so you may get some odd screen behavior—the shifted word may sometimes disappear, or get split in two. If that happens, just force a screen redraw, either by choosing any view from the Layout menu or by pressing Ctrl + J (Windows) or Command + J (Mac) twice. Also, if you need to edit the text at all, you'll find it's much easier in the Story Editor.

Q When I place certain graphics in my PageMaker documents, I get a message asking if I want to replace colors defined in the EPS. Why is this happening, and what should I do?

A PageMaker displays this alert message when it finds a color name in an EPS file that already exists in the PageMaker publication, but with a different definition—either it uses different CMYK values, or it is defined as a different color type (e.g., spot, process, tint). The message reads, "The color name '[colorname]' already exists in this publication with a different definition. Replace it with the color in the EPS?" You can choose "Yes" or "No"; on the Mac, you can also choose "Yes to all" or "No to all," which covers any additional colors with multiple definitions.

Choosing "Yes" (or "Yes to all") allows the EPS color's definition to override PageMaker's definition of that color. Any elements assigned that color in PageMaker will change to the imported EPS color's definition. Conversely, choosing "No" (or "No to all") lets PageMaker's definition of the color override the imported EPS's definition, so elements

TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

Sharing styles among publications

If you've ever designed a series of publications that need a consistent graphic identity, you probably know it's important to use the same styles throughout those publications. That's easy enough to do if you create all the publications from the same template (and just define all your styles in that template before you start on the individual publications). But most of us update our styles as we work, experimenting with and changing our "draft" styles. Fortunately, there are a couple of ways to share styles among publications after you've begun work on them.

Use the "Copy" command in the "Define styles" dialog box to copy all the styles from one publication to your active publication. Select "Define styles…" from the Type menu and, in the "Define styles" dialog box, click on the "Copy" button. PageMaker will display the "Copy styles" dialog box, in which you can select the publication whose styles you want to copy into your active publication. Click "OK."

If you use the "Copy" command in the "Define styles" dialog box to copy a PageMaker style into a publication that already has a style by that name, the incoming style definition will replace the definition of the existing style (you'll receive the alert pictured at right). In addition, if some of the styles in your publication are based on a style that's overridden by an incoming style, some of those styles' attributes may change too, just as they would if you edited the original style on which they're based. If you want to prevent incoming styles from overriding or affecting existing styles, name your styles differently from publication to publication.

Use the Clipboard to copy one or a few styles from one publication to another. To do so, open the publication that contains the styles you want to copy elsewhere. Select text that contains paragraphs assigned each of the styles you want and copy it to the Clipboard (select "Copy" from the Edit menu, or press Ctrl + C in Windows or Command + C on the Mac).

Open the publication into which you want to copy the styles. Select "Paste" from the Edit menu or press Ctrl + V (Windows) or Command + V (Macintosh) to paste the text and copy the styles to that publication's Styles palette. If you use this method to copy a PageMaker style into a publication that already has a style by that name, the existing style in the active publication will not change to the incoming style's definition—and the incoming text assigned that style will take on the attributes of your existing style definition.

in the EPS file assigned that color will print using PageMaker's color definition. In either case, the color(s) in question will appear in the Colors palette preceded by a "PS" icon.

Combining color definitions can get pretty tricky, for several reasons.

- On-screen display. If you override the EPS's color definitions with those from PageMaker (by choosing "No" or "No to all"), the EPS colors won't change on screen—their appearance is determined by the EPS's screen preview, which PageMaker can't alter. If you do override the PageMaker definitions with the EPS ones, the PageMaker colors will shift on screen to reflect the new definition, but still may not match the way the EPS colors display. So be sure to keep track of your color definitions, especially if other people are going to be working on the document—it can be a surprise to find that two elements with different on-screen appearances are actually the same color when you print.
- Spot vs. process colors. PageMaker will display the alert message if anything about the colors' definitions is different—for instance, if one is a spot color and the other is a process color. So, unless you're careful, you can wind up converting from one color type to the other without meaning to. (Remember, process colors are italicized in PageMaker's Colors palette.) Also, of course, if you're working with spot-color separations, the colors' CMYK definitions don't matter—the important thing is applying the right color names to the right elements, so that everything winds up on the proper printing plate.
- Unplanned color-name overlap. Sometimes, you don't realize until you see the alert message that there are colors in the EPS file named the same as those in the PageMaker document. The alert message doesn't have a "Cancel" button—what if you want to keep the colors separate? Go ahead and choose "No" (or "No to all") in the alert box, place the graphic, and then delete it. Then choose "Define colors…" from the Element menu and rename the colors in question (or rename them in the application that created the EPS, and re-export the EPS). Also, see the following paragraph for another approach to this situation.
- The "Preserve EPS colors" option. If you've changed the definition of a color in an EPS—either by overriding the EPS definitions upon import, or by using PageMaker's "Edit colors…" command after importing—you can print the EPS colors as originally defined by checking "Preserve EPS colors" in PageMaker's "Color" print dialog box. The only thing this can't "undo" is if you've altered the color's type, such as from spot to process.
- Differences in case sensitivity. PageMaker ignores capitalization in color names, but PostScript does not—and

there's one scenario in which this can cause trouble. The problem arises when (a) the EPS graphic contains process colors whose names are identical to those in PageMaker except in how they're capitalized (such as "pea green" vs. "Pea Green"), and (b) you let the definitions in PageMaker override those in the EPS file—that is, you choose "No" (or "No to all") in the alert box. The Colors palette will contain only "Pea Green," but both the original color definitions (for "pea green" and "Pea Green") will be used when you print to a PostScript device.

Q I work with a service bureau that gives me a discount if I supply them with a PostScript file instead of my PageMaker publication. That's great, but I'm a nervous wreck when I do this with a color publication. Is there any way to check the PostScript files before I pay to have them run out on film?

A Yes, there are several things you can do to check your publication before imagesetting. Whether you give your service bureau a PageMaker publication file or a PostScript file that'll be color-separated, you should always print color separations to a PostScript device in-house. Often a desktop PostScript printer will work fine for this purpose, but if you don't have a PostScript printer in house you can run your PostScript file through Acrobat Distiller (which is a PostScript device), and then view your file in Acrobat Reader or Acrobat Exchange.

If you're new to imagesetting and aren't sure how to prepare files for a service bureau, talk to them about your job before your proceed. You might also want to consult the following FaxYI documents: 315120, "Writing Post-Script to File for Output at a Service Bureau from Page-Maker 5.0x (Windows)"; 315115, "Preparing a PostScript File in PageMaker 5.0x (Windows)"; and 215116, "Preparing a PageMaker Publication for a Service Bureau (Macntosh)."

Printing test separations to a desktop PostScript printer. If your publication will be color-separated, it's a good idea to try printing color separations in house to a PostScript desktop laser printer. If your publication and the necessary printer marks (registration marks, crop marks, and color-separation names) won't fit on your laser printer's paper, select the "Reduce to fit" option in the "Paper" print dialog box. Some things to look for on test separations include objects not printing on the right separation, objects printing on all the separations (such objects were probably assigned the color "Registration" instead of "Black"), and overprinting behavior. For a more comprehensive list of things to check, see "It Just Takes Two" (Aldus Magazine, November 1994, pages 42–47).

If you want to print test separations of your final PostScript files (the ones you'll actually give to your service provider), you may not be able to print them successfully on your desktop PostScript printer without a utility like Systems of Merritt's LaserCheck. LaserCheck is a PostScript program that you download to your desktop PostScript printer (which must have a true Adobe PostScript interpreter, not a "clone" interpreter). LaserCheck allows your desktop printer to simulate an imagesetter—it will automatically scale your publication down so it fits on whatever paper you have, and prints a variety of useful information about your print job (like what fonts it requires) in the margins of the paper. For more information, call Systems of Merritt at (334) 660-1240, or E-mail them at 70363.3724@compuserve.com.

Use Acrobat as a proofing tool. If you don't have a PostScript printer in house, another great way to print test separations is by using Adobe Acrobat. Adobe Acrobat software is primarily intended for creating and viewing electronically published documents (see "Beyond Paper with PageMaker 6.0" on page 64 for more information), but it also provides a great way to interpret and view PostScript files. Acrobat Distiller can read in a PostScript file you create from PageMaker or any other application, and convert it to a PDF (Portable Document Format) file that you can view in Acrobat Reader (which also comes with PageMaker 6.0) or Acrobat Exchange. For more information on Acrobat, see its documentation and Help files.

Q Can I open my old publications in PageMaker 6.0?

A Yes. PageMaker 6.0 can open and convert publications from PageMaker 4.x and PageMaker 5.0 as long as your older publications are from the same platform as the one on which you're converting them. In other words, the Mac or Power Mac versions of PageMaker 6.0 can convert Mac PageMaker 4.x and Mac or Power Mac 5.0 publications; the Windows version of PageMaker 6.0 can convert Windows PageMaker 4.0 and 5.0 publications. If you want to convert a 4.x or 5.0 publication to 6.0 format and translate it from the Mac/Power Mac platform to Windows (or vice versa), you'll need to convert that publication to 6.0 on its original platform and then translate it to the other platform, or you can translate it to the same PageMaker version on the other platform and then convert it to 6.0.

TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

Send in the clones

Many drawing applications offer a "cloning" feature—a way to paste a copy of an object directly onto its original. There's no "Clone" command in PageMaker's menus, but you can get the same effect anyway. To clone an object in PageMaker, select it with the pointer tool, and press Ctrl + C (Windows) or Command + C (Mac) to copy it to the clipboard. Then press Ctrl + Shift + P (Windows) or Command + Option + V (Mac) to paste a copy of the object onto the original. One handy use of this is to get two identical objects lined up horizontally—clone the first one, then Shift-drag the clone (which keeps its motion horizontal).

To convert your old publications, all you need to do is select "Open…" from PageMaker 6.0's File menu, and in the "Open Publication" dialog box, select the PageMaker 4.x or 5.0 publication you want to convert. (If you're using PageMaker 6.0 for Windows, you'll first need to select "Older PageMaker Files" from the "Files of Type" list.) Click "OK." PageMaker 6.0 will convert your files and open untitled versions of them.

When you convert PageMaker 5.0 publications to 6.0 format, you shouldn't see any changes to your files—line endings, graphics, and so forth should remain the same unless, of course, you're missing fonts required by the publication or you no longer have graphics that were linked to the publication but not stored internally. It's also possible that some line endings could change if your PageMaker 5.0 user dictionary contains hyphenation information that your PageMaker 6.0 dictionary does not.

To prevent such changes, try the "Use PM5 Custom Settings" utility that comes with PageMaker 6.0. This utility allows you to copy dictionaries, custom dictionaries, custom color libraries, and tracking values from PageMaker 5.0 to PageMaker 6.0. See the Adobe PageMaker 6.0 Getting Started manual for more information.

You're more likely to see changes if you convert your PageMaker 4.x publications to PageMaker 6.0 format, mostly because there are differences between the way PageMaker 4.x and 5.0/6.0 track text (PageMaker 5.0 and 6.0 use the same tracking values, which are slightly looser than the tracking values PageMaker 4.x uses). If you used tracking in your 4.x publications and want to prevent them from changing when you convert them to 6.0, do the following:

1. Copy the PageMaker 4.x tracking-values file to the folder or directory that contains the publication(s) you want to convert (you'll need to keep that file there for the tracking values to remain in effect for publications in that folder). In Windows, this file is called KERNTRACK.BIN and is located in the PM4 directory. On the Mac, the file is called "Kern Tracks" and is located in the "Aldus" folder in your System Folder.
2. Rename that file to the name used by PageMaker 5.0 and 6.0. In Windows, that name is TRAKVALS.BIN. On the Mac, the name is "Tracking Values."
3. Convert your publication.

There's just one more thing you should be aware of if you're converting publications. In certain unusual cases, PageMaker 6.0 cannot open and convert PageMaker 4.x and 5.0 files that have damaged elements or file-structure anomalies, even though those files can be opened in PageMaker 4.x or 5.0. (PageMaker 4.x and 5.0 could ignore certain problems in files and open and print them anyway.) If you run into a file like this, open it in PageMaker 4.x or 5.0 and perform some troubleshooting steps on it. Try a diagnostic recompose while no objects are selected (in Windows, hold down Ctrl + Shift while selecting "Hyphenation…" from the Type menu; on the Macintosh, hold down Option + Shift while selecting "Hyphenation…"). Save the publication with the "Save as. . ." command, and try converting it again. If it still won't convert, open it in PageMaker 4.x or 5.0, copy the publication's elements into a new publication file, and try converting it once more.

MICRO TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

You can also use discretionary hyphens to prevent specific words from hyphenating. To do so, place the discretionary hyphen (Ctrl + - in Windows, Command + - on the Mac) immediately before the word's first character.

Q Can I have PageMaker 6.0 and 5.0 on one computer?

A Yes, you can run versions 5.0 and 6.0 on the same computer (Windows, Macintosh, or Power Macintosh). That's because PageMaker 5.0 and 6.0 don't share any files that are named the same and located in the same folders.

Although you won't run into any technical problems having both programs installed on the same machine or even running simultaneously, you shouldn't plan on doing it long-term if you've purchased an upgrade version of PageMaker 6.0. When you purchase an upgrade (not the full retail version of the product), you're not buying another copy of PageMaker, and therefore can't legally have an additional copy installed. However, the PageMaker 6.0 upgrade licensing agreement allows you to have both PageMaker 5.0 and 6.0 installed for a period of 90 days, so you have both at your disposal while you're converting publications and learning PageMaker 6.0's new features.

Q *(6.0 only)* **I'd like to take advantage of the color-management system in PageMaker, but I don't understand what source profiles I should select when I import images. Is there any easy way to decide which one is best to use?**

A Deciding what source profile to use shouldn't be too difficult—but before you can, you'll need to understand what those profiles do. Here's a very brief explanation.

A color-management source profile describes the color characteristics of the device a color image came from—what color model (RGB, CMYK, or LAB, for instance) that device uses and how it tends to describe color within that model. That information allows the color management system to translate the image into and out of a neutral color space so you get more consistent color output (to a monitor, printer, or other device). This explanation should help you visualize the process to some degree, but if you're new to color management you'll benefit from a more complete overview—try Bruce Fraser's "Color Under Control" article in the September/October issue of Adobe Magazine, pages 41–45. And if you haven't already, go through the color-management chapter in the Adobe PageMaker 6.0 User Guide, pages 241–54.

To assign a source profile to a bitmap image you're placing into PageMaker, you'll need to know where that bitmap image came from (a particular scanner or a Photo CD, for instance) and whether it's been edited or color-corrected on screen in an application like Photoshop. Then follow

the guidelines below. NOTE: We don't recommend that you assign source profiles at the time you import an image (using the "CMS Source…" button in the "Place" dialog box). Instead, assign your source profile after you've imported an image by selecting it and choosing "CMS Source…" from the Image submenu of the Element menu. When PageMaker places the image, it parses it to determine what color model it uses (CMYK or RGB, for instance)—and that allows PageMaker to present you with a shorter, more appropriate list of profiles to choose from.

If your image was scanned and hasn't been edited on screen in an image-editing program like Photoshop, use the source profile for that scanner model. If PageMaker 6.0 did not include a source profile for that scanner, contact the manufacturer of your scanner to see if it can be purchased. If one isn't available, you can contact Kodak at (800) 235-6325 to purchase the Precision Input Color Characterization (PICC) software, which will enable you to create a custom profile for your scanner or other input device.

If the image was scanned and then color-corrected on screen in an image-editing application, you should select the source profile for the monitor the image was displaying on when it was color-corrected. But you should assign a source profile only if that monitor was calibrated at the time your image was color-corrected—if the monitor wasn't calibrated, do not assign a source profile. If you need a particular monitor source profile that didn't come with PageMaker, you can do one of three things. First, contact the monitor manufacturer to see if a source profile is available from them. Second, you can use the Kodak Monitor Installer Utility that came with PageMaker to create or edit a monitor profile. Third, you can contact Kodak to obtain the Precision Input Color Characterization software (see the previous paragraph for more information).

If the image you're working with is from a Kodak Photo CD, then choose the source profile that best matches the original film type (Ektachrome or Kodachrome, for instance)—this information will be accessible from the "Kodak Photo CD Import Filter" dialog box that displays automatically when you place a Photo CD image in PageMaker. In that dialog box, click on the "Image Info" button, note the string of numbers and letters next to "Product Type of Original" (as shown above), and click "OK."

MICRO TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

If you run into NCD errors because more users are running the same copy of PageMaker than is permitted by that license, you can use the "WINBUMPS" utility (located in the ALDUS\USENGLSH\UTILITY directory) to increase the number of users permitted to run that copy of PageMaker. But first you'll need to buy enough copies of PageMaker or PageMaker licenses to cover that increase, and you'll need to get a password from Adobe Customer Service. See FaxYI document 315404, "Running PageMaker 5.0 WINBUMPS Utility . . ." for more information.

When you're ready to assign a source profile to the image, you can find the right one by selecting the Photo CD profiles one at a time, paying attention to the string of numbers and letters that appears in the bottom section of the dialog box, until you find a profile with the same string that appeared in the "Image Info" dialog box when you placed the image into your publication.

Please note: If you don't have complete information on a particular image's source, you should not try to color-manage it (in other words, don't assign any source profile to it).

Q What exactly is the difference between using "Save" versus "Save As" when saving a file in PageMaker? Is one better than the other?

A You're not going to catch us opining that one feature is better than the other—too subjective. "Save" and "Save As" ultimately serve the same purpose, but differ in function and performance.

By default, "Save" is faster than "Save As." It's faster because when you select "Save," PageMaker is only appending your document by adding your latest changes and additions to the end of the file. When you choose "Save As," PageMaker rewrites your entire file to incorporate all the current information about the publication. Obviously, this process takes longer, because PageMaker is performing additional functions.

Here's a real-world example of the differences between "Save" and "Save As." Let's say you have an existing document that contains an embedded 429-K graphic, and that the total file size of your publication at this point is 545 K.

Then you decide to delete that graphic and import and embed a new 1-MB graphic in its place. At this point, if you did a regular "Save," both graphics (the deleted and the new) would still be a part of the document, even though you see only the new one. As a result, your file size will increase to reflect the additional graphic you've added to the publication. With our sample publication, the file size would be 1.6 MB after doing a regular "Save."

If you do a "Save As," on the other hand, PageMaker removes the 429-K graphic from the document, so the sample publication would now be about 1 MB in size.

Don't be fooled—or disappointed—because "Save As" has no keyboard shortcut. You can have it all—the functionality of making the file smaller and the easy access via keyboard shortcut—by specifying that the "Save" function have the same properties as the "Save As" function. Here's how:

1. Select "Preferences…" from the File menu.
2. Choose "Smaller" in the "Save options" area.
3. Click "OK."

When the "Save option" is set to "Smaller," selecting "Save" from the File menu or pressing Ctrl + S (Windows) or Command + S (Mac) is functionally the same as doing a "Save As."

(If you don't want to wait around for "Save As" every time you save, we still recommend using it at least once a day if you've been working a great deal on a document, to clean out excess data from your publication. When you do

TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

Punctuation hang-ups

If you're centering text or setting a small amount of left-aligned or right-aligned text in a formal way, your work will look more finished if you "hang" your punctuation (in other words, rig your text so punctuation at the beginning or end of a line isn't taken into account for the text's centering or alignment).

It's easy to create this effect in PageMaker. For lines of centered text, make sure lines that begin or end with punctuation marks contain those marks at both ends of the line. Then, select the punctuation you don't want visible, and apply a color of "Paper" (or your background color) to it. In the example below, we've outlined our extra punctuation so you can better see what we've done:

"Furious, she slammed the door."
"There was a deathly pause."
"And don't ever let me catch you dangling""
"an elliptical phrase again!" she roared.

To hang text in small quantities of left-aligned text or right-aligned text, make sure all the lines contain the same punctuation along their aligned side. Select the punctuation you don't want visible, and apply the "Paper" color or your background color to it (shown below in outline).

""Furious, she slammed the door.
""There was a deathly pause.
"And don't ever let me catch you dangling
""an elliptical phrase again!" she roared.

Furious, she slammed the door.
There was a deathly pause.
"And don't ever let me catch you dangling."
an elliptical phrase again!" she roared.

Tip submitted by Peter Zelchenko, InfoComm Electronic Prepress, Chicago, Ill.

this, choose "Save As"; then, when prompted to replace the existing version of the file, click "Yes." Of course, it's also a good idea to choose "Save As" once in a while to really save your file to another name, as a backup.)

Having large publications is not inherently dangerous. However, it's a good idea to keep your documents as trim as possible; there's no reason to store unnecessary information. By using "Save As" frequently, you'll have happier, healthier, and smaller documents.

Q *(6.0 only)* **I thought clipping paths were importable only with an EPS graphic, yet I've heard it's possible to import TIFF graphics that have clipping paths into PageMaker 6.0. Is this true?**

A Yes. PageMaker 6.0x can read a TIFF with a clipping path from Adobe Photoshop 3.0 or later. Clipping-path information is stored in the alpha channel of a TIFF, and PageMaker 6.0 includes the ability to read channel and path information. Translated into English, PageMaker can now print using the transparent background created by the clipping path—and that means an end to (or at least a way to get around) those unforgivingly opaque rectangular boundaries.

One of the welcome benefits of this technology is that you can take advantage of clipping paths when you print to a non-PostScript printer. TIFFs can also be compressed, whereas EPS graphics cannot.

Of course, PageMaker still supports clipping paths in EPS graphics (although under Windows 3.11 they may not print to non-PostScript printers—see the second question on page 75 for more information).

Q I've created a table of contents, but the entries in it are displaying in a different order from how they appear in my publication. Is this feature broken, or am I doing something wrong?

A Neither. It's just a question of the order in which PageMaker reads the information on the page. Fortunately, your problem can be easily solved and avoided in the future once you understand how the feature works.

PageMaker orders the TOC entries based on the relative positioning of the text blocks on a page. When there are multiple text blocks on a page, even if those blocks are all part of a single threaded story, PageMaker lists entries from text blocks farthest to the left first, even if other text blocks begin higher on the page. If they are all equally

aligned, PageMaker lists them in order down the page. The feature was designed this way to simplify the creation of a table of contents for multiple-column pages. Check your text blocks to ensure that the left sides of their windowshade handles are all precisely aligned vertically. If necessary, use the Control Palette (or a guide, making sure Snap to Guides is enabled) to verify the alignment of the text blocks . Then recreate the TOC using "Create TOC…" from the Utilities menu.

One way to ensure a correctly ordered table of contents is to use one long story for the main body of your work, with all heads (or, more specifically, TOC entries) identically aligned. But, since it's not always possible or desirable to use such a rigid layout, it's important to know what's going to happen when you use multiple, non-aligned text blocks. And remember, the TOC is an editable story; you can always correct the order manually, after your layout is complete.

Q When I'm importing a graphic, I often receive the message "The graphic in the document would occupy [size] Kbytes in the publication. Include complete copy in the publication anyway?" I usually just click "Yes," but I'm never sure if this is the right choice. What difference does it make?

A Clicking "Yes" could make a big difference if you plan to import many large graphics into a PageMaker publication; as is often the case, you have to consider the tradeoffs inherent in your choices. The question you describe above really asks you: "Do you want to make your PageMaker publication much larger, but not have to keep track of your original graphic files, or would you prefer to keep your publication small but have to monitor the graphic files?" Links are at the core of this discussion, so we'll review them here.

Whenever you import something into PageMaker using the "Place…" command, it creates a link to the original file, regardless of what kind or size of text document or graphic you are importing. This link consists of a path that tells PageMaker where the file is located. To see the path, choose "Links…" from the File menu, click on one of the links, and then click the "Info…" button. Look at the "Location" information on the right side of the window. That's the path.

Links are created for two basic reasons. One is that links allow you to dynamically update information that has been placed into your publication. For instance, say you place a graphic into PageMaker on Tuesday, and then on Wednesday you open up that graphic in Photoshop, make some changes, and save it. The next time you open the PageMaker publication containing that graphic, PageMaker will notice that the graphic has been modified since the publication was last opened. You can set PageMaker to automatically update a graphic whenever changes are made to it so that you don't have to re-import the modified graphic into PageMaker. See "Managing linked text and graphics," which starts on page 304 of the Adobe PageMaker User Guide.

The second reason that PageMaker creates a link will address your original question. In order to help you maintain your publications at a manageable size, PageMaker provides you the option of not including the graphic as part of the publication. Every graphic that you store in the publication will add its own size to the total publication size. So if you have a graphic that is 500 K and you add it to a 150-K publication by clicking "Yes" to the question above, your total publication size would then become approximately 650 K. If you click "No" to the question above, the publication will include only a low-resolution bitmap or screen image as a placeholder, so the total publication size would increase only slightly—say, to approximately 200 K.

Smaller publications take up less RAM and less of your computer's resources, which adds up to better performance while you're working in that publication. Smaller publications also have less chance—even on a purely statistical basis—of becoming damaged or having read/write problems when being opened, closed, or moved, especially in a network environment.

Given this, the answer to your question seems obvious, right? Well, not exactly. You still have to weigh the advantages and disadvantages.

You've already seen some of the benefits of saying "No"—of not including a copy of graphics in your publication. The disadvantage is that PageMaker becomes completely dependent on that link to the original image. If that link is ever broken, the image may not print properly. (Links are broken when the original image is no longer at the location specified in the "Links" dialog box, because it has been moved, renamed, or—heaven forbid— deleted.) The good news is that PageMaker will warn of this danger automatically when you try to print a document containing broken links critical for printing, and will give you a choice of printing anyway or canceling the job. As a result, when you store graphics outside of your publication, you must

TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

Screen redraws on command

There are lots of times when forcing PageMaker to redraw the screen can help you see things better. One obvious way to get PageMaker to do this is by switching views, but that can be a hassle if you've zoomed into a particular area of your page and don't want to move. When that's the case, try this: redraw your screen by quickly pressing Ctrl + J (Windows) or Command + J (Mac) twice. Those keyboard shortcuts turn PageMaker's ruler and margin guides either on or off, and they also force a screen redraw. Using the shortcut twice in quick succession doesn't change whether your guides are displaying, but it does force a screen redraw without changing your view.

manage your links carefully; moving or renaming files will cost you in time down the line if nothing else (although PageMaker has thoughtfully included an "All linked files" option in the "Save As" dialog box for just those occasions when you need to gather up your files for remote printing).

One of the primary advantages of clicking "Yes" to store images in the publication is the relative freedom of not having to manage your links (unless the graphics change). Because the image is included as part of the publication, PageMaker no longer depends on the link to print the image. The original can be moved, renamed, or deleted, and, in most cases, PageMaker will still be able to print the image properly. If your graphics seldom change, all the better.

In general, if you are working with a large number of graphics (say, around 20 or more per publication), or graphics larger than 1 MB, you should avoid including a copy of the graphics in the publication. If you have only a few graphics in your publication, and they're fairly small, they won't significantly increase the size of your publication. Under these circumstances, it might be to your advantage to embed the graphics. Another time to consider linking graphics is when including them would cause your file to be very large. "Very large" is a matter of personal preference and experience, perhaps influenced by how often you have to move your files to different locations. As a very general starting point, we suggest that 5 MB is a suitable threshold over which to consider linking.

Here are a few ways that PageMaker can help you customize the way that you handle storing graphics on a publication-specific or application-wide basis.

- Adjust the size threshold for automatically storing graphics (by default, 256 K). Select "Preferences…" from the File menu, then click "More…" and change the value in the "Alert when storing graphics over" box. To make this the default setting for any document you subsequently create in PageMaker, make the change without any PageMaker documents open.
- Tell PageMaker whether or not you'd like to automatically store everything in the publication by default. Choose "Link Options…" from the Element menu, making sure no element is selected. Leave "Store copy in publication" checked to automatically include copies of all graphics (remembering that PageMaker will still alert you when placing graphics larger than the size you designated under "Preferences") or unchecked to keep the full graphics outside the publication. By default, this option is checked for all new publications you create.
- In PageMaker 6.01, use the new Global Link Options Plug-in (from the Utilities menu) to further customize your graphics storage options on a page-by-page basis. The Global Link Options Plug-in also lets you change from internal to external (or vice versa) at any time. If you switch from internal storage to linking, remember to then use "Save As…" so PageMaker can purge the stored graphics from the publication.

Q I've heard that Adobe recommends that you should always save PageMaker publications directly to a fixed hard drive. Is this true? If so, why?

A Yes, this is true. Many removable hard drives and other removable media are fast, flexible, and inexpensive ways to expand your hard-drive capacity. They're also great for archiving and backing up your data (something we recommend vigorously!). But we don't recommend saving your publications directly to them. Instead, save to your hard drive and then copy it to your removable disk or cartridge. Here's why.

Although many types of removable media are very reliable, many aren't quite as reliable as fixed hard drives, because they get . . . well, removed and moved around quite a bit. This can expose them to all sorts of environmental hazards like magnetism, dust, and moisture, which can damage the disk and its contents. And some types of removable media aren't designed for constant reading, writing, and modification the way fixed hard drives are. If you're not sure how your type of removable media is intended to be used, check with its manufacturer. For comparative information on the reliability and other features of various removable media, look for reviews in hardware-oriented computer magazines.

When you save your publications directly to removable media instead of copying them there after you've saved them to a fixed hard drive, you miss out on copy verification. When an application (not just PageMaker) saves a file to disk, no copy verification occurs. As a result, if there is a problem with the part(s) of the media the file has been written to, that file will get damaged and you wouldn't necessarily know about it until the next time you try to open the file. However, when you copy a file from your local hard drive to another drive, copy verification does occur. This way, you're more likely to detect a problem with the media that the file is being written to, if one occurs.

Q Using PageMaker, I created a logo that consists of text with a few drawn elements. How can I export it from PageMaker so I can use it in other applications?

A Since PageMaker isn't a drawing application, it's not specifically designed to do this. Our recommendation is that you use a drawing application such as Illustrator for this sort of work. But if you're in a pinch and need to turn some PageMaker elements into a graphic, there are a few methods you can use. The one that will give you the highest-quality results is the EPS method (explained on the next page), but this will work only if you're printing to a PostScript device. The first three solutions below will work in other situations.

MICRO TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

By holding down the Control + Shift keys (Windows) or the Control key (Macintosh) while redrawing your page, you can view graphics in high resolution when "Normal" is selected in the "Preferences" dialog box.

MICRO TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

Have a PPD that's not showing up in your "Type" pop-up menu? Perhaps the PPD file is in the wrong folder or directory. In Windows, make sure your PPD file is the ALDUS/USENGLSH/PPD4 directory (or whatever your PPD4 directory is according to the "PPD4=. . ." line in the [Aldus] section of your WIN.INI file). On the Mac, make sure it's in the "Printer Descriptions" folder in your "Extensions" folder within the System Folder.

Turn your graphic into a PICT (Mac only). If you're using PageMaker on the Mac, you can select all the elements in your logo, choose "Copy" from the Edit menu, and then select "Paste Special…" from the Edit menu. In the "Paste Special" dialog box, select the PICT format and click "OK." PageMaker will paste a vector PICT version of your logo back in your document. You can also paste the PICT into an image-editing application such as Photoshop. But be aware that it won't come into Photoshop at a very high resolution (just 72 dpi), so to improve the results you can try enlarging your logo before copying it to the Clipboard.

Take a screen capture of your logo. Zoom into your logo so it's as big as you can get it while still fitting it on your screen. If you're using Windows, press the Print Screen key; if you're on a Mac, press Command + Shift + 3.

In Windows, this will cause the system to take a picture of your entire screen and place

it on the Clipboard. Then you can paste the Clipboard's contents into Photoshop or another image-editing application where you can crop it and save it in whatever format you like. It's also possible to paste it into PageMaker as is, and crop it there.

On the Mac, pressing Command + Shift + 3 will cause the system to take a picture of your entire screen and save it as a PICT called "Picture 1" (or "Picture 2," "Picture 3," and so on if you've already taken some screen captures) on your startup drive. Open that PICT in an image-editing application such as Photoshop, crop it as you wish, and save it in any format. You can also place it into PageMaker and crop it there.

How successful you are with this method will depend on how large a screen capture you can take of your image—the larger it is, the finer its resolution will be. And your capture will be only as good as your elements' screen display is. If you're taking a screen capture of a bitmap object (e.g., a TIFF), you can maximize its display quality by entering 1024 in the "Define standard display by size" field in the "More Preferences" dialog box—but you must do this before you import the graphic into PageMaker.

Print and scan the image. It's a pretty low-tech solution, but it can work just fine under certain circumstances. Keep in mind that the scanned version will be only as good as the printed copy, and it'll be resolution-dependent. So if you need to print it large or to a high-resolution device, it may look unacceptably jagged. For guidelines on getting the best result from your scanning, check out the Print Publishing Guide (PageMaker 6.x) or Commercial Printing Guide (PageMaker 5.0).

Turn your graphic into an EPS. This can be a great choice if you'll need to print your logo only to PostScript printers. Before you do this, make sure you have a PostScript printer driver installed and selected as your "Printer" in the "Print Document" dialog box (Windows) or in the Chooser (Macintosh). Then follow these steps.

1. Copy and paste your logo to a new document. To do so, select the objects that comprise your logo, and choose "Copy" from the Edit menu. Choose "New" from the File menu to create a new publication, and in the new-publication dialog box, click "OK." Select "Paste" from the Edit menu to paste the object(s) on the page.
2. At this point, adjust the size of your page using the "Document Setup" dialog box so that it fits snugly around the logo—the dimensions of your page will determine the bounding box (outer dimensions) of the EPS.
3. To open the "Print Options" dialog box, select "Print…" from the File menu, and click the "Options…" button.
4. Check the box that says "Write PostScript to file," and then click the radio button that says "EPS."
5. Click the "Browse…" button (Windows) or the "Save As…" button (Macintosh) to specify a name and location for the EPS file you're about to create, and then click "OK."
6. Click "Save." PageMaker will save your page as an EPS graphic.

If you're using PageMaker 6.0 or earlier for Windows, your EPS won't have a screen preview (it'll appear as a gray box on screen), but you'll still be able to import it into any application that supports the EPS format, and it'll print fine to any PostScript device. When you import EPS images without screen previews into PageMaker 6.5 for Windows, PageMaker can generate a screen preview for it on the fly. If you're using PageMaker for the Macintosh, your EPS will have a PICT screen preview. If you print an EPS without a screen preview to a non-PostScript device, it'll print as a gray box; if you print a Macintosh PageMaker–generated EPS from a Macintosh application, it'll print as a screen-resolution PICT.

One last note: If you're using PageMaker 6.5, you may be wondering whether you can use the Export Graphic feature to turn your logo into a graphic. Unfortunately, you can't—the option will be grayed out if you try to choose it while you have anything but an imported graphic selected. This feature is designed to export graphics that have been placed into PageMaker, not graphics that have been created within PageMaker.

Q Is there a way to get an EPS graphic to overprint in my PageMaker publication?

A Yes. But what approach you should take depends on what kind of EPS you're dealing with—a bitmap EPS (an EPS that contains just raster data, such as an EPS saved from Photoshop or another image-editing program), a vector

TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

"Coloring" portions of text using masks

With PageMaker 6.0's masking feature, you can create a variety of complex effects. For instance, you can color portions of text—here's how we created the example below.

1. First, we created the colored fork out of a PageMaker-drawn circle and several rectangles layered together, and then typed some black text over it.
2. Next, we selected the text with the pointer tool, copied it to the Clipboard, and sent it behind the fork (the shortcut command for that is Ctrl + B in Windows or Command + B on the Mac).
3. Using the power-paste command (hold down the Alt key in Windows or Option key on the Mac while selecting "Paste" from the Edit menu), we placed a copy of the text right on top of the original. Then we selected it with the text tool and applied our background color.
4. Finally, we selected the background-colored text and the circle portion of the fork and chose "Mask" from the Element menu. The illustration at right shows the result.

EPS (an EPS that consists of artwork composed as filled and stroked paths—this is the sort of EPS you create in drawing applications like Illustrator or Macromedia FreeHand), or a vector EPS that contains raster images.

First, a quick overview of your options. If you're using a vector EPS, you're in good shape—you can set all or some of the elements to overprint at the object level in your drawing application. Or, if you're dealing with a bitmap EPS, you can get them to overprint in PageMaker if they're grayscale or one-bit images. And finally, if you're dealing with a color bitmap EPS, there's a special workaround you can use. Here are more details.

Vector EPS files. The most flexible method for setting a vector EPS to overprint is to assign all or some of its elements to overprint within the drawing application before exporting it. For instance, if you use Illustrator, you can set elements to overprint by selecting them and choosing the "Overprint" option for their fill and/or stroke in the "Paint Styles" dialog box or palette.

If you don't have Illustrator or another drawing application in which you can set your EPS elements to overprint, you have another option. You can select the EPS in PageMaker and assign an overprinting color to it. (When we say "overprinting color," we mean a color for which you've selected the "Overprint" option in PageMaker's "Edit Color" dialog box—selecting this option will cause all objects assigned that color to overprint. If you want an overprinting and a nonoverprinting version of a color, make a 100% tint of that color and assign one to overprint and the other not to.) All the elements in your EPS will print as tints of the color you assigned it, and they'll overprint, too. (NOTE: The EPS may not change color on screen—it will do so only if the EPS screen preview is a one-bit raster image, which is common in Windows, but not common on the Mac.)

Bitmap EPS files. If you have a grayscale or one-bit (black-and-white) bitmap EPS graphic that you want to overprint, you're in luck if you're using PageMaker 6.5. All you need to do is select the graphic in PageMaker and assign an overprinting color to it.

If you're not using PageMaker 6.5, or if you want to overprint a bitmap EPS that isn't grayscale or one-bit (for instance, a CMYK or RGB bitmap EPS file), one option you have is to convert that element to grayscale or one-bit to get it to overprint. Then you'll be able to assign it an overprinting color in PageMaker (of course, you lose all the original color in your image this way). But here's another option: If you're trying to get your color image to overprint a background object that you can set to overprint (for instance, a PageMaker-drawn element), set the background element to overprint, and then select the color bitmap image and send it in back of the background image—that should give you the separation results you want. If that's not workable for any reason and your primary concern is trapping the image, consult your color house or other service providers for another solution.

Vector EPS files that contain bitmap elements. This situation is a bit trickier since there are several types of bitmap elements you can include in a EPS file, and they all behave somewhat differently depending on the drawing application and PageMaker version you're using. But here are some rough guidelines. First, if you're interested in getting a color bitmap element in a vector EPS to overprint, you're out of luck—you can't set it to overprint in Illustrator, and assigning it an overprinting color in PageMaker won't help, either.

Depending on what version of PageMaker you have and what kind of raster element you're dealing with, you may be able to set a one-bit or grayscale bitmap element to overprint in Illustrator or assign an overprinting color to it in PageMaker. But doing so may not be the best idea—if you're trying to overprint all or part of such a complex image for trapping purposes, you may be better off leaving this trapping job to your color house or other service provider. Ask them what they recommend. And if you need more information on this topic, you can consult Adobe's technical-solutions database, which will have specific information on what it takes to overprint raster elements within a vector EPS by the time you read this.

Q Is there any way to make a placed bitmap graphic's background transparent?

A Whether or not the background of a bitmap graphic is opaque or transparent is primarily determined by the graphic's file format. In the case of grayscale or color bitmap images, for instance, the background pixels—even if they're pure white—are always opaque. However, if you want a transparent background for your graphics, you've got a number of options.

Some of these options involve using EPS graphics. But remember—if you're printing to a nonPostScript printer, you'll only be able to print the EPS graphic's screen preview, which may not be as high-resolution and high-quality as the EPS, and may not behave the same way the EPS itself does in other ways (such as transparency). We recommend you stick with TIFFs whenever possible if you're printing to a non-PostScript printer.

Use a clipping path. You can create the appearance of transparency in opaque images by using a clipping path. A clipping path is a vector path that masks areas in an image—any pixels that fall outside the clipping path are treated as if they're invisible. PageMaker 5.0x and later support clipping paths saved with EPS images. PageMaker 6.x supports clipping paths saved with TIFF images as well. For more information on creating and using clipping paths, please see the Photoshop User Guide or the manual for your image-editing application.

Use a one-bit (black-and-white or "monotone") graphic format. One-bit graphics contain just a single bit of information per "dot" (image sample). This bit is a kind of switch that describes whether a pixel is "on" or "off." When it's "on" you get a colored (e.g., black) pixel. When it's "off" you'll get either a white or transparent pixel depending on the application you're working with and the graphic format the image is saved in. If the image is saved as a TIFF, whether or not this "off" pixel is transparent or opaque is dependent on the application that it's imported into. PageMaker treats the "off" pixel for TIFF images as transparent.

If the image is saved as an EPS, the creator application determines whether or not this image is opaque or transparent. To create a transparent one-bit EPS from Photoshop, be sure you've selected the "Bitmap" mode for your image ("Bitmap," in this case, is synonymous with one-bit). When you save in the EPS format, Photoshop will display the "EPS Format" dialog box, where you can make sure the "Transparent Whites" option is selected.

Color the background of the image to match the object in your layout. If you've got a color or grayscale image, there might be an alternative to using clipping paths, depending on how you're using the graphic in your layout. This technique involves coloring the "background" pixels in your image to match the color it'll sit on in PageMaker.

There are two common reasons for doing this. First, it can be handy if you're using an image-editing application that doesn't support clipping paths. Second, it can be a good option if you don't want the artificially sharp vector edge that a clipping path leaves around your image (which can look especially poor with "natural" or photographic-type images). Regardless of your reason for using this technique, you must place your image on a solid-color area in PageMaker for this to work. Here's how to do it.

1. Figure out and jot down the exact definition of your PageMaker background color. For instance, if you'll be placing your graphic over a PageMaker-drawn box assigned a purple color, you'd need to know its specific CMYK or RGB components. (Whether you should be using CMYK or RGB depends on how you'll output your document.)
2. In your image-editing application, create a color that matches your PageMaker background color. To do so, you'll first need to make sure your image is using the same color model (CMYK or RGB) as your PageMaker publication.
3. Apply that color to the "background" area of your image.
4. Save the image and import it into PageMaker. Since your goal here is to preserve the exact CMYK or RGB definition of your colors, we recommend not using color management on your imported image.

For more information on creating transparent images in Photoshop for use in PageMaker, see "Creating Transparent Images in Photoshop."

TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

Getting tabs lined up

If you've ever unsuccessfully tried to lay out a list in which elements on the left align with the left side of your text block and elements on the right align with the right side of your text block, read on. You can do this quickly and easily without getting anywhere near the "Indents and Tabs" dialog box.

First, insert a tab character between the left element and right element on each line. Second, highlight the text and press Ctrl + Shift + R (Windows) or Command + Shift + R (Mac). This is the same thing as selecting "Right" from the Alignment submenu of the Type menu, and will give you the results you're after.

How PageMaker Layers Compare to Layers in Illustrator and Photoshop

USING LAYERS IN ADOBE PAGEMAKER 6.5

You can use layers in PageMaker to edit, hide, or lock selected objects. For example, you can put notes for your service provider on a layer separate from the rest of the publi-

cation. Or, you can use layers to create a brochure that you will distribute in several languages, using a different layer for the text and objects that are specific to each language.

PageMaker's Layers palette is similar to the Layers palettes in Adobe Illustrator and Adobe Photoshop. Like Illustrator and Photoshop, PageMaker places objects or text onto the layer that is selected in the Layers palette at that time. In all three applications, you access the Layers Options dialog box by double-clicking on the layer's name or by selecting the layer and choosing Layer Options from the Layers palette menu. To change the order of layers in each application, you drag a layer up or down to a new position in the Layers palette.

Some of the features in PageMaker's Layers palette are unique to PageMaker. For example, PageMaker's layers apply to the entire publication. A layer you create while page one is displayed is also available for all other pages in the publication. PageMaker's Layers palette menu also includes a Delete Unused Layers command, which enables you to delete all layers that do not any contain objects.

How PageMaker's layers compare with Illustrator's layers

If you already use layers in Illustrator 5.x or later, you'll find PageMaker's Layers palette familiar. Following is a list of Illustrator layer functions as they compare with PageMaker's layer functions.

Accessing the Layers Palette

To display the Layers palette in PageMaker or Illustrator, choose Window > Show Layers. You can also press Control + 8 (Windows) or Command + 8 (Macintosh) in either application.

Creating New Layers

To create a new layer in PageMaker or Illustrator, choose New Layer from the Layers palette menu. In PageMaker, you can also click the New Layer icon in the palette (i.e., the icon with the blank sheet of paper to the left of the trash icon).

Displaying or Hiding Layers

To display or hide a layer in PageMaker, click on the eye symbol to the left of the layer's name. To display or hide a layer in Illustrator, you must click on the dot in the eye column to the left of the layer's name. You can also choose Layer Options from the Layer palette menu in either application, then select or deselect the Show Layer option.

To hide all but the selected layer in PageMaker, you hold down the Alt key (Windows) or the Option key (Macintosh) while clicking on the eye icon. To hide all but the selected layer in Illustrator, you click on the eye icon without holding down any modifying keys. You can also choose Hide Others from the Layers palette menu in either application.

Locking or Unlocking Layers

To lock or unlock a layer in PageMaker, click on the pencil symbol to the left of the layer name. To lock or unlock a layer in Illustrator, you click on the dot in the pencil column to the left of the layer's name. You can also choose Layer Options from the Layer palette menu in either application, then select or deselect the Lock option.

To lock all but the selected layer in PageMaker, hold down the Alt key (Windows) or the Option key (Macintosh) while clicking on the pencil icon. To lock all but the selected layer in Illustrator, you click on the pencil icon without holding down any modifying keys. You can also choose Lock Others from the Layers palette menu in either application.

Moving Objects to Another Layer

To move an object from one layer to another in either application, select the object and then drag the colored dot in the Layers palette from the original layer to the new layer.

Retaining Layers When Pasting

To retain layer assignments when pasting objects from one document to another, choose Paste Remembers Layering from the Layers palette in PageMaker or Paste Remembers Layers in Illustrator.

Identifying an Object's Layer

To identify the layer assignment for an object in PageMaker or Illustrator, select the object. The color of an object's handles correspond to the color of the layer to which it is assigned.

How PageMaker's layers compare with Photoshop's layers

If you already use layers in Photoshop 3.0.x or 4.0, you'll find PageMaker's Layers palette familiar. Following is a list of Photoshop layer functions as they compare with the same functionality in PageMaker's layers.

Accessing the Layers Palette

To display the Layers palette in PageMaker, choose Window > Show Layers. To display the Layers palette in Photoshop, you choose Window > Palettes > Show Layers. You can also display the palette by pressing Control + 8 (Windows) or Command + 8 (Macintosh) in either application.

Creating New Layers

To create a new layer in PageMaker or Photoshop, click the New Layer icon at the bottom of the palette (i.e., the button with the blank page). You can hold down the Alt key (Windows) or the Option key (Macintosh) while clicking the button to create a layer with the default settings rather than displaying the Layer Options dialog box. You can also choose New Layer from the Layers palette menu in either application.

Displaying or Hiding Layers

To show or hide a layer in PageMaker or Photoshop, click on the eye icon to the left of the layer's name in the Layers

MICRO TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

If you want to be able to edit EPS process colors in PageMaker, create them as CMYK spot colors in your drawing application (or "custom colors" in Illustrator). Then, in PageMaker, you can convert them to process colors through the "Define colors" dialog box. Or you can convert them to process when you print, by clicking "All to process" under "Separations" in the "Color" print dialog box.

MICRO TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

If you forget to set your print orientation correctly when you're making a PDF file, and you end up with a sideways document, you might not have to start over. As long as your PDF pages didn't get cropped and you have Acrobat Exchange, you can rotate your pages back to where they should be. In Exchange, open the document, and from the Page submenu of the Edit menu, select "Rotate…." In the "Rotate Pages" dialog box, make the changes you wish and click "OK."

palette. You can also select or deselect Show Layer in the Layers Options dialog box in PageMaker.

Removing Layers

To remove a layer in PageMaker or Photoshop, drag the layer to the Trash icon at the bottom of the Layers palette, or select the layer and choose Delete Layer from the Layers palette menu.

Merging Layers

To merge layers in PageMaker, hold down the Shift key to select multiple layers, then choose Merge Layers from the Layers palette menu. To merge layers in Photoshop, you display the layers you want to merge, then choose Merge Layers from the Layers palette menu.

PageMaker 6.5 Frames General Information

Adobe PageMaker 6.5's frames are containers for text or graphics that enable you to define a publication's layout before you include content. A frame can contain text, a graphic, or text and inline graphics. Frames complement PageMaker's flexible open page format to enable you to create publications more efficiently.

CREATING FRAMES

You can create a frame by using any of the frame tools (i.e., any shape with an X in it) in the Toolbox. You can also convert an existing PageMaker-drawn object into a frame by selecting the object, then choosing Element > Frame > Change to Frame. Because frames are PageMaker-drawn objects, you can modify their shapes just as you modify ellipses, polygons, or boxes you draw in PageMaker.

PageMaker's frames are not defined as graphic frames or text frames until you attach content. Once you attach content to a frame, PageMaker groups the frame and its contents and you can move, resize, or edit them as one object.

To remove the object from a frame, choose Element > Frame > Separate Content.

USING FRAMES WITH TEXT

Frames enable you to shape text objects before you determine the publication's content, giving you greater control over the layout of the page. Working with text in frames, however, is much like working with other text in a PageMaker publication. You can format, thread, autoflow, edit, or use any of PageMaker's other text features with text in frames.

Attaching Text to a Frame

You can attach text to any frame in PageMaker, including custom-shaped polygon or ellipse frames. To attach text to a frame, type the text directly into a frame, or import it into a frame using the Place command. To add text to an empty frame or a frame that already contains text, use the text tool to click an insertion point in the frame, then type. To attach text to a frame as you import it, select the frame, choose File > Place, then select Within Frame in the Place dialog box before placing the text file.

You can also place, paste, paste special, drag, or subscribe (Macintosh only) text into the publication, then attach the text to the frame. To attach text to a frame, select the text block and the frame, then choose Element > Frame > Attach Content.

Editing Text in Frames

You can format text in frames just as you format other text in a PageMaker publication. To edit text in a frame, use the text tool to click an insertion point or highlight the text you want to modify. You can change the font, font size, type style, or any other character or paragraph specification to text within a frame. You can also apply styles to text in a frame just as you apply styles to text in a text block. To apply a style to text, select the paragraph or paragraphs with the text tool, then click on the style name in the Styles palette.

Threading Text Frames

When you thread text objects, PageMaker recognizes them as a single story, enabling you to edit and flow the text objects in relationship to each other. A story can contain multiple text frames or multiple text blocks, but it cannot contain both.

To thread text frames, select the first frame with the pointer tool and click on its bottom windowshade handle. When PageMaker displays the threading icon, which looks like a short chain, click on the next frame in the story. You can repeat these steps to thread as many frames as you like, in any order, including frames on other pages. To view the order of your threaded frames, select any threaded frame, then choose Element > Frame > Next Frame or Element > Frame > Previous Frame.

You can autoflow text through frames that you have already threaded by placing text into the first frame in the thread. PageMaker automatically flows the text through all the threaded frames.

To remove a frame from the thread, select the frame with the pointer tool and choose Element > Frame > Remove From Threads. When you choose this command, threaded text will skip the selected frame and flow into the next frame in the thread.

Accessing the Story Editor from a Text Frame

To access the Story editor from a text frame, select some of the text with the text tool, then choose Edit > Edit Story or triple-click the text frame with the pointer tool.

USING FRAMES WITH GRAPHICS

Frames enable you to specify the size and shape of graphics before you import them, giving you greater control over the layout of the page. A frame also acts as a keyline that is automatically grouped with the graphic. In addition to resizing, altering, and moving a graphic within a frame just as you would any other object, you can position a graphic within a frame.

Attaching a Frame to a Graphic

To attach a graphic to a frame as you import it, select the frame, choose File > Place, then select Within Frame in the Place dialog box before placing the graphic file. You can also place, insert, paste, paste special, drag, or subscribe (Macintosh only) the object into the publication, then attach the graphic to the frame. To attach a graphic to a frame, select both the frame and the graphic, then choose Element > Frame > Attach Content.

Specifying Frame Options for Graphics

You can position a graphic within a frame in three ways. You can choose to crop the graphic to the size and shape of the frame, resize the frame to fit the graphic, or resize the graphic to fit the frame. You can also adjust the vertical and horizontal alignment of the graphic within the frame.

By default, PageMaker attaches a graphic to the top left corner of the frame and crops the graphic to fit the frame. To specify a different position for the graphic, choose Element > Frame > Frame Options. When you select options in the Frame Options dialog box while you have a frame selected, the options you select apply only to that frame. When you select options in the Frame Options dialog box while a publication is open, the options you select become the defaults for that publication only. When you select options in the Frame Options dialog box while no publication is open, the options you select become PageMaker's defaults.

Attaching OLE Objects

To attach an OLE object to a frame, insert or paste the object into PageMaker, then select the object and the frame and choose Element > Frame > Attach Content.

To edit an OLE object that is attached to a frame, hold down the Control key (Windows) or the Command key (Macintosh) while selecting the frame to subselect the object. Then hold down the Alt key (Windows) or the Option key (Macintosh) while double-clicking the object or choose Edit > Edit < OLE

Server Application > Object. The OLE server application will start so that you may edit the object.

LIMITATIONS OF PAGEMAKER S FRAMES

PageMaker's frames enable you to lay out the page with greater control. Keep in mind the following limitations, however, when using frames:

- Text does not scale automatically when you resize a frame. To change the size of text when you resize a frame, you must select the text with the text tool and assign a new point size.
- You can thread frames together to create columns, but you cannot create multiple columns within a frame. To create columns on a page you can also use PageMaker's Column Guides command.
- You can attach objects to a frame after inserting, pasting, or dragging them into PageMaker, but you cannot insert, paste, or drag objects directly into a frame.
- You cannot rotate the contents of a frame independently of the frame. When you attach a rotated object to a frame, PageMaker removes its transformation.
- You cannot apply text wrap to a frame within a frame.
- To change the shape of a frame, you must separate the contents from the frame, then create a new frame. There is no command to change frame shapes in PageMaker.
- You cannot attach objects on a publication page to a frame that is located on the master page.
- You can specify an inset value for text in a frame, but not for a graphic in a frame.
- A single frame cannot contain both text and independent graphics.

TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

Creating horizontal rules for HTML documents

(6.0 only) Horizontal rules on a Web page serve the important function of dividing up sections of information. They work much like paragraph rules in PageMaker, separating paragraphs or sections, moving with the text they're connected to, and providing visual breaks.

It's easy to create a horizontal rule for your Web page in PageMaker by making a line into an inline graphic.

1. Draw a horizontal line of any length using the line tool.
2. Using the pointer tool, select the line and choose "Cut" from the Edit menu.
3. With the text tool, position the cursor to where you would like the line to appear in the text, then choose "Paste." Your line will appear in the text block.

When the page or story containing the line is exported as HTML, the HTML Author Plug-in will create an "<HR>" tag for the line that, when read by a Web browser, will be interpreted as a horizontal rule in its own separate paragraph.

TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

Wrap it to go

Use PageMaker's text wrap feature to create reusable wraps for text effects. You can create different shapes or lines either in PageMaker or in a graphics program, apply text wrap to them, and then adjust the boundary so that it conforms to the contour of the object. Click with the pointer tool on the dotted boundary line that defines a text wrap to create individual points that serve as anchors. Using an object as a kind of template, you can then drag these anchor points into position along the edge of the form or object. (For more detailed instructions on text wrap, see page 178 of the Adobe PageMaker User Guide.)

After you're done, apply the color "Paper" to the graphic or "None" to its line style to make it disappear, leaving just the dotted boundary line that you can use to shape text in your layout. Send the graphic to the back to avoid possible printing conflicts. When you're finished, add your new shapes to the Library palette for use in other publications.

If you're using an imported graphic as your template, make sure you save it as a black-and-white bitmap before you import it into PageMaker and create your customized text wrap—otherwise you may not be able to hide it by applying the color "Paper" to it.

References for PageMaker 6.5 Keyboard Shortcuts

The following sources include information about keyboard shortcuts in Adobe PageMaker 6.5.

Quick Reference Card

The Quick Reference Card included with PageMaker lists frequently used keyboard shortcuts in PageMaker 6.5.

Online Help

PageMaker's Help menu provides a comprehensive list of PageMaker 6.5 shortcuts, a list of those shortcuts that are different from PageMaker 6.0x, and a list of shortcuts that are new in PageMaker 6.5.

PageMaker 6.5 Getting Started Guide

The PageMaker 6.5 Getting Started guide includes information about shortcuts in the What's New section.

Diagnostic Recompose Feature Summary

FEATURE

The diagnostic recompose command is a group of functions that checks the integrity of some structures within a PageMaker publication and repairs specific types of inconsistencies.

IMPLEMENTATION

To perform a diagnostic recompose:

1. Make a backup copy of the publication.
2. In the backup copy, click on the pointer tool in the toolbox to ensure nothing on the page is selected.
3. Hold down Shift + Option (Macintosh) or Shift + Control (Windows) while choosing Type > Hyphenation. When the diagnostic recompose routines are finished, the computer beeps or the menus blink either once, twice, or three times to indicate diagnostic results.

To perform a global recomposition without the diagnostic routines:

1. Select the pointer tool so nothing on the page is selected.
2. Hold down the Option key (Macintosh) or Shift key (Windows) while choosing Type > Hyphenation. When the global recomposition routines are finished, the computer beeps or the menus blink once.

DETAIL

Diagnostic recompose checks for and repairs only a small number of inconsistencies. It is specifically designed to detect and repair inconsistencies that can cause "Bad Record Index" errors, but does not check for every possible cause. After the recomposition is finished, use the Save As command to save the file to the same or a different name to ensure PageMaker rewrites the publication with the changes made during the diagnostic recompose.

Before performing a diagnostic recompose, make sure the computer's sound is on. When the sound is off on a Macintosh when PageMaker performs a diagnostic recompose, you'll see the PageMaker menus blink, instead of hearing beeps. The number of beeps, or blinks, you receive when running a diagnostic recompose on an IBM-compatible computer may not accurately indicate the findings of the diagnostic recompose. Many IBM-compatible computers have speakers that have become disconnected, or that don't function quickly enough to differentiate between one or more beeps.

Diagnostic Recompose Beeps

One Beep: The recomposition was successful and PageMaker found no repairs to make.

Two Beeps: PageMaker repaired 1 or more minor problems.

Three Beeps: PageMaker found a severe problem it could not correct, or could not complete the diagnostics listed below due to insufficient memory.

The diagnostic recompose command performs the following operations:

1. *Style Sheet Cleanup*

   This routine performs a number of checks on the style sheet formatting and the interrelationships between styles in the style sheet, which include:

- Ensuring next styles refer to existing styles; invalid references are set to Same style.
- Ensuring parent styles refer to existing styles; invalid references are set to No style.
- Ensuring text color and rule colors are valid; invalid settings are reset to Black.

2. *Story Cleanup*
   Story cleanup scans through all the stories in the publication and checks that:
   - Paragraphs are assigned an existing style, or No style; invalid references are set to No style.
   - Text colors and rule colors are valid; invalid colors are set to Black.
   - Index entries are valid, making sure that the topic exists and that some internal fields are valid, as well as checking next style and paragraph range settings for index entries of those types. If story cleanup finds an index entry that refers to a topic that does not exist, it adds "**Bad Topic**" to the index and the entry is modified to refer to it. Because the bad topic starts with an asterisk, it appears in the Symbols section of the publication's index.
3. *Index Cleanup*
   In addition to the cleanup performed for each story, index cleanup scans PageMaker's table of cross reference entries. If an entry points to a nonexistent topic, "**Bad Topic**" is added to the index and the entry is modified to refer to it.
4. *Links Cleanup*
   Links cleanup scans through all the graphics and stories in the publication. If inconsistent link information is found, the problem link is removed. Links cleanup also checks internal values for consistency and repairs them.
5. *Global Recomposition*
   Composition is the portion of PageMaker responsible for determining where text belongs when in layout mode. Composition determines where line breaks occur, taking into account point size, type style, paragraph indents, Keep With settings, and other text attributes. Global recomposition forces PageMaker to recalculate the line breaks for all stories in the publication.

Limitations of PageMaker 6.5 HTML Export

FEATURE

The World Wide Web displays information in units called pages, which are built using a standard called the hypertext markup language (HTML) . In Adobe PageMaker 6.5, you can use the HTML export feature to create HTML pages that you can publish on the World Wide Web. PageMaker creates HTML pages that conform to the 3.2 version of the HTML specification. The following points describe how important aspects of your publication are exported:

Type

HTML uses a limited set of named text formats which are conceptually similar to paragraph styles. For example, there are HTML styles for headings, body text, and indented paragraphs. You can specify how to map paragraph styles applied on exported pages to HTML formats. Because HTML does not let you control typeface, leading, tracking, kerning, tab positions, and other type specifications, the line endings and depth of text columns on a PageMaker page are not preserved in HTML. The characters-level attributes Bold, Italic, Underline, and Reverse as well as the color of your type, are preserved on export.

Graphics

HTML supports the GIF and JPEG image formats. PageMaker automatically converts copies of imported graphics (whether inline or independent) to GIF or JPEG. Shapes drawn with PageMaker drawing tools are not exported, with the exception of horizontal lines which become horizontal rules in HTML.

Page Layout

Using HTML tables, PageMaker can approximate multi-column page design, including elements outside margins, text, and graphics that span columns, and text wrapping around graphics. You can also choose not to approximate page layout; the result is one column of contiguous text, with graphics occupying separate paragraphs and flowing along with the text.

Typographical Design Limitations

Remember that type settings that affect typographical density (such as line breaks, letter spacing, and word spacing) are completely determined by the fonts used by a particular browser. Other type attributes that are completely controlled by World Wide Web browsers, and won't be preserved if you specify them in PageMaker, include:

- font, type size, and leading
- horizontal scaling
- tracking and kerning
- Outline and Shadow type styles
- paragraph alignment (unless Preserve Approximate Page Layout is selected)
- indent and tab positions

PAGE LAYOUT LIMITATIONS

If you design a multi-column layout and want to preserve the layout in HTML, remember that the Export to HTML feature can only approximate your page layout. The limitations are due to the HTML language itself; for example, since most typographical characteristics are not preserved in HTML, the length of text columns is not preserved. The following are unsupported features in HTML and might

MICRO TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

Don't like the way your leader dots look? Are they too small? Too far apart? Too bold? Because PageMaker bases their formatting on that of the character immediately preceding the tab, you can format the dots almost any way you want: just insert a thin space before the tab, and format it however you like.

require page layout changes in PageMaker to produce acceptable HTML:

- Objects transformed (rotated, skewed, or flipped) in PageMaker are untransformed in HTML. You can transform the object in an illustration or image-editing application and re-import into PageMaker if you want the object to remain transformed in HTML.
- Overlapping objects in PageMaker are separated in the exported HTML, with results that may not be satisfactory. Before exporting, revise your design so that objects do not overlap.
- Non-rectangular text wrap shapes are not approximated in HTML, and results in objects being moved. Be sure to apply the standard rectangular text wrap shape, or revise the design to avoid non-rectangular text wrap.
- The content of a frame is exported, but not the surrounding frame itself. Non-rectangular frames become rectangular. Images that extend beyond the visible frame area are cropped in the exported file to approximate the original layout. (If you export without preserving layout, the image in the frame is uncropped.)
- PageMaker-drawn graphics are not exported, with the exception of horizontal strokes, which are exported as HTML horizontal rules.
- A masked object is unmasked. Before exporting, unmask the elements and, if you masked an image, crop it with the cropping tool. If you masked text, recreate the effect in an illustration program and import it as a graphic.

HTML STYLES AVAILABLE IN HTML EXPORT DIALOG BOX

The simplest way to create a page for the Web is to use PageMaker paragraph styles that correspond to the HTML markup tags you want to use. This ensures that you are using styles supported by the HTML export feature. You can add the styles to your Styles palette directly, or import them along with the content of an HTML file, for example by using File > Place and selecting an HTML file to import. The following HTML styles are available in the HTML Export dialog box:

H1, H2, H3, H4, H5, H6 Six levels of subheads. H1 has the largest type size, H6 the smallest.

ADDRESS Sets an address or other short text apart from the body text.

BLOCKQUOTE Sets one or more paragraphs of text apart from the body text.

BODY Text Normal paragraphs of body text.

Definition List List format. The browser automatically indents each paragraph with this format.

Directory List List format. Usually, the browser automatically indents and adds a bullet before each paragraph with this format.

MENU List Similar to an ordered list, but more compact

OL List Ordered list. Use for a numbered list. Usually, the browser automatically adds the correct number before each item.

PREFORMATTED Prevents text from being reformatted when changes are made to a browser's styles definitions.

UL List Unordered bullet list. Usually, the browser automatically adds a bullet before each item.

Scripts Included with PageMaker 6.5

Scripts are text files that contain simple commands and queries which automate tasks in Adobe PageMaker 6.5x, such as setting up pages or importing a standard set of elements. You run scripts from the Scripts palette, which PageMaker displays when you choose Window > Plugin Palettes > Show Scripts.

PageMaker 6.5 includes scripts to automate processes, run plug-ins, and create templates. This document describes the function of each of these scripts, listing them according to the folders and subfolders that appear in the Scripts palette.

COLOR FOLDER

- *Add Rich Black* Adds a Rich Black color (100% black, 50% cyan, and 50% yellow) to the Colors palette. You can use the Rich Black color to give depth to black objects.
- *Add Varnish Plate* Adds a Varnish color (5% yellow) to the Colors palette. You can apply the Varnish color to objects you want to print with a varnish.

Document Layout folder

- *New Object Layer* Moves all objects in the category or categories you select (EPS, Other Objects, PM Graphics, or Text) to a new layer. If you select Include Groups, the script moves all groups containing objects in the selected categories to the new layer. If you select Include Frames, the script moves all frames that contain objects in the selected categories to the new layer; if you do not select Include Frames, the script considers frames as PageMaker-drawn objects.
- *Object Guides* Adds ruler guides to the top, bottom, left, or right edges of all selected objects.

MASTER PAGES FOLDER

- *Combine Master Pages* Copies the objects from one master page onto another master page.
- *Remove Unused Masters* Removes any master pages that are not applied to any publication pages.

ELEMENT FOLDER

- *Button* Creates a three-dimensional button by drawing a polygon with a shaded border. You can use this button as a source for hyperlinks.

ATTACH TEXT FOLDER

- *Attach Caption* Creates a caption from text you enter, then groups it with the selected object.

TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

Automatic reverse heads

If you've ever worked extensively with reverse type, you know it can be hard to handle—primarily because you need to keep track of both the text block and the background element from which it's reversed. Of course, grouping the text with the background element can help. But have you ever longed for something even easier? If so, here's a classic PageMaker tip for automating reverse-type headlines.

The key to this tip is paragraph rules—essentially, you set up a style for your reversecolor headline and add a paragraph rule that falls exactly behind the text. Start with the following steps.

1. First, start with one of your headlines or other single lines of text that you want reversed. Give it whatever font, size, leading, and other character attributes you want, including the "Reverse" setting or "Paper" color option if you're after a reverse-text effect.
2. Base a style on your sample text. With your text tool clicked inside it, hold down Ctrl (Windows) or Command (Mac) while clicking on "No Style" in the Styles palette. Name your style in the "Edit Style" dialog box which then appears.
3. Click on "Para…," and in the "Paragraph Specifications" dialog box, click "Rules. . ." to open the "Paragraph Rules" dialog box. Once there, select "Rule above paragraph," and within that section of the dialog box, select a line style for your paragraph rule (its size should probably be close to or a little bigger than your type size). You should also select a line color, and if necessary, a tint. Select "Width of text" for the line-width setting.
4. Click "Options…" to open the "Paragraph Rule Options" dialog box. Enter a value for the "Top" picas-above-baseline setting (the name for this setting varies depending on what measurement system you're using—for instance, it'll be called the inches-above-baseline setting if you're using inches). This setting will determine where the paragraph rule sits relative to the baseline of your text. If you set this value to the thickness of your rule, the bottom of your paragraph rule will sit right on the baseline, which can be a nice effect if you don't mind having your descenders fall below the rule. If you want the rule a bit lower, set the "Top" picas-above-baseline setting to be a bit less than your rule thickness. note: If your default measurement system is set to something other than picas, you'll need to be careful how you enter this setting. For instance, if your measurement system is set to inches, and you enter "12," your rule will be positioned 12 inches above the baseline. To enter 12 points for this setting, type "p12" (for 12 points) or "1p" (for 1 pica, which is equivalent to 12 points). To enter a value such as 1 pica, 2 points, enter "1p2."

To get just the right effect you may need to fiddle with some of the variables discussed above. And here's one more tip: If you don't want your rule to end abruptly after your last character, add a fixed space after it—we favor a thin space (a quarter em), which you can type by pressing Ctrl (Windows) or Command (Mac) + Shift + T, but an en or em space will work too. If you add the same space to the beginning of your line, both the beginning and end will have an equal amount of extra rule.

GROUP FOLDER

- *Nested Group* Groups two or more groups into a larger group. The nested groups are retained when you run the Nested Ungroup script.
- *Nested Ungroup* Ungroups a group you created using the Nested Group script, restoring the original groups.
- *Resize Group* Resizes all objects in a group, including text blocks. Adjusts font size and text block width.

POLYGONS FOLDER

- *Adjust Polygon Miter Limit* Adjusts a polygon's miter limit (i.e., the point at which a corner becomes beveled, or squared-off, rather than pointed). Individual polygon angles are more likely to be beveled with a smaller miter limit. You'll see the greatest difference when you run this script on inset polygons with sharp angles.
- *Reverse Polygon Line Hang* Reverses the direction of a polygon's stroke, known as "line hang." Polygons drawn clockwise are "inside-hung;" those drawn counter-clockwise are "outside-hung." Inside-hung polygons appear smaller than outside-hung polygons, but the difference is only noticeable on polygons with a large stroke applied. The line hang affects fills and text wrap boundaries.
- *Zigzag* Converts a straight line into a zigzag line, using the same stroke and color as the original line.

TRANSFORM FOLDER

- *Reflect Around Line* Reflects selected objects around a selected line. If you select more than one line, the script uses the uppermost line as the axis around which the other objects are reflected. If you haven't selected a line, the script doesn't reflect any objects.

MICRO TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

PageMaker won't override certain kinds of local formatting when you apply a style to a paragraph. These are bold and italic attributes (applied as character formatting, not through the Font menu), most of the other attributes available on the Type Style submenu of the Type menu (underline, strikethrough, shadow, and outline), case attributes (all caps or small caps), and position attributes (subscript and superscript).

- *Transform Each Object* Transforms (i.e., reflects, rotates, or skews) each selected object, relative to the center of each object. This method differs from applying transformations to several objects at once through the Control palette, because the Control palette applies the transformations relative to one proxy for all the objects.

IMAGES FOLDER

Graphic Resolution folder

- *Gray Out Graphics* Changes the Graphics Display preference to Gray Out.
- *High Res Graphics* Changes the Graphics Display preference to High Resolution.
- *Normal Res Graphics* Changes the Graphics Display preference to Standard.

OUTLINE FOLDER

- *Apply Hyperlink Style* Defines and applies a style for hyperlink sources you have created in text, enabling you to identify text that is part of a hyperlink without switching into Browse mode. You select a color and text attribute (i.e., Bold, Italic, or Underline) for the style in the script dialog box. The script's style only applies to text you have already hyperlinked in the active publication. The script does not add a style to the Styles palette.

PRINTING FOLDER

Trapping folder

- *95pct Gray as Black* Changes the Black Limit in the Trapping Preferences dialog box to 95%.
- *Overprint all Black Objects* Sets all black objects, including text, strokes, and fills, to overprint.
- *Overprint Black Text* Sets black text to overprint.
- *Overprint Black Fill Stroke* Sets black fills and strokes to overprint.

RUN PLUG-INS FOLDER

The scripts in the Run Plug-ins folder enable you to run the following plug-ins without having to choose the Utilities > Plug-ins command: Add Cont'd Line, Balance Columns, Build Booklet, Bullets and Numbering, Drop Cap, Grid Manager, Keyline, and Running Headers and Footers.

TEMPLATE FOLDER

NOTE: The following templates require certain Type 1 fonts. To run the template scripts successfully, install the fonts included with PageMaker 6.5. On the Macintosh, the fonts are installed when you install PageMaker. In Windows, the fonts are located in the Pm65\extras\fonts directory on your system; they are installed when you install ATM 4.0 Lite, included with PageMaker.

- *Biz Cards* Creates a new 4-up publication with guides for 8 business cards per letter-sized page.
- *Brochure 1* Creates a 2-sided, 3-column, letter-sized landscape brochure.
- *Brochure 2* Creates a 2-sided, 6-column, letter-sized landscape brochure.
- *Brochure 3* In PageMaker for the Macintosh, this script creates a 2-sided, 4-column, letter-sized landscape brochure. In PageMaker for Windows, this script creates the same publication as the Brochure 2 script.
- *Brochure 4 (Windows only)* Creates a 2-sided, 4-column, letter-sized landscape brochure.
- *Calendar 1* Creates a one-page, letter-sized tall calendar for the month and year you specify.
- *Calendar 2* Creates a one-page, A4 wide calendar, not specific to month or year.
- *Calendar 3* Creates a one-page, A4 wide calendar, not specific to month or year, with a different design than Calendar 2.
- *CD Liner* Creates a one-page layout for a CD case liner, including guides and crop marks.
- *CD Notes* Creates a one-page layout for a CD case insert, including guides and crop marks.
- *Envelope* Creates a business-size (COM-10) envelope layout.
- *Fax Cover Sheet* Creates a tall, letter-sized fax cover sheet.
- *Invitation* Creates a folded invitation card, 5.25 inches wide by 8.25 inches tall.
- *Invoice* Creates guides and text for a standard, letter-sized invoice.
- *Letterhead* Creates the guides and layout for four standard business letterhead designs.
- *Manual* Creates an 8-page letterhalf (5.5" by 11") manual that includes styles and layout for a title page, content pages, Table of Contents, Index, and glossary.
- *Newsletter 1* Creates a 4-page, 3-column, letter-sized tall newsletter.
- *Newsletter 2* Creates a 4-page, 3-column, letter-sized tall newsletter with a complex layout that includes sidebars.
- *Newsletter 3* Creates a 4-page, 4-column, tabloid-sized tall newsletter.
- *Press Release* Creates a 2-page, letter-sized standard press release document.
- *Resume* Creates a 1-page letter-sized standard resume.
- *Sign* Creates tabloid-sized signs, one wide and one tall.
- *Spiral Notepad* Adds lines to an open publication with double-sided, facing pages to simulate a spiral notepad.

TEXT FOLDER

Frame and Story folder

- *Frame Story* Creates a frame around each text block in a story.
- *Merge Framed Stories* Merges two framed stories into a single, threaded story. Note that the script may move hyperlinks, sources, or anchors unexpectedly.
- *Merge Stories* Merges two stories into a threaded story. Note that the script may move hyperlinks, sources, or anchors unexpectedly.
- *Split Framed Story* Unthreads two threaded frames. Note that the script may move hyperlinks, sources, or anchors unexpectedly.
- *Split Story* Unthreads two threaded text blocks. Note that the script may move hyperlinks, sources, or anchors unexpectedly.

Other folder

- *Find Overset Text* Searches all text blocks in a publication to locate overset text (i.e., text that has not been placed.)
- *Hanging Character* Creates a hanging character, or a character to the left of a textblock's boundary.
- *Ligatures* Adds or removes ligatures.

Styles folder

- *Remove Unused Styles* Removes paragraph styles that are not applied to any text in the publication.
- *Styles Info* Queries the publication for paragraph style information, then reports that information in a new publication.

Text Block folder

- *Column Breaker* Breaks a single text block into the number of columns you specify.
- *Scale Text Block* Resizes a text block, adjusting the font size and width proportionally.

Using Master Pages in PageMaker 6.5

The design of your PageMaker publication will be more cohesive if each page is built on a common master page. A master page typically contains basic design elements (e.g., headers, footers, page numbers) that you would like to appear on many or all pages in your publication. Master pages can also contain layout guides (e.g., column guides, ruler guides, margin guides). Adobe PageMaker 6.5 enables you to create as many master pages as you need in a publication, increasing layout flexibility and control. This document includes general suggestions for using master pages.

PLANNING

Planning is the key to using master pages successfully. Before you add any text or graphics, think about how the final publication will look. Identify which elements are common to multiple pages: Will some pages require the same logo, or will some pages use the same column guide format? Create master pages for those publication pages that share common design elements. Creating a separate master page for every publication page will make your publication unnecessarily complex, so remember your design plans when creating new master pages.

Do not add text or graphics to your publication pages until you've created and assigned all master pages. Assigning a master page to a publication page does not affect any objects already placed on the publication page, but objects placed on the publication page could overlap master page objects. So that you don't have to move objects to conform to new master guides or other master items, assign master pages to publication pages before placing text or graphics in the publication.

INSERTING OR REMOVING PAGES

You can create a one-page or two-page master. When you insert or remove an odd number of pages in a double-sided publication, the left pages become right-hand pages, and vice versa. If a left-hand pages was assigned the left side of a two-page master spread, PageMaker will assign the right side of the same two-page master spread. PageMaker cannot apply the left side of a master spread to a right-hand page, or the right side of a master spread to a left-hand page.

CREATING AND REMOVING MASTER PAGES

To create a new master page:

1. Choose Window > Show Master Pages.

TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

Freeze your page numbers

Sometimes you might want to add a certain number of pages to your publication without disrupting the page numbers that have been assigned automatically. For instance, say you want to add front matter to your publication, and have the fourth or fifth page retain page-one status. Of course you can use PageMaker's Book feature to do this (see PageMaker's User Guide for more information). But here's another way.

Before adding pages, save your file and run the "Build Booklet" Plug-in on it. In the "Build Booklet" dialog box, set the "Layout" option to "None" and click "OK." The resulting publication should be an exact duplicate of the original publication with one important exception: the page-number markers (LM and RM) will no longer be on the master pages. Instead, you'll have static page numbers on each page. When you add pages to the publication, it won't disrupt the numbers on the existing pages.

2. In the Master Pages palette, choose New Master from the Master Pages palette Menu, or click the New Master icon.
3. In the New Master Page dialog box, choose whether you want a single-page or a two-page spread by selecting One Page or Two Page. 4. Specify the margins, number of columns, and space between the columns.
5. Type a name for the master page, then click Create.

To remove a master page and its objects:

1. Choose Window > Show Master Pages.
2. In the Master Pages palette, select the master page you wish to remove.
3. Choose Delete from the Master Pages palette Menu, or drag the selected master page onto the Trash icon.
4. When the message, "Delete master page "[xxxxx]" and all its contents?" appears, click Delete.

Using PageMaker 6.5 Scripts Effectively

Scripts are text-only files that contain simple commands and queries that automate Adobe PageMaker 6.5 tasks, such as setting up pages or importing a standard set of objects. PageMaker includes several scripts, which you can select in the Scripts palette. You can also create your own scripts.

To create and use scripts in PageMaker 6.5 more effectively:

- For a description of what a script included with PageMaker does, select it in PageMaker's Scripts palette and then choose Edit Script from the Scripts palette menu. The first few lines explain the purpose of the script.
- To group the scripts you use frequently into one script folder, move the script files into one folder inside the Scripts folder. The Scripts folder is in the Pm65\Rsrc\-Usenglsh\Plugins folder (Windows) or in the Plugins folder in the RSRC folder in the Adobe PageMaker 6.5 folder (Macintosh).
- You can create a script in any text editor that can save in text-only format. After you create the script, save it in text-only format, then copy it into your Scripts folder to use it in the Scripts palette.
- To find out which commands were used to script a set of actions, select the script in the Scripts palette, then choose Edit Script from the Scripts palette menu. To use the same commands in a new script, select the section of the script you want to copy, then press Ctl + C (Windows) or Command + C (Macintosh). You can then paste the copied sections into a new script.
- In PageMaker for Windows, you can edit or trace a script quickly by right-clicking on the script name, then choosing Edit Script or Trace Script from the Scripts palette menu.
- See the Script Language Guide in PageMaker's on-line help for a complete listing of scripting commands and queries.

To read the Script Language Guide in PageMaker for Windows, choose Help > Help Topics, then double-click Script Language Guide at the bottom of the Contents section. If you select Quick Reference, you can browse an index of commands and queries. If you select Commands and Queries, you can find commands or queries by function.

To read the Script Language Guide in PageMaker for the Macintosh, choose Help > PageMaker Help Topics, then double-click Using Scripts. Double-click on Creating and Editing Scripts, then click Script Language Guide. You can browse an index of commands and queries in the Script Language Guide.

To see the parameters for using a command, as well as an example of its use, double-click on the command in the Script Language Guide.

- For in-depth information about PageMaker's scripting language, see PageMaker Scripting: A Guide to Desktop Automation by Hans Hansen, available from Adobe Press. This book and its companion CD-ROM contain explanations for PageMaker scripting commands, sample scripts, hints, and how-to's. For more information, visit the Adobe Systems Web site (http://www.adobe-.com/adobepress/alltitles.html#pmscripting).

MICRO TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

To avoid long place times in PageMaker 6.0, especially on the Mac, and to minimize publication file size, do not select "Store copy in publication" when placing any graphic file that is roughly 2–5 megabytes or larger. Storing large graphics in publications will also increase the amount of time it takes to convert them from PageMaker 5.0x to 6.0 format. Just make sure you don't delete any graphics you haven't stored in your publication, and transport them with your publication file if you print at a remote site (such as a service bureau).

Using Save for Service Provider Plug-in or CheckList in PageMaker 6.5

Adobe PageMaker 6.5 includes the Save for Service Provider plug-in, rather than the CheckList utility, to enable you to identify problems with a publication before taking it to a service provider. PageMaker 6.0x and earlier for the Macintosh includes the CheckList utility.

The Save for Service Provider plug-in analyzes PageMaker publications for missing fonts, broken graphic links, print settings, and ink settings. You can use its Package command to save the publication with a concise report for your service provider, including details about fonts, linked graphics, print settings, and contact information. Unlike CheckList, the Save for Service Provider plug-in does not scan the system for damaged fonts.

To use the Save for Service Provider plug-in in PageMaker 6.5, choose Utilities > Plug-ins > Save for Service Provider. To analyze and package the open publication, click Preflight Pub. To analyze a PostScript file, click Preflight.PS, then double-click the PostScript file you want to send to the service provider.

You can also use CheckList 2.6 or earlier to analyze a PostScript file printed to disk from PageMaker 6.5:

1. In PageMaker, choose File > Print.
2. Click Options, then select Write PostScript to File, and Normal or For Separations.
3. Name the PostScript file
4. Click Save As, then specify the folder in which you want to save the PostScript file.
5. Click Save.
6. Start CheckList.
7. Select the PostScript file to analyze, then click Open.

PageMaker 6.0's "Use PM5 Custom Settings" Utility

The Use PM5 Custom Settings utility enables you to use PageMaker 5.0x's user dictionaries, non-English dictionaries, custom color libraries, and tracking values in Adobe PageMaker 6.0. The Use PM5 Custom Settings utility copies these files from the Aldus folder (Macintosh) or Aldus directory (Windows), where PageMaker 5.0x stores many of its preferences and user settings, into the appropriate location in the Adobe PageMaker 6.0 folder (Macintosh) or Pm6 directory (Windows). To use the Use PM5 Custom Settings utility, both PageMaker 5.0x and PageMaker 6.0 must be installed.

The Use PM5 Custom Settings utility for the Macintosh is a 68K application that runs in emulation mode on a Power Macintosh.

USING THE USE PM5 CUSTOM SETTINGS UTILITY

To use the Use PM5 Custom Settings utility:

1. Double-click the Use PM5 Custom Settings file (Macintosh) or the Pm5files.exe file (Windows). The Use PM5 Custom Settings utility is installed in the Utilities folder in the Adobe PageMaker 6.0 folder on the Macintosh. The Pm5files.exe file is installed in the Pm6\Rsrc\-Usenglsh\Utility directory in Windows.
2. In the Use PM5 Custom Settings dialog box, make sure the folder that contains PageMaker resource files is listed under Aldus Folder. To select an different folder, click Find Aldus Folder.
   NOTE: Aldus Persuasion 2.0x and earlier for the Macintosh create an Aldus Folder in the System Folder, which is different from the folder named Aldus that PageMaker 5.0x and earlier for the Macintosh use.
3. Verify that the folder that contains the PageMaker 6.0 application is listed under PageMaker 6.0 Folder. To select another folder, click Find PM6 Folder.
4. Select the PageMaker 5.0x files (e.g., User Dictionaries, Dictionaries, Custom Color Libraries, Tracking Values) you wish to use in PageMaker 6.0.
5. Click Copy.

MICRO TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

If your PageMaker 5.0 publications contain "PS Group it" elements that you might want to ungroup in PageMaker 6.0, run "PS Ungroup it" on the elements before you convert. (PageMaker 6.0 can't ungroup PageMaker 5.0–created "PS Group it" elements.)

PDF Thumbnails Created for First Page of Each Publication in Book List in PageMaker 6.0

ISSUE

When you create a Portable Document Format (PDF) file of booked publications with Thumbnails enabled and the First Page Only option selected from the Thumbnails pop-up menu in the Distiller PDF Job Options dialog box, Adobe PageMaker 6.0 creates a thumbnail for the first page of each booked publication.

SOLUTIONS

Disable Thumbnails when creating a PDF file of a booked publication.

1. Choose File > Create Adobe PDF.
2. In the Create Adobe PDF dialog box, select Override Distiller's Options and click Edit.
3. In the Distiller PDF Job Options dialog box, deselect Thumbnails and click OK.

OR: Leave the First Page Only option selected in the Thumbnails pop-up menu in the Distiller PDF Job Options dialog box to allow the Create Adobe PDF plug-in to create a thumbnail for the first page of each booked publication.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

The Create Adobe PDF plug-in treats booked PageMaker publications as individual publications. When you create a PDF file of booked publications in PageMaker 6.0 using the Create Adobe PDF plug-in, and have Thumbnails enabled and the First Page Only option selected from the Thumbnails pop-up menu in the Distiller PDF Job Options dialog box, PageMaker creates a thumbnail for the first page of each publication in the book list.

Kodak Photo CD Image Resolution Choices When Placing in PageMaker 6.0x

Kodak Photo CDs include five different resolutions for each image. Kodak Pro PhotoCDs include an additional resolution, providing a total of six different resolutions for each image.

DEFAULT RESOLUTION SETTING IN PAGEMAKER'S IMPORT FILTER

PageMaker 6.0x's Kodak Photo CD import filter determines the default optimal image resolution based on the default

line screen value for the target printer resolution specified in the PageMaker publication. When the target printer resolution does not have an associated default line screen value, the filter uses the closest available printer resolution for which it has a default line screen value. The default optimal image resolution is twice the line screen value for the target printer resolution. For example, in a publication with a target printer resolution of 1200 dpi, which uses a common default line screen value of 110 lines per inch (lpi), PageMaker's Kodak Photo CD import filter, by default, imports the image that has a resolution of twice the default line screen value, or 220 pixels per inch (ppi).

OVERRIDING THE DEFAULT RESOLUTION SETTING

To use a different resolution than the default optimal image resolution in the import filter, select Override PageMaker Resolution, then replace the original number with the desired resolution:

1. Choose File > Place.
2. Double-click on the filename of the Kodak PhotoCD image you want to import.
3. In the Kodak PhotoCD Import Filter dialog box, click Change.
4. Select Override PageMaker Resolution.
5. Select the number in the Resolution dialog box, enter the desired value, then click OK.

PageMaker 6.0x Trapping Options Dialog Box

Adobe PageMaker 6.0x's trapping feature enables you to trap PageMaker-drawn objects and text in your PageMaker publication. The following options in the PageMaker's Trapping Options dialog box give you control over the traps in your publication.

DEFAULT TRAP WIDTH

Specifies the width of the trap for all colors except those that are solid black. The Black Limit setting defines what PageMaker considers solid black. The default trap width is .003 inches.

BLACK WIDTH

Specifies the width of the trap for colors next to or under a solid black. The Black Width is normally 1.5 to 2 times the width of the default trap. The default Black Width is .007 inches.

STEP LIMIT

Specifies the threshold at which PageMaker creates a trap. When the component inks of two colors are at least as different as the step limit, PageMaker traps them. For example, when the step limit is 100%, PageMaker traps no colors. When the step limit is 0%, PageMaker traps all colors. When the step limit is 12%, PageMaker traps colors that vary by at least 12%. The default Step Limit is 10%.

CENTERLINE THRESHOLD

Specifies the threshold at which PageMaker creates a centerline trap (i.e., creates a third color that straddles the border between two colors, instead of spreading the lighter color into the darker one). When the neutral densities of two colors are closer than the Centerline Threshold percentage, PageMaker creates a centerline trap. For example, when the Centerline Threshold is 65%, PageMaker creates a centerline trap if the neutral density of the lighter color divided by the neutral density of the darker color is greater than 65%. When the Centerline Threshold is 0%, PageMaker uses only centerline traps. When the Centerline Threshold is 100%, PageMaker uses only spreads and chokes. The default Centerline Threshold is 70%.

TRAP TEXT ABOVE

Specifies the threshold over which PageMaker traps text. PageMaker traps text larger than the specified point size, and overprints all text at or below this point size, regardless of color. The default Trap Text Above value is 23.9.

BLACK LIMIT

Specifies the percentage of black that a color must contain for PageMaker to consider it a solid black and trap it using the Black Width value. For example, if the Black Limit is 80%, PageMaker considers any color whose black component is 80% or greater to be a solid black. The percentage value refers to the percentage of black (K) in the CMYK components of a color, whether the color was defined as spot or process, RGB, or CMYK. The default Black Limit is 100%.

Saving PageMaker 6.0x Publications in PageMaker 5.0 Format

Because PageMaker 5.0x does not support some features available in PageMaker 6.0x, objects in your publication may not convert or may be modified when saved in PageMaker 5.0 format.

The following PageMaker 6.0x features do not convert to PageMaker 5.0 format or are modified as noted:

- Groups created using the Group command are ungrouped. Transformations (e.g., resizing, rotating) applied to the grouped objects are retained.
- Masked objects are unmasked. The object used to create the mask displays with the masked object.
- Master pages other than the Document Master are deleted, and the Document Master pages are assigned to all pages.
- Locked objects are unlocked.
- Non-printing objects are displayed and printed.
- Color management information and high-fidelity color attributes are removed.
- Polygons, EMF graphics, and objects embedded using OLE 2.0 are removed.
- The following graphic types are removed: Scitex CT; LAB and ICCLAB TIFF images; TIFF images with high-

TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

Get out your magnifying glass

It's hard to imagine, but we've been told by many customers that sometimes 6-point type just isn't small enough. (We picture this category of users as including lawyers and the publishers of Lilliputian newspapers.)

Here's a way to shrink text further and keep it editable. Create and lay out your type at 6 points. Then choose "Select All" from the Edit menu and "Type Specs…" from the Type menu. Choose "Superscript" from the "Position" drop-down list, then click "Options…." In the "Type Options" dialog box, change the "Super/subscript size" setting to a percentage that fits your needs, and set the "Superscript position" to 0 percent to keep the text on the baseline.

—Submitted by Christopher Drum of Raleigh, N.C.

fidelity colors; indexed TIFF images, except indexed RGB TIFF images; PhotoCD images.

- In Windows, filenames of publications and linked files are truncated when they do not follow DOS naming conventions (i.e., eight characters plus a three character extension). When filenames are truncated, you may need to update publication links and recreate book lists.
- Bookmark and hyperlink information for Portable Document Format (PDF) files are deleted.
- Object-level tints become solid.
- Overprinting and trapping settings specified in the Trapping Options dialog box are removed. When you print color separations, objects assigned PageMaker's default black knock out, and text assigned PageMaker's default black overprints.
- Some custom or pre-defined colors may appear differently.

To avoid changes when you save a PageMaker 6.0x publication in PageMaker 5.0 format, do one or more of the following:

A. Ungroup grouped objects.
B. Create masked objects, polygons, and trapped objects in another application, then import them into the PageMaker 6.0x publication. You can create traps in PageMaker 5.0x for the Macintosh using the TrapMaker addition.
C. Delete any non-printing objects you do not want PageMaker 5.0x to display, or move them to the pasteboard before printing from PageMaker 5.0x.
D. Import graphics for which you have a PageMaker 5.0x graphic import filter installed.
E. Replace object-level tints with color-level tints.
F. Make sure everything functions properly in PageMaker 6.0x (e.g., the publication prints as expected, objects are displayed correctly, text is formatted as expected, publication links are up-to-date).
G. Make a backup copy of the PageMaker 6.0x publication so that if you experience any problems in PageMaker 5.0x, you can return to the PageMaker 6.0x publication.

SAVING A PAGEMAKER 6.0X PUBLICATION IN PAGEMAKER 5.0 FORMAT

To save a PageMaker 6.0x publication in PageMaker 5.0 format:

1. In PageMaker 6.0x, choose File > Save As.
2. Name the new publication. For publications that will be edited in PageMaker 5.0x for Windows, use an eight-character filename with a .PM5 extension.
3. Select 5.0 Publication in the Save As Type dialog box (Windows) or select A Copy in 5.0 Format for the Save As option (Macintosh).
4. Click Save (Windows) or OK (Macintosh).

ISOLATING PROBLEMS AFTER SAVING A PAGEMAKER 6.0X PUBLICATION IN PAGEMAKER 5.0 FORMAT

If an object in the PageMaker 6.0x file does not convert as expected, isolate the problem by doing one or more of the following:

A. Try recreating the problem in the PageMaker 6.0x publication to determine if it is specific to PageMaker 5.0x.
B. Try recreating the problem in another PageMaker 5.0x publication to determine whether it is specific to the converted publication.
C. When problems with linked files occur, make sure all linked files are up to date in the original PageMaker 6.0x publication.
D. When fonts are substituted in the PageMaker 5.0 publication, make sure the same fonts are installed on the computer on which you are opening the PageMaker 5.0 publication. In PageMaker for Windows, select a valid Compose To printer in the Page Setup dialog box.

Using Master Pages in PageMaker 6.0

Adobe PageMaker 6.0x or later enables you to create as many master pages as you need in a publication, increasing layout flexibility and control. When using multiple master pages, planning your publication in advance can prevent unexpected design problems as you create your publication. This document includes general suggestions for using master pages, then explains how inserting publication pages or saving the publication in PageMaker 5.0 format can affect your design.

PLANNING

Planning is the key to using master pages successfully. Before you add any text or graphics, think about how the final publication will look. Identify which elements are common to multiple pages. Will some pages require the same logo,

or will some pages use the same column guide format? Then only create master pages for publication pages with these common design elements. Creating a separate master page for every publication page will make your publication unnecessarily complex, so remember your design plans when creating new master pages.

Assigning a master page to a publication page does not affect any objects already placed on the page. To avoid moving objects to conform to new master guides or other master items, assign master pages to publication pages before placing text or graphics in the publication.

INSERTING OR REMOVING PAGES

When inserting or removing an odd number of pages in a double-sided publication, some left-hand pages become right-hand pages, and vice versa. If some of the left-hand pages were assigned the left side of a two-page master spread, PageMaker assigns the right side of the same two-page master spread to them because PageMaker cannot apply the left side of a master spread to a right-hand page, or the right side of a master spread to a left-hand page.

SAVING PAGEMAKER 6.0X PUBLICATIONS IN PAGEMAKER 5.0 FORMAT

When you save your publication in PageMaker 5.0 format, all master pages other than the Document Master are deleted, and all pages are assigned the Document Master pages. Any formatting on additional master pages is lost, but objects specific to the publication pages are retained.

You can preserve the formatting of master pages other than the Document Master by copying the master page objects to their assigned publication pages before saving in PageMaker 5.0 format. You can use the Build Booklet plug-in module, which automatically copies master page objects to their assigned publication pages as it creates a new publication.

Create Adobe PDF Plug-In in PageMaker 6.0x

The Create Adobe PDF plug-in included with Adobe PageMaker 6.0x enables you to convert PageMaker publications to Portable Document Format (PDF) files. These PDF files maintain the layout, graphics, typography, and color of the original document and can include optional links, bookmarks, and articles. You can view or print PDF files using Adobe Acrobat Exchange or Adobe Acrobat Reader for Windows, Macintosh, DOS, or UNIX. The PageMaker 6.0x CD-ROM includes Acrobat Reader 2.1, which may be distributed freely.

MICRO TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

If you create a PDF from PageMaker using the PDFWriter and your pages end up in reverse order, print your publication to PDF again after selecting the "Reverse order" option in PageMaker's "Print document" dialog box.

The Create Adobe PDF plug-in uses PageMaker's Printer Styles to generate a PostScript file. If you select one or more options (e.g., Link TOC entries, Create Bookmarks) in the PDF Options dialog box, the Create Adobe PDF plug-in inserts PDFMark commands into the PostScript file to create links, bookmarks, or articles. After creating the Post-Script file, the plug-in starts Distiller 2.1 or Distiller 2.1 PE (Private Edition) to convert the PostScript file to a PDF file.

Acrobat Distiller 2.1 PE, which is included with PageMaker 6.0x, can only distill PostScript files created by the Create Adobe PDF plug-in. To distill a PostScript file you created by selecting the Write PostScript to File option in PageMaker's Print Options dialog box, use a full retail version of Acrobat Distiller.

The PDFMark programming language can create bookmarks, links, annotations, and views in a PDF file. You can also create these features manually using Acrobat Exchange. Acrobat Distiller recognizes PDFMark commands, but PostScript output devices (e.g., imagesetters, desktop printers) ignore them. For information about the PDFMark language, see the Pdfmark.pdf file in the Acrobat Help folder in the Distiller folder.

Stacking Order of Objects in PageMaker 6.0

In Adobe PageMaker, a graphic or text block occupies a layer relative to other objects on the page. The order in which objects overlap one another is called the "stacking order." Objects on a forward layer in the stacking order appear in front (i.e., on top) of those that are on a backward layer in the stacking order. When first creating or placing an object into a publication, it appears in front of objects already on the page.

In PageMaker 5.0x and later, menu commands are available for moving an object to the front or to the back of the stack order. PageMaker 6.0 includes menu commands to move an object through one layer of the stacking order at a time.

After you select an object with the pointer tool in PageMaker 6.0, you can use one of four commands on the Arrange menu to change the object's stacking:

- Bring to Front, moves the object to the foremost layer
- Bring Forward, moves the object one layer forward
- Send to Back, moves the object to the backmost layer
- Send Backward, moves the object to one layer backwards

All objects in a PageMaker publication are layered in a stacking order, including text blocks and objects on the pasteboard. After breaking a text block into two threaded text blocks, the original text block remains on the same layer, and the newly created text block moves to the top layer (i.e., moves to the front). To change the stacking order of an object on a layer below overlapping objects, press Command (Macintosh) or Ctrl (Windows) as you click with the pointer tool to select the object on a layer below other objects, where each click on overlapping objects selects the next object down in the stacking order.

TIP MAC OS / WINDOWS

Making "invisible" objects easier to find

When you're working with a PageMaker-drawn object you want to be "invisible" (because you're wrapping text around it or for some other reason), it can be smart to set the fill of the object to "Paper" instead of "None"—this will help you select the object later. To select an object with a fill of "None," you'll need to click exactly on its outside line, which can be difficult when you can't see the object. On the other hand, when an object is filled with the "Paper" color, you can click anywhere within the object to select it. If you use this technique, be aware the "Paper" fill will make your object opaque. —*Mark Rakocy, Bedford, Ohio*

After you group objects in PageMaker 6.0, each object in the group retains their relative stacking order until you use commands from the Arrange menu to change their stacking order.

To change the stacking order of an object in a group:

1. Select the object in the group by pressing Command (Macintosh) or Ctrl (Windows) as you click with the pointer tool to select the object on a layer below other objects, where each click on overlapping objects selects the next object down in the stacking order.
2. Choose Bring to Front, Bring Forward, Send to Back, or Send Backward from the Arrange menu to move the object forward or backwards in the stacking order.

After creating a group, PageMaker assigns the grouped object to the top layer (i.e., the grouped object moves above other objects). After you ungroup objects, the individual objects retain changes made while the objects were grouped. For example, the foremost object remains on the foreground layer, regardless of the object's layer before it was grouped.

WINDOWS

Q *(6.0 only)* **I'm trying to decide whether to upgrade to Windows 95. Am I missing out on any features of PageMaker 6.0 if I stick with Windows 3.11?**

A A few. Adobe PageMaker 6.0 does include features that require a true 32-bit operating system like Windows 95. As a result, PageMaker can't support those features when it's running under a 16-bit operating system like Windows 3.11. By and large, you won't lose much functionality by staying with Windows 3.11, but it may be worthwhile to consider upgrading to Windows 95 if any of the following issues are a concern for you.

- Some "special effects" may not display or print properly to non-PostScript printers. Specifically, clipping paths and masked objects may not print exactly as they do under Windows 95. When you print to a non-PostScript printer, what prints is based on what's displayed—which is why (and how) PageMaker can sometimes print these "special effects" to these printers. But correct display and printing of such objects depends on having sufficient system resources. So while masked objects and clipping paths print fine from PageMaker 6.x in Windows 3.11 to PostScript printers, inadequate memory or resources on your computer or printer may prevent them from printing properly to non-PostScript printers.
- You won't be able to use Adobe Table 2.5. Because Adobe Table 2.5 is not supported by Windows 3.1x, Table Editor 2.11 will be installed instead. Table 2.5 has a number of new features, including improved performance, character-level formatting, and an expanded interface.
- Network installation options are limited. The only PageMaker network installation option you'll have available for Windows 3.11 is to install disk images. You can then install PageMaker onto your workstations from the disk images on the server, instead of from the installation disk set. If you want to be able to install and run PageMaker 6.0x directly from a network drive, you'll need to use Windows 95.
- Enhanced Metafile (EMF) graphics will not import. EMF is a new 32-bit graphic format introduced with Windows 95, and PageMaker will import EMF graphics only while running under Windows 95. Currently, this shouldn't be a significant obstacle, since only Windows 95 itself is supporting this format, but other applications are expected to support it over time.
- Gallery Effects Plug-ins are not compatible. When you install PageMaker 6.0x under Windows 3.1x, the Photoshop Effects function will install 5 filters from Adobe Photoshop LE, instead of the 12 sample Adobe Gallery Effects filters that are installed under Windows 95.
- Open DataBase Connectivity (ODBC) is not operational. ODBC is a Windows-based tool for manipulating and formatting database information from ODBC-compatible sources. PageMaker's ODBC Plug-in is a 32-bit applet; if you want to do any significant amount of database publishing in PageMaker, you should seriously consider the advantages of ODBC, which requires Windows 95.

Preparing to Write PostScript to File for Service Bureau Output in PageMaker 6.0x

Checklist for Preparing PostScript Files for Bureau Output
Talking to Your Commercial Printer & Service Bureau
Ensuring You Have the Right Tools Before Designing Your Publication

Obtaining the Correct WPD, SPD and PPD Files
Determining the Version of Your PostScript Printer Driver
Obtaining the Most Current Version of the PostScript Printer Driver
Installing the PostScript Printer Driver and WPD Files in Windows 3.1x
Installing the PostScript Printer Driver and SPD Files in Windows 95
Installing a PPD File
Connecting Your Printer to a Printer Port
Setting Up Fonts in Windows
Composing Your Publication
Using Color in Your Publication
Writing PostScript to File in PageMaker 6.0x

CHECKLIST FOR PREPARING A POSTSCRIPT FILE FOR SERVICE BUREAU OUTPUT

Use this checklist when preparing for and creating a PostScript file for output at a service bureau:

- Talk to your service bureau and commercial printer.
- Install the correct WPD, or SPD, and PPD for the printer to which the service bureau will print your PostScript file.
- Install the Windows PostScript printer driver version 3.56 or later or Adobe PostScript driver 2.11 later when running under Windows 3.1.x, or install the Windows PostScript printer driver 4.00 or later or Adobe PSPrinter printer driver 4.1 or later when running under Windows 95.
- Ensure your fonts are installed correctly.
- Compose your publication for the printer to which your service bureau will print your PostScript file, and specify the target printer resolution in PageMaker's Document Setup dialog box.
- Use the Save As command to save your PageMaker publication before printing.
- Decide how you will be using color in your publication.
- When printing color separations, make sure you are using graphics that will separate reliably (i.e., Adobe-conforming EPS graphics, DCS files, or CMYK TIFF images).
- Place all graphics from your hard disk, rather than from floppy disks or network drives.
- Check all of your settings in PageMaker's Print dialog box. See the section titled "How to Write PostScript to File in PageMaker 6.0x" for more information.

TALKING TO YOUR COMMERCIAL PRINTER AND SERVICE BUREAU

When preparing files to be printed at an imagesetting service bureau, keep in close contact with your commercial printer and your service bureau throughout the process. From the earliest planning stages to the press check, your commercial printer and service bureau are the experts; do not underestimate their ability to help you avoid costly mistakes.

Before selecting a service bureau, make sure they are willing and able to support you. Here are some questions to ask a prospective service bureau to ensure it meets your needs:

- Is your prospective service bureau comfortable working with Windows PostScript files? If they have IBM-compatible computers and work in Windows, that is certainly a good sign. If they do not, make sure they are familiar with the Windows environment.
- Will your prospective service bureau give you guidelines for providing them with correctly-formatted PostScript files? Can they clearly articulate what they need from you to print your files successfully? Even if you memorize their guidelines, you should work with a service bureau who also understands this process and is willing to help you.
- Will your prospective service bureau arrange for a test print if this is your first time working with them or if you are trying anything new for this project? If possible, try to arrange a test job of two or three pages that will contain the fonts, kinds of graphics, and print settings you intend to use in your final job. If you discover you have made a critical error on the final printout of a long publication, you could waste a lot of money and time.

ENSURING YOU HAVE THE RIGHT TOOLS BEFORE DESIGNING YOUR PUBLICATION

Once you have selected a commercial printer and a service bureau, and have discussed your plans with them, make sure you have the right tools installed before you start designing your publication. You need to have a current Windows printer driver, as well as a PPD and WPD, or SPD, file installed for the printer to which your service bureau will print your PostScript file.

PostScript Printer Driver

When printing from Adobe PageMaker 6.0x, it is essential you use a PostScript printer driver that supports PostScript Printer Description (PPD) files. When printing from Windows 3.1x, the PostScript driver version 3.56 or later (PSCRIPT.DRV) and the Adobe PSPrinter 2.1.1 or later driver (ADOBEPS.DRV) support PPD files. When printing from Windows 95, the Microsoft PostScript printer driver version 4.00 or later or the Adobe PSPrinter printer driver version 4.1 or later support PPD files.

Windows Printer Description File

A Windows Printer Description (WPD) file lists the name of your printer in the Printers Control Panel and makes information about your printer available to Windows applications. In Windows 3.1x, WPD files are located in the Windows\system directory and have a .WPD filename extension. In Windows 95, WPD files are also located in the Windows\system directory, but have either a .SPD or .PPD filename extension.

PostScript Printer Description File

Like a WPD file, a PPD file describes a printer's features (e.g., resolution, fonts, color) to PageMaker 6.0x. PPD files installed with PageMaker 6.0x are located in the pm6\rsrc\usenglsh\ppd4 subdirectory.

Fonts

If you want to include downloadable fonts with your PostScript file, make sure you have all the necessary font files for each style (e.g., bold, italic, roman) installed.

OBTAINING THE CORRECT WPD, SPD AND PPD FILES

Contact your service bureau to determine the type of imagesetter to which they will be printing your publication. If the most current WPD file for their imagesetter is not included with Windows 3.1x or Windows 95, obtain it from your service bureau, or download it from Microsoft's bulletin board or the MSL forum on CompuServe.

If you are using Windows 95, you can obtain SPD files directly from Microsoft or from your printer manufacturer. You can also obtain PPD files from your printer manufacturer or download them from the Adobe BBS.

DETERMINING THE VERSION OF YOUR POSTSCRIPT PRINTER DRIVER

Make sure you have the recommended PostScript printer driver installed. When creating PostScript files from Windows 3.1x, use PostScript driver version 3.56 or later (PSCRIPT.DRV) or the Adobe PSPrinter 2.1.1 or later driver (ADOBEPS.DRV). When creating PostScript files in from Windows 95, use Microsoft PostScript printer driver version 4.00 or later or the Adobe PSPrinter printer driver version 4.1 or later.

To determine the version of the installed PostScript printer driver in Windows 3.1.x:

1. In the Printers Control Panel, select the printer your service bureau will be using (e.g., Linotronic 330).
2. Click Setup, then click About. The About dialog box should say "Windows PostScript Printer Driver" and "Version 3.56" or "PostScript Printer Driver by Adobe" and "Version 2.11."
3. Click OK to exit the About dialog box, click OK to exit the Setup dialog box, then close the Printers Control Panel.

To determine the version of the PostScript printer driver installed in Windows 95:

1. Choose Start > Programs > Windows Explorer.
2. In the Exploring window, locate the file PSCRIPT.DRV or ADOBEPS4.DRV in the Windows\system directory.
3. Right-click the PSCRIPT.DRV file or ADOBEPS4.DRV file, then choose Properties from the pop-up menu.
4. In the PSCRIPT.DRV or ADOBEPS.DRV Properties dialog box, click the Version tab. The PSCRIPT.DRV Properties dialog box should say "File version: 4.00.950," "Product Description: PostScript Printer Driver" and "Copyright...Microsoft Corp." The ADOBEPS4.DRV Properties dialog box should say "File version: 4.10.162" and "Copyright...Adobe Systems Incorporated."

OBTAINING THE MOST CURRENT VERSION OF THE POSTSCRIPT PRINTER DRIVER

You may be able to obtain the most current version of the Windows PostScript printer driver (PSCRIPT.DRV) directly from your service bureau. You can also download the PostScript driver (PSCRIP.EXE) from Microsoft's bulletin board or from the MSL forum on Compuserve. The PostScript driver (PSCRIP.EXE) is a self-extracting file that contains the PostScript driver, text files, and a Help file. The Adobe PSPrinter driver version 4.1 for Windows 95 is available from the Adobe BBS.

If you are unable to obtain the Windows PostScript printer driver from any of these sources, use the PostScript printer driver version 3.58 located on your PageMaker 6.0x diskettes when running under Windows 3.1x. When running under Windows 95, use the PostScript driver version 4.00 located on your Windows 95 diskettes.

NOTE: Microsoft may change the location of files on their online services. If you cannot locate files on Microsoft's online service, contact Microsoft directly.

INSTALLING THE POSTSCRIPT PRINTER DRIVER AND WPD FILES IN WINDOWS 3.1X

To install the WPD file and PostScript printer driver for your printer in Windows 3.1x:

1. Close all your Windows applications.
2. Copy the *.WPD file for your printer and the PostScript driver file to a directory on your hard disk.
3. Move items located in your Startup group to another group. You may move them back to your Startup group after you install the PostScript printer driver.
4. Restart Windows to ensure that a currently-installed PostScript driver is not being used by Windows.
5. Open the Windows Control Panel, then double-click the Printers Control Panel. If the PostScript printer driver and WPD files are located on a floppy disk, insert the floppy disk into your disk drive.
6. In the Printers Control Panel, click Add, then click Install to install an unlisted or updated printer. Windows displays an Install Driver dialog box with an a:\ prompt. If the new driver is on a floppy diskette in drive a:, click OK. If it's in a different location, enter the full drive and path name or click Browse, select the correct location, then click OK.
7. In the Install Driver dialog box, click OK to display a list of printers.
8. Select the printer to which your service bureau will be printing your PostScript file, then click OK. Windows will install the new PostScript printer driver and WPD file.

   NOTE: It is important you do not have more than one file named PSCRIPT.DRV installed. If you installed the PostScript printer driver and WPD file from your hard disk, rename or delete the original PSCRIPT.DRV file located in the directory from which you installed. When installing a printer using the Windows Control Panel, the WPD file and the PSCRIPT.DRV file are added to the Windows\system directory.

INSTALLING THE POSTSCRIPT PRINTER DRIVER AND SPD FOR YOUR PRINTER IN WINDOWS 95

To install the PostScript 4.00 printer driver and an SPD for your printer in Windows 95:

1. Open the Printers window by choosing Start > Settings > Printers, or by double-clicking the My Computer icon on the desktop, then double-clicking Printers in the My Computer window.

2. In the Printers window, double-click the Add Printers icon.
3. In the Add Printer Wizard dialog box, click Next.
4. Select Local Printer, then click Next.
5. Select the manufacturer of the printer to which your service bureau will be printing from the left side of the dialog box, select the printer model from the right side of the dialog box, then click Next.
6. When installing the printer driver from the Windows 95 installation disk set or CD-ROM, click OK. When installing the printer driver from a disk provided by your printer's manufacturer, click Have Disk, insert the disk, locate the driver file on the disk, then click OK.
   NOTE: When installing a printer driver provided by a printer manufacturer, verify it is Windows 95 compatible. If you are unsure whether the printer driver is Windows 95 compatible, install a driver from the Windows 95 installation disk set or CD-ROM.
7. Select the desired printer port from the list of available ports, then click Finish.
8. Accept the default name for the printer or type in the preferred name, select Yes if you want this printer to be the default printer for your Windows applications, then click Next.
9. When installing from the Windows 95 installation disks, ensure the drive indicator for the drive containing the installation disks is correct, then insert the requested disk in the drive. When Windows is unable to locate the disk it requires, it returns the Insert Disk dialog box so that you may locate the file in a different drive or directory. When installing from the Windows 95 CD-ROM, Windows locates the files it requires on the CD-ROM.
10. After installing a printer driver under Windows 95, Windows 95 displays the printer's name in the Printers folder.For instructions on installing the Adobe 4.1 printer driver, see the ReadMe file included with the Adobe 4.1 printer driver.

INSTALLING A PPD FILE

Communicate with your imagesetting service bureau to determine what PPD file you should use for its printer. Adobe PageMaker 6.0x includes many PPD files that may work with your service bureau's printer. To view a list of the PPD files included with PageMaker 6.0x, see the file named PPDLIST.PDF, located in the pm6 directory.

If the PPD file that your service bureau recommends is not included with PageMaker 6.0x, you may also obtain PPD files from these locations:

- The Adobe Technical Support BBS at (206) 623-6984.
- Authorized and registered Adobe Service Bureaus. Contact Adobe Customer Service for a listing of Adobe service bureaus near you.
- The printer manufacturer.

To use a PPD file with PageMaker 6.0x, copy it into the pm6\rsrc\usenglsh\ppd4 directory on your hard disk.

If the PPD you need is included with PageMaker 6.0x, but isn't installed, you can install it from your PageMaker 6.0x disk set or CD-ROM. For instructions, see Further Reading.

CONNECTING YOUR PRINTER TO A PRINTER PORT

When creating a PostScript file from PageMaker 6.0x, your printer may be connected to any port. However, Adobe does not recommend connecting to the port called FILE as it causes the PostScript printer driver rather than PageMaker to generate your PostScript files and may cause PageMaker to create two PostScript files instead of one. Creating two PostScript files does not cause harm, but uses more hard disk space than necessary.

In Windows 3.1.x, the printer port you are connected to is listed in the Printers Control Panel as "[Printer Name] on [Port]." For example, when printing to a Linotronic 330 connected to LPT1, your printer is listed as Linotronic 330 on LPT1.

To change your port designation in Windows 3.1.x:

1. In the Printers Control Panel, select the printer your service bureau will be using.
2. Click Connect.
3. In the Connect dialog box, select the desired port (e.g., LPT1), then click OK.
4. In the Printers Control Panel, click Close.

To determine what printer port you are connected to in Windows 95:

1. Choose Start > Settings > Printers.
2. Right-click the printer your service bureau will be using (e.g., Linotronic 330), then choose Properties from the pop-up menu.
3. In the Properties dialog box, click the Details Tab. The Properties dialog box displays the selected printer port in the from the Print To The Following Port pop-up menu.

To change your port designation in Windows 95:

1. Choose Start > Settings > Printers.
2. Right-click the printer your service bureau will be using (e.g., Linotronic 330), then choose Properties from the pop-up menu.
3. In the Properties dialog box, click the Details tab.
4. Select the desired port from the Print to the Following Port pop-up menu.
   NOTE: When using ATM fonts, connect the printer to which your service bureau will be printing your PostScript file to the same port to which your existing printer is connected. This ensures that the fonts that are available to your existing printer are also available when composing for your service bureau's printer.

SETTING UP FONTS IN WINDOWS

There are many fonts available for use with Windows. Unfortunately, a font that looks nice on your monitor or prints fairly well on your desktop printer may not be ideal for output on an imagesetter. Before you begin designing your publication, ask your service bureau what type of fonts will print best on its equipment. Because PostScript is the standard language for most service bureaus, PostScript fonts

TIP WINDOWS

Different colors for margin, column, and ruler guides

By default, PageMaker's ruler guides are cyan, column guides are light blue, margin guides are pink, and the "floor" (the area that surrounds the pasteboard) is light

yellow. Sometimes these colors aren't very practical—for instance, if you're working with a lot of blue objects, you might not be able to see your column and ruler guides easily. By editing the ALDUS.INI file, you can customize the colors of these elements.

To do so, make a backup copy of your ALDUS.INI file, which is located in the ALDUS\USENGLSH directory, then open it in a text editor such as the Windows Notepad. The colors of these elements are specified as combinations of red, green, and blue components, each of which is defined numerically as a value from 0 to 255. When you open your ALDUS.INI file, you can enter the following lines in the [PageMaker 5] section:

```
ColumnGuideRGB=128 128 255
RulerGuideRGB=0 255 255
MarginGuideRGB=255 128 255
FloorRGB=255 255 128
```

The numbers above are the default settings. The first number in each line is the red setting, the second is the green setting, and the third is for blue. You can experiment with different number combinations to turn your guides and the floor different colors. For example, a setting of 192 0 192 equals purple, a setting of 192 192 192 is light gray, and a setting of 255 128 128 is pinkish orange. Restart PageMaker for your changes to take effect.

Please note that some light colors may not display on a black-and-white screen. Also, changing these settings in your ALDUS.INI file may not affect display color with certain high-resolution video cards, some of which display the guides as black regardless of what the ALDUS.INI settings are.

may be the easiest to print and transport. If you plan to use any other kind of font, be sure to discuss this with your service bureau ahead of time. The rest of this section assumes you're using PostScript fonts with a type management utility (e.g., Adobe Type Manager).

To ensure your fonts print correctly to your service bureau's printer:

- Make sure your final output device is always selected as the Compose To Printer in PageMaker's Document Setup dialog box. This is true even when you are printing proofs to another device. The fonts available in PageMaker (or any other Windows application) depends upon the printer to which you are composing your publication.
- Ensure any PostScript downloadable (or softfonts) you will be using in your publication have been installed for the final output device. Even when softfonts print correctly on your in-house printer, they may not be installed for your final output device. This could happen for two reasons. First, if your in-house printer is a non-PostScript printer, PostScript softfonts are sent to your printer directly from a type manager such as ATM (Adobe Type Manager) and are not necessarily installed for your PostScript printer. Second, if your in-house printer is a PostScript device, it may not be connected to the same port as your final output device. For example, fonts that download successfully when you print to the port LPT1 may not download when you print to a different port. If you are not sure whether your fonts are installed correctly for the port you are using, use your type manager to reinstall the fonts, then restart Windows.

COMPOSING YOUR PUBLICATION

Once you have finished setting up Windows with all the tools you need, you are ready to start designing your PageMaker publication.

Before placing elements on the page, choose File > Document Setup, select your final output device from the Compose To Printer pop-up menu, then specify your target printer's resolution (i.e., the resolution of your service bureau's printer). PageMaker determines what fonts are available and how to compose your publication (e.g., line endings) based on the printer selected in the Document Setup dialog box. PageMaker also determines what resolution to use when resizing graphics based on the resolution specified in the Document Setup dialog box.

If you want to print to a different printer to proof your publication, do not change the printer that is specified in the Compose To Printer text box. You may, however, choose a different PPD in PageMaker's print dialog box without affecting the composition of your publication.

USING GRAPHICS IN YOUR PUBLICATION

Always place graphics from your local hard disk (i.e., not from a floppy disk or network volume). When you place a graphic file into a PageMaker 6.0x publication, PageMaker creates a link to that file. Placing graphics from your local hard disk ensures PageMaker can find the linked file. Because it takes less time to access files in the local hard drive than to access a files located on a floppy disk or network volume, placing graphics from your local hard disk also improves performance. When PageMaker cannot locate a

linked graphic, changes you make to the graphic in the application in which the graphic was created will not be reflected in PageMaker, and the graphic may print poorly or not at all.

If you are planning to print color separations of your publication, import Adobe-conforming EPS graphics (saved with ASCII encoding, as opposed to binary), DCS files, or CMYK TIFF files only. PageMaker cannot print separations of other color graphic formats reliably.

USING COLOR IN YOUR PUBLICATION

Discuss the use of color in your publication with your service bureau and commercial printer ahead of time. Consider the following:

- If you're planning to print color separations, how many plates will you be using? The more plates, the more expensive the job will be.
- Do you want to use spot colors, process colors or both? If you are placing color EPS graphics or CMYK TIFF images into your publication, you will need to print color separations. If you are using single-color graphics and have 3 or fewer colors in your publication, it may be less expensive to use spot colors, as each color corresponds to a separate plate, and fewer plates are less expensive. When you print process colors, you'll pay for 4 plates: Cyan, Magenta, Yellow, and Black.
- What color library should you use when defining your colors? What inks does your service bureau or commercial printer have on hand? What colors would need to be mixed or ordered? Will this work with the deadlines you have?
- Will your service bureau be able to arrange a press-match for you, so you will be able to see exactly what your publication will look like when printed? Remember that your colors will print differently than they display on your computer screen because your computer uses a different color model for on-screen display than your application uses when printing.
- What kind of paper will you be using for your final printed output? The exact same color can look very different when printed to different kinds of media. For example, a specific shade of red might look lighter or brighter when printed on a high-gloss paper; it might look darker on a matte-finished paper. You can demonstrate this yourself by using a magic marker on different kinds of paper. Try using butcher paper or writing paper or the cover of a magazine. Notice how a glossy paper makes the color look different. Also notice how the color of the paper itself affects what the color looks like.

WRITING POSTSCRIPT TO FILE IN PAGEMAKER 6.0X

One you have finished creating your publication, specify the necessary settings in your PageMaker's Print dialog boxes:

1. In PageMaker 6.0x, choose File > Save As, then save your publication to the same name to reduce the file size of your publication.
2. Choose File > Print.
3. In the Print Document dialog box, select the name of the printer to which your service bureau will be printing your publication (e.g., Linotronic 330 on LPT1:) from the Printer pop-up menu, then select the PPD file for that printer from the PPD pop-up menu.
4. Make sure the orientation specified in the Print Document dialog box matches the orientation specified in the Page Setup dialog box; otherwise, the entire page may not print.
5. Ensure the other settings in your Print Document dialog box are correct, then click Paper. In the Print Paper dialog box, choose paper size that is at least as large as the page you specified in the Document Setup dialog box, then click Options.
   NOTE: When printing separations, you must specify a paper size that is at least .875 inches (23 mm) larger in both the horizontal and vertical dimensions of your page to accommodate printer's marks and page information. For example, when printing a publication with Tabloid pages, choose Tabloid Extra for your paper size in the Print Paper dialog box. You can also specify a Custom paper size, as long as its dimensions are at least .875 inches (23 mm) larger than you publication's page size
6. When printing separations, choose Printer's Marks and Page Information in the Print Document dialog box. Otherwise, skip to step 7. When you select these options, PageMaker prints the filename, the separation name, the current date, the page number, crop marks, registration marks, color-control and density-control bars on each page.
7. Click Options. In the Print Options dialog box, select Write PostScript to file, then select Normal. (Choose EPS only if you are taking your PostScript file through Adobe TrapWise, or if you need to create an EPS graphic file for each of your pages. Choose For Prepress only if you need to create an OPI-compatible separation file to use in Adobe PrePrint Pro or another external post-processor.)
8. Select PostScript and TrueType from the Download Fonts pop-up menu. The fonts you have used in your publication will be included in the PostScript file.
9. Click Browse to specify the directory on your hard drive to which you will be saving your PostScript file, then click OK.
   NOTE: Always save to your hard disk and not to a floppy disk or network drive. Saving to your hard disk is faster and more reliable.
10. Click Color. When printing color separations, choose separations in the Print Color dialog box. Otherwise, skip to step 12.
11. Verify only the inks you want to print are selected. If you want to convert all of the colors in your publication to process, click All to Process. Spot colors may shift and specified trapping and overprinting may be lost when converting spot colors to process.
    NOTE: The Angle and Frequency settings in the Print Color dialog box are determined by the selected PPD file. Do not change these settings, unless you know exactly how your changes will affect your printout. There

are also settings in this dialog box for Mirror and Negative. It is important you communicate with your image-setting service bureau about whether or not to choose these settings. Often, these settings are made on the imagesetter itself, and choosing these options in PageMaker could negate settings on the imagesetter.

12. Click Save to save your print job to your hard disk, copy your PostScript file to a floppy disk, then take your diskette to your service bureau to be printed.

NOTE: The size of your PostScript file will be substantially larger than the size of the PageMaker 6.0x file from which it was created. This is because everything in your PageMaker publication is included in your PostScript file (e.g., fonts and graphic included in your publication). If your PostScript file is too large to fit on a floppy disk, you have three options for transporting your file:

- Determine what type of large media formats your service bureau can work with. Some examples of large media formats are a Syquest drive, a Bernoulli drive, a Magneto Optical drive, or a modem. Remember that using a modem adds a variable that could cause a problem with your PostScript file after it is transferred.
- Compress your PostScript file with a file-compression utility such as PKZIP from PKWARE or ARCE.COM by System Enhancement Associates. Again, talk with your service bureau to find out what they can work with. The service bureau needs to have the same utility to decompress your file.
- Create more than one PostScript file for your publication by specifying several page ranges in the Print Document dialog box. Write PostScript to file for each of the specified ranges, and take all of the *.PS files to your service bureau on separate floppy disks.

Preparing a PageMaker 5.0x Publication for Output at a Service Bureau

TALK TO YOUR COMMERCIAL PRINTER AND SERVICE BUREAU BEFORE YOU START

When preparing files to be printed at a service bureau, keep in close contact with your commercial printer and prepress service provider throughout the process, from the earliest planning stages to the press check. Your commercial printer and prepress service provider are the experts; do not underestimate their ability to help you avoid costly mistakes.

Next, make sure the prepress service provider you select is willing and able to support you. Here are some questions to ask to make sure you have found someone appropriate:

- Is your prospective service bureau comfortable working with Windows PostScript files?

TIP WINDOWS

A mix-and-match Windows/PageMaker guide

Almost everyone reading this has run PageMaker 5.0 under Windows 3.1 or Windows for Workgroups. But in August, Microsoft shipped Windows 95, and lots of folks started asking whether they can use it with PageMaker 5.0 and PageMaker 6.0. Here's a brief explanation of which versions of PageMaker work with which versions of Windows—3.1 and 95, as well as Windows for Workgroups and Windows NT.

Windows 95. PageMaker 6.0 for Windows, a 32-bit application, is specifically engineered for and compatible with Windows 95, and will take full advantage of its user interface, performance enhancements, and memory-management features.

Although PageMaker 5.0 wasn't specifically engineered to work under Windows 95 (Windows 95 wasn't around when PageMaker 5.0 was being developed), it should run well in that environment—Adobe worked closely with Microsoft to ensure that it would. Nevertheless, that doesn't mean you won't encounter some minor problems if you use PageMaker 5.0 (a 16-bit application) with Windows 95 (a 32-bit operating system). If you experience any problems that occur only in Windows 95 with PageMaker 5.0 and other 16-bit applications, you should report those problems to Microsoft.

Windows 3.1 and Windows for Workgroups. You can also run PageMaker 6.0, as well as PageMaker 5.0, in the Windows 3.1 or Windows for Workgroups environment—PageMaker 6.0 ships with the Win32s dynamic linking libraries (DLLs), which were developed by Microsoft to allow 32-bit applications to work under 16-bit versions of Windows (Windows 3.1 and Windows for Workgroups).

Windows NT. Neither PageMaker 5.0 nor 6.0 was specifically developed for Windows NT, and although both products usually work well in that environment you may run into some problems. Adobe Technical Support will help you with any feature-related problems or questions you might have if you're running PageMaker with Windows NT, but it cannot help you with problems or questions related to the system—for instance, system errors, or installation of or problems with printer drivers, video drivers, and so forth. PageMaker technicians will determine if a call is related to PageMaker features or to the NT environment. If you have any problems that only occur when you run within Windows NT, you should report those problems directly to Microsoft.

If they have IBM-compatible computers and know how to work in Windows, that is certainly a good sign. If they do not, that may still be fine as long as they are familiar with the environment in which you are working.

- Will they provide you with any guidelines on how to provide them with correctly formatted PostScript files? Can they clearly articulate what they need from you to print your files successfully?

  Even if you memorize the information in this document, you should work with a service bureau who also understands this process and is willing to help you.
- Will your prospective service bureau arrange for a test print if this is your first time working with them or if you are trying anything new for this project?

  If possible, try to arrange a test job of two or three pages that will contain the fonts, kinds of graphics, and print settings you intend to use in your final job. If you discover you have made a critical error on the final printout of a long publication, you could waste a lot of money and time. Film output from an imagesetter can cost up to $25 or more per page. Paper output from an imagesetter is less expensive; you could do your test print to paper.

MAKE SURE YOU HAVE THE RIGHT TOOLS BEFORE DESIGNING

Once you have selected a commercial printer and a service bureau, and have discussed your plans with them, you will almost be ready to start designing your publication. But before you begin, make sure you have the right tools in Windows.

Windows Printer Description (WPD) File

This file will list the name of the printer that you will be printing to, and make information about that printer available to your Windows applications.

PostScript Printer Driver

PageMaker 5.0x for Windows requires the Microsoft Windows PostScript printer driver 3.56 or later for full printing functionality. The printer driver is included on the PageMaker installation disks. For instructions on installing it, refer to pages 6 to 7 of the PageMaker 5.0 Getting Started manual.

PPD File

PostScript Printer Description files provide applications information about your printer, such as its available fonts, paper sizes, and memory. Make sure you install the PPD file for the imagesetter your PostScript files will be imaged on. PPD files are located in the Aldus\Usenglsh\Ppd4 subdirectory.

Fonts

If you want to include downloadable fonts with the print file, make sure you have all the necessary font files for each style (e.g., bold, italic, roman).

Obtain the Correct WPD File for Your Service Bureau's Printer

Find out from your service bureau what imagesetter or printer they will be printing to. Obtain the WPD file for that printer from your service bureau, or download it from Microsoft's bulletin board (206-637-9009 or 206-936-6735) or from CompuServe in the "MSL" forum.

OBTAIN THE MOST CURRENT VERSION OF THE WINDOWS POSTSCRIPT PRINTER DRIVER

You may be able to get the most current version of the Microsoft PostScript printer driver (Pscript.drv) directly from your service bureau. You can also download the PostScript driver from Microsoft's bulletin board (206-637-9009 or 206-936-6735) or from CompuServe in the "MSL" forum. PageMaker 5.0x includes the Microsoft PostScript driver 3.56 on its installation disks.

INSTALL THE WPD FILE AND POSTSCRIPT DRIVER

To install the WPD file and PostScript printer driver for your printer:

1. Copy the two necessary files (*.wpd and Pscript.drv) to a directory on your hard disk or to a floppy diskette.
2. Exit all Windows applications, then exit and restart Windows. If you have anything that loads in your Startup group of Windows, you may need to temporarily move those items to another group, then exit and restart Windows.
3. Open the Printers Control Panel. 4. If the PostScript driver and WPD files are located on a floppy diskette, put that diskette in your floppy disk drive now.
4. Click Add, then click Install to install an updated or unlisted printer.
5. Windows displays an Install Driver dialog box with an A:\ prompt (it's asking you where the new driver is located). If the new driver is on a floppy diskette in drive A, click OK. If it's somewhere else, type in the full drive and path name, or click Browse and select the correct location from the directory tree listed there.
6. Click OK in the Install Driver dialog box. Windows displays a list of printers.
7. Select the printer your service bureau recommended and click OK. Windows installs the new driver and WPD file.
8. If you've installed these files from a directory on your hard disk, rename or delete the file in that directory called Pscript.drv. Whenever you install a printer using the Windows Control Panel, the WPD file and the Pscript.drv file are added to the Windows\System directory. It is very important that you never have more than one copy of the Pscript.drv file on your computer.

Check the Version of Your PostScript Driver

To check the version of the PostScript printer driver installed on your computer:

1. Open the Printers Control Panel, then select the printer your service bureau will be using.
2. Click Setup, then click About. The About dialog box should read "Windows PostScript Printer Driver" and "Version 3.56" or later.

   NOTE: PageMaker 5.0x for Windows requires the Microsoft Windows PostScript printer driver 3.56 or later.
3. Click OK to close the remaining dialog boxes.

Verify That You are Connected to the Right Port

TIP WINDOWS

Designating a default folder

If you've ever wanted to get PageMaker to look in a certain folder for your publications, there's a great way to do that using a Windows feature.

In Windows 3.1, go to the Program Manager and select your PageMaker icon by clicking on it just once. Select "Properties" from the File menu, and in the "Program Item Properties" dialog box, enter the full path to the directory you want to use for your PageMaker documents in the "Working Directory" field.

In Windows 95, there are a few more steps, but it's essentially the same process.

1. Go to the Start menu and select "Taskbar…" from the Settings submenu.
2. In the "Taskbar Properties" dialog box, choose the "Start Menu Programs" tab and click the "Advanced" button. At this point, an Explorer dialog box should appear.
3. In the left side of the window, double-click on the "Programs" folder, and then double-click on the "Adobe" folder (or navigate to wherever you keep your PageMaker shortcut on the taskbar).
4. Right-mouse click on the "Adobe PageMaker" shortcut icon listed on the right side of the window, and choose "Properties" from the pop-up menu that appears.
5. In the "Adobe PageMaker Properties" dialog box, select the "Shortcut" tab, and in the "Start in" box, enter the full path to the folder you want to use for your documents.
6. Click "OK."

The list of installed printers displays your printer's name and the port that it is connect to by default (e.g., Linotronic 330 on LPT1). You can be connected to any port when writing PostScript files in PageMaker 5.0x, however.

With earlier versions of PageMaker, users would often connect printers that they did not physically have to a port called "FILE." This is no longer necessary with PageMaker 5.0x. In fact, it would be redundant, and it could potentially create two PostScript files instead of one. This would not cause any harm, but it may use up more of your hard disk space.

To change your port designation, click on the name of your service bureau's printer. Then click on "Connect..." and choose an appropriate port. Click "OK," and close out of Printers.

NOTE: If you will be using ATM fonts and you already have a PostScript printer installed, it is a good idea to connect your service bureau's printer to the same port that your existing printer is already connected to. This will ensure that the fonts that are available to your existing printer are also available when composing for your service bureau's printer. For more information about working with fonts see the "Setting up Fonts in Windows" section below.

INSTALLING A PPD FILE

Again, it is important that you contact your service bureau to find out what PPD file you should use for their printer. PageMaker 5.0x includes many PPD files, and one of those might be exactly the one to use. For a list of all of the PPD files that shipped with PageMaker 5.0x, refer to the Ppdlist.wri file, located in the Aldus\Usenglsh\Utility directory.

To install a PPD file for use with PageMaker, simply copy the file to your hard disk in the Aldus\Usenglsh\Ppd4 directory.

To install a PPD file included on the PageMaker installation disks, use the PageMaker 5 Installer to copy and decompress it to the Ppd4 directory:

1. Double-click on PM5Setup (Adobe PageMaker 5.0) or Aldus Setup (Aldus PageMaker 5.0x).
2. Select the PageMaker control file (i.e., Pm5_144.ctl, Pm5_12m.ctl) from the File Name scroll box, then click OK.
3. In the Select Setup Options dialog box, select Printers and click OK.
4. Select the PPD file you want to install in the Select Printer Devices dialog box.
5. Type the drive letter of the drive from which you'll be installing and click OK.
6. Insert the PageMaker disks as prompted, then click OK.
7. Click OK in the Setup Complete dialog box and the Must Install Drivers dialog box.
8. Click Cancel in the Printers Control Panel (the Printers Control Panel launches at the end of the installation process).
9. Click OK in the Setup Complete dialog box, then exit the PageMaker 5 Installer.

SETTING UP FONTS IN WINDOWS

There is a staggering variety of fonts available for use under Windows. But just because something looks nice on your monitor or prints fairly well on your desktop printer does not necessarily mean it's ideal for output on an imagesetter.

Before you begin designing your publication, make sure you ask your service bureau what type of fonts will print best on their equipment. Because PostScript is the standard language for imagesetters, PostScript fonts may be the easiest to print and transport. If you plan to use any other

kind of font, be sure to discuss this with your service bureau ahead of time. The rest of this discussion assumes you're using PostScript fonts with a type management utility, such as Adobe Type Manager (ATM).

Here are some basic tips on how to make sure your fonts will print correctly:

- The font list you see in PageMaker (or any other Windows application) is a function of the printer to which you are composing. This is one of the reasons you should make sure your final output device is always selected in the Compose to Printer pop-up menu in PageMaker's Page Setup dialog box.
- If you are using PostScript soft fonts in your publication, make sure you have installed them for your final output device.

  Even if those fonts print correctly on your in-house printer, they may not be installed yet for your final output device. This could happen for two reasons. First, if your in-house printer is a non-PostScript printer, those PostScript soft fonts are probably being sent to your printer directly from a type manager such as ATM (so they are not necessarily installed for your PostScript printer). Second, even if your in-house printer is a PostScript device, it may not be connected to the same port as your final output device (so a successful print job to "LPT1:," for instance, will not necessarily mean all fonts will download correctly to the port you are connected to). If you are not sure whether all your fonts are installed correctly for the port you are using, simply use your type manager to reinstall the fonts, and then restart Windows.

DESIGN YOUR PUBLICATION

Once you have finished setting up Windows with all the tools you need, you're ready to start designing your publication in PageMaker. But before you put anything on the page, choose File > Page Setup and select your final output device from the Compose to Printer pop-up menu. Also, choose the appropriate Target Printer resolution.

The Compose to Printer and Target Printer Resolution options determine how PageMaker composes your publication: they affect what fonts are available, text spacing, graphic resolution, and other aspects of layout. If you need to print to a different printer to proof your publication, do not change the Compose to Printer option; simply select the draft printer and its corresponding PPD file in the Print dialog box.

If you're planning to print color separations, make sure that the only color graphics you use are Adobe-conforming EPS graphics (saved with ASCII encoding, not binary encoding), DCS files, or CMYK TIFF files. Other color graphic formats will not separate reliably.

Always place any graphics from your local hard disk, never from a floppy diskette or network drive. Whenever you import a graphic, PageMaker creates a link to it. PageMaker must be able to access the linked file when you print the publication.

PRINT THE PUBLICATION TO DISK AS A POSTSCRIPT FILE

To print a PageMaker 5.0x publication to disk as a PostScript file:

1. Choose File > Print.
2. Select the output device your service bureau will be using (e.g., Linotronic 330 on LPT1:) from the Print To pop-up menu, then select the corresponding PPD file from the Type pop-up menu.
3. Specify other settings in the Print Document dialog box as desired, then click Paper.
4. Specify a paper size that is at least as large as the page you specified in the Page Setup dialog box. If you will be printing separations, add at least .875 inch (23 mm) to the horizontal and vertical dimensions to accommodate the printer's marks and page information. Many imagesetter PPD files provide "Extra" paper sizes (e.g., Tabloid Extra) that accommodate printer's marks; you can also define a custom paper size. When in doubt, ask your service bureau what to specify.
5. Click Options. If you're printing separations, select Printer's Marks and Page Information.
6. Select Write PostScript to file and Normal.
7. Select Include Downloadable Fonts so the fonts you have used in your publication will be included as part of your PostScript file.
8. Click Browse to specify the directory in which you will be saving your PostScript file. Always save to a directory on your hard disk, not directly to a floppy disk. Once you have selected the directory, click OK.
9. Click Color. If you will be printing separations, select Separations, then select the appropriate inks in the ink list.
10. If your service bureau requires it, select Mirror and Negative.
11. Click Save.

CHECKLIST FOR WRITING POSTSCRIPT TO FILE

- Install the correct WPD and PostScript printer driver version 3.56 or later.
- Install the correct PPD file.
- Ensure your fonts are installed correctly in Windows.
- If you will be printing color separations, make sure that you are using graphics that will separate reliably (Adobe-conforming EPS graphics, DCS files or CMYK tiffs).
- Place all graphics from your hard disk, and never from floppy diskettes.
- Decide how you will be using color in your publication.
- Compose to the correct printer and specify the correct target printer resolution in PageMaker's Page setup dialog.
- Do a save as of your PageMaker publication before printing.
- Check all of your settings in PageMaker's print dialog box. See the section entitled "How to Write PostScript to File in PageMaker 5.0x" for more information.
- Copy your PS file to a floppy diskette to bring to your service bureau for printing.

Removing and Reinstalling Win32s Components for PageMaker 6.0

Adobe PageMaker 6.0 requires Win32s to run in Windows 3.1. Before removing Win32s components from your computer, verify that you have no other 32-bit applications that require these components.

PageMaker 6.0 requires that the Win32s version 1.3a components, which are included with PageMaker, be installed in the Windows\System subdirectory, and that Win32s components installed in any directory be version 1.3a (i.e., 1.30.167.0) or later. If another application requires installed Win32s components in the Windows directory, rename the older files and copy the Win32s components included with PageMaker into the Windows directory.

When removing Win32s files, search for duplicate or older versions of Win32s files in directories other than the Windows\System subdirectory on your hard disk.

To remove Win32s components:

1. Exit PageMaker 6.0.
2. Make a backup copy of your System.ini file, located in the Windows directory.
3. Open the System.ini file in a text editor that can save in text-only format (e.g., Notepad), then delete the following line from the [386Enh] section:
   ```
   device=C:\WINDOWS\SYSTEM\WIN32S\W32S.386
   ```
4. Locate the following line in the [BOOT] section in the System.ini file:
   ```
   drivers=mmsystem.dll winmm16.dll
   ```
5. Remove "winmm16.dll" from the line. For example:
   ```
   drivers=mmsystem.dll
   ```
6. Save the System.ini file in text-only format.
7. From File Manager, delete the WIN32S directory located in the Windows\System subdirectory, then exit Windows.
8. From DOS, delete the following files from the Windows\System subdirectory:
   ```
   Win32s16.dll
   Win32s.ini
   W32sys.dll
   Winmm16.dll
   ```
9. Restart Windows.

To reinstall Win32s components for PageMaker 6.0:

1. Restart Windows, then ensure that Program Manager is the only application running.
2. Turn off virus detection software.
3. Insert the Adobe PageMaker 6.0 Deluxe CD-ROM into your CD-ROM drive, or the last (i.e., highest-numbered) PageMaker 6.0 installation disk into your disk drive.
4. In Program Manager, choose File > Run.
5. When installing from the CD-ROM, type "E:\Pm6\Win32s\Setup.exe" where E: is the CD-ROM drive, then click OK. When installing from the installation disks, type "A:\Setup.exe" where A: is the disk drive, then click OK.
6. Follow the on-screen installation instructions, inserting disks when prompted.
7. When installation is complete, restart Windows to load the Win32s components into memory.

The Win32s installer, included with PageMaker 6.0, adds the following subdirectory and files in the Windows\System subdirectory:

Name	File size in bytes	Created date
Win32s		
Win32s.ini	varies	varies
Ole2prox.dll	51,712	09-06-95
Ole2conv.dll	57,328	08-14-95
Compobj.dll	109,056	09-06-95
Ole2disp.dll	165,008	07-25-95
Storage.dll	157,696	03-02-95
Ole2nls.dll	152,976	07-25-95
Typelib.dll	177,824	07-25-95
Ole2.dll	304,640	09-06-95
Ole2.reg	28,113	04-16-95
StdoleE.tlb	5,472	07-25-95
Winhlp32.cnt	930	09-05-95
W32sys.dll	12,112	10-02-95
Winmm16.dll	29,184	10-01-95
Windows.hlp	21,473	09-05-95
Winhlp32.hlp	31,684	09-05-95
Olecli.dll	82,944	09-05-95
Win32s16.dll	167,424	10-19-95
Winhlp32.exe	329,744	09-11-95

MAC OS

Q I've noticed that you can use either SuperATM, PANOSE, or both to work with missing fonts. Is there a way to determine which is best for me?

A Yes. Anytime you're missing a font, the best thing to do is install the font—that's the only way to ensure that your fonts look the same, retain the same line endings and page breaks, and print the way you intended them to. Sometimes, however, reinstalling a missing font isn't possible or practical. In these cases, use SuperATM to generate a substitute if your font is just missing temporarily. If you need to find a permanent substitution for a missing font, use PANOSE. Here's why.

SuperATM is a special version of Adobe Type Manager that can automatically create a simulated version of a missing font. When it detects a font is missing, it generates a

substitute by taking a multiple-master typeface and shaping it according to the missing font's metrics (the exact character-spacing values), which must be available in the "ATM Font Database" file in your System Folder.

Using SuperATM-generated substitute fonts works extremely well when you need to use a different Macintosh temporarily to work on your publication or when you're temporarily missing a font or fonts. That's because SuperATM's substitute fonts reproduce the exact character-spacing values of your missing fonts, allowing you to retain line

endings and page breaks. If you frequently move your publication around the office or proof-print from more than one Macintosh, then SuperATM is probably the best font-matching system for you. Just remember that SuperATM-generated fonts are supposed to be temporary substitutes—they won't look exactly like your original fonts, so you shouldn't use them for final output.

If you would like PageMaker to use SuperATM, you must make sure it has been installed successfully and that the "Substitute for missing fonts" option is selected in its Control Panel.

Unlike SuperATM, PANOSE does not generate substitutes for your missing fonts. Instead, it finds or lets you specify the next-best match among your installed fonts. Because PANOSE substitutions are other fonts that may not have the same (or even similar) character-spacing values as your missing fonts, PANOSE substitutions will often cause line endings and page breaks to change.

PANOSE is most useful when you are missing a font that you will not be able to install before you produce final output. It's also valuable when you want to be notified whenever you have a missing font—just make sure the "Show mapping results" option in the "Font matching" dialog box is selected so the "PANOSE font matching results" dialog box appears whenever PageMaker detects a missing font.

For more information on using SuperATM and PANOSE in PageMaker 5.0, see FaxYI document number 215-405, "TechNote: Using font mapping in Aldus PageMaker." FaxYI is at (206) 628-5737.

Optimizing PageMaker 6.0's Performance

Adobe PageMaker 6.0's performance is affected by the installation options you choose, your Macintosh system configuration, and the way you use PageMaker's features. The following guidelines can help you use PageMaker 6.0 efficiently.

PAGEMAKER INSTALLATION OPTIONS

To optimize PageMaker's speed when importing text and graphics, install only those import and export filters you need. PageMaker initializes filters the first time you use the Place Document dialog box; each installed filter increases the time it takes PageMaker to initialize filters.

To optimize PageMaker's printing speed, install only the PostScript Printer Description (PPD) files you need. The first time you choose File > Print, PageMaker creates a printer list. After PageMaker creates the printer list, PageMaker reads the printer list when opening the Print Document dialog box. Each installed PPD file increases the time PageMaker takes to create and read the printer list.

To optimize PageMaker's speed when color managing objects, install only the Kodak Precision Transform (PT) files you need. The first time you use the Kodak Color Management System (CMS) in PageMaker 6.0 (e.g., turn on CMS, place a PhotoCD image), PageMaker reads all installed PTs into memory. The more PTs installed, the longer it takes PageMaker to read the PTs into memory.

MACINTOSH SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

PageMaker 6.0 requires at least 6000K (Macintosh) or 8000K (Power Macintosh) of application RAM. Increasing the amount of memory allocated to PageMaker improves PageMaker's performance. When working with PhotoCD images or using CMS, increase the minimum application memory to 8000K (Macintosh) or 10,000K (Power Macintosh).

PageMaker 6.0 stores temporary files on your startup disk (i.e., volume containing your System Folder) while you work in PageMaker. The amount of free disk space on your startup disk should be at least three times the file size of open publications.

Managing fonts efficiently, by installing only the fonts you need, improves system performance and the performance of application features that require reading each installed font file. Each installed font increases the amount of memory used by the system, which decreases the amount of RAM available to open applications, and increases the amount of time it takes applications to display menus listing font names. Using a font management utility can help you manage many fonts.

When running PageMaker for the Power Macintosh, turn Modern Memory Manager on for increased screen redraw performance. When Modern Memory Manager is turned off, the Memory Manager runs in emulation mode, instead of in native PowerPC mode, resulting in slower performance. Unless you are running an application or extension that is incompatible with Modern Memory Manager, Apple recommends leaving Modern Memory Manager on.

USING PAGEMAKER FEATURES EFFECTIVELY

For faster screen redraw when using graphics, select Gray Out under Graphics Display in the Preferences dialog box.

For faster screen redraw at views smaller than actual size, select a larger pixel size for Greek Text Below in the More Preferences dialog box. Text displays as gray bars when the pixel size of the text at the chosen magnification view is smaller than the number entered for the Greek Text Below preference.

Use the story editor to edit text. The story editor allows you to make text changes without waiting for PageMaker to redraw the screen. To open the story editor, choose Edit > Edit Story. To open an existing story in the story editor, select the text block with the pointer tool, or click an insertion point in the text block, then choose Edit > Edit Story.

Store large graphics externally (i.e., outside your publication) to reduce the publication's file size. The smaller the publication's file size, the faster PageMaker opens, recomposes, and saves the publication.

Use PageMaker's Book feature to manage long publications split into two or more shorter publications. PageMaker opens, recomposes, and saves smaller publications faster.

Text redraw is slower after applying Set Width, small caps, or tracking to text. Apply these features during the final stages of formatting your publication.

COLOR MANAGEMENT'S EFFECT ON PERFORMANCE

The first time you use the Color Management System (CMS) in a PageMaker session, CMS takes several seconds to initialize. CMS initializes the first time you open the CMS Setup dialog box, open a publication that includes a color managed object, or place a PhotoCD image.

To print separations of color images faster, pre-separate bitmap images that are not defined using the CMYK color model (e.g., RGB TIFF). To pre-separate bitmap images, use the Kodak CMS software in PageMaker 6.0, or resave the images in an image editing application (e.g., Adobe Photoshop) in a format that defines color using the CMYK color model (e.g., DCS, CMYK TIFF). PageMaker does not have to perform color conversion calculations when printing images that define colors using CMYK, which decreases the time it takes PageMaker to print color images.

When PageMaker doesn't have enough available memory, printing or displaying color managed images may be slower. Because Precision Transforms (PTs) are cached to memory, insufficient memory forces PageMaker to remove one PT from memory to load another.

Selecting Embed Profiles in Document in the CMS Setup dialog box decreases PageMaker's performance. PageMaker references embedded PTs when copying, pasting, saving, reverting, performing mini-saves, turning pages, and opening publications.

PERFORMANCE DIFFERENCES BETWEEN PAGEMAKER 5.0X AND PAGEMAKER 6.0

PageMaker 6.0 launches slower than PageMaker 5.0x when more than 70 fonts are installed on the system.

Opening two multiple-page publications simultaneously is slower in PageMaker 6.0 than in PageMaker 5.0x.

Running PageMaker 6.0x for the Macintosh with Minimal OLE Files

Adobe PageMaker 6.0x supports the object linking and embedding (OLE) 2.0 protocol, enabling you to link or embed documents from other applications that support OLE. If you do not use OLE functions in PageMaker (e.g., Insert Object, Paste Link) and you want to increase the amount of available random-access memory (RAM) on your Macintosh, you can run PageMaker with a minimal set of OLE files. However, disabling one or more OLE files can cause problems in other applications that require them (e.g., Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel). Typical problems are the inability to choose Insert Object or Paste Link, or OLE error messages appearing when launching the application.

PAGEMAKER 6.0X FOR THE POWER MACINTOSH

PageMaker 6.0x for the Power Macintosh installs the following Microsoft OLE files in the Extensions folder in the System Folder:

- Microsoft OLE Automation
- Microsoft OLE Extension
- Microsoft OLE Library

PageMaker 6.0 requires the Microsoft OLE Library file to launch, and uses the other two files to activate OLE functions in PageMaker. The Microsoft OLE Library file must be located in the Extensions folder or in the folder that contains the PageMaker application. You can remove Microsoft OLE Automation and Microsoft OLE Extension files if you do not want to use OLE functions in PageMaker 6.0 for the Power Macintosh.

PageMaker 6.01 does not require any OLE files to launch. You can remove all three files if you do not want to use OLE functions in PageMaker 6.01 for the Power Macintosh.

PAGEMAKER 6.0X FOR THE MACINTOSH (68000-SERIES)

PageMaker 6.0x for the Macintosh (68000-series) installs the following OLE file in the Extensions folder in the System Folder:

- Microsoft OLE Extension

It uses the Microsoft OLE Extension file to launch and to activate OLE functions in PageMaker. The Microsoft OLE Extension file must be located in the Extensions folder or in the folder that contains the PageMaker application. It does not use or install the Microsoft OLE Automation or Microsoft OLE Library files.

OPI Support in PageMaker 5.0x and 6.0x

Open Prepress Interface (OPI) is an extension of the PostScript page-description language that lets you design pages with low-resolution images, then replace them with high-resolution images when creating separations. By using low-resolution (i.e., placeholder) images for page layout (e.g., in Adobe PageMaker or QuarkXPress), you can reduce the size of your page layout file and reduce processing time when you work in the file.

The low-resolution version of an image contains OPI comments, which specify the location, placement, and size of the original high-resolution images located on an OPI server. OPI comments also describe the location of bitmap images embedded in an EPS graphic.

PageMaker 5.0x is an OPI Producer. As an OPI producer, PageMaker 5.0x writes OPI comments for placeholder images when printing separations to an OPI server, or when printing a separation (.sep) file. Post-processing applications that reads OPI comments (e.g., PrePrint Pro) open .sep files. PageMaker 5.0x does not include OPI comments when printing a publication to disk as an EPS file or as a composite PostScript (.ps) file.

Like PageMaker 5.0x, Adobe PageMaker 6.0x is an OPI Producer. PageMaker 6.0x writes OPI comments for place-

holder images when printing separations to an OPI server, or when printing a .sep or EPS file.

PageMaker 6.0x is also an OPI Consumer. As an OPI consumer, PageMaker 6.0x reads OPI comments for images embedded in EPS graphics when you import the EPS graphics with the OPI Image Links option selected in the EPS Import Filter dialog box (you can access this dialog box by pressing Shift while double-clicking on an EPS graphic in the Place Document dialog box). When you separate the EPS graphics, PageMaker 6.0x uses the OPI comments to locate and print the original high-resolution images, or it writes OPI comments for these images when printing a .sep or EPS file.

PageMaker 5.0x is not an OPI Consumer, which prevents it from reading OPI comments for embedded images in EPS graphics when importing them. As a result, PageMaker 5.0x prints the screen preview of an image embedded in an EPS graphic, rather than the original image. When the embedded image is an RGB image, which PageMaker cannot separate, the image prints as a composite on the black separation.

Calibrating Your Monitor for Use with Adobe PageMaker 6.0x

Accurate monitor calibration ensures consistent display when you use the Kodak Precision Color Management System (CMS) with Adobe PageMaker 6.0x. To calibrate your monitor, you can use commercial calibration software or the Gamma control panel and test images included with PageMaker. If you use commercial calibration software, refer to its documentation for instructions. If you are using the Gamma control panel and test images included with PageMaker, follow the instructions below to adjust your monitor's dials and gamma settings.

PREPARING TO CALIBRATE

Turn your monitor on at least half an hour before you calibrate it. Adjust your environment to neutralize any factors that affect the way you perceive the color of your display, including natural and artificial lighting, the intensity and color of lamps near the monitor, color of the walls, ceiling, desk and floor, desktop patterns, color of windows and title bars displayed, and the color of your clothing, especially if it reflects in the monitor.

ADJUSTING THE MONITOR KNOBS

To adjust the monitor knobs:

1. Increase brightness (e.g., a knob with a symbol of the sun) until the dark area around the edge of the display turns gray.
2. Decrease the brightness slowly until the gray area turns black. Move the knob back and forth until you're certain you've found the point at which it turns from gray to black. If the edge of your display never turns gray, leave the knob at maximum brightness.
3. Adjust the contrast (e.g., a knob with a symbol of a half-moon) until you are comfortable with the white areas on the display (i.e., they are neither too bright nor too dim).

NOTE: Do not adjust the monitor knobs after you have set them. You can tape the knobs in place to avoid accidentally changing them.

ADJUSTING THE MONITOR GAMMA

Adjust the gamma settings whenever you change the position of the monitor knobs (i.e., brightness and contrast), move the monitor to a location with different light sources, use a different monitor, or install a different video card.

You can use the Knoll Gamma control panel, included with PageMaker, to adjust the monitor gamma. Before using the Gamma control panel, make sure the Monitors control panel is set to 256 colors. Most Macintosh monitors use a default gamma value of 1.8, which works well for on-screen display and printed output. If you plan to produce video output with your computer, calibrate to a target gamma of 2.2, which is the gamma value of most television sets.

For instructions on using the Gamma control panel, refer to pages 16-17 of the PageMaker 6.0 for Macintosh Getting Started guide.

NOTE: The "Checking Your Settings" section on page 17 of the Getting Started guide is incorrect. The instructions below are accurate for a gamma setting of 1.8.

If you calibrated with a gamma setting of 1.8, you can use the Gamma 1.8.tif image, which contains squares of gray values represented with horizontal stripes and solid shading, to verify the calibration:

1. In PageMaker 6.0x, choose File > New, then click OK in the Document Setup dialog box.
2. Choose File > Place.
3. Select the Gamma1.8.tif image from the Gamma Control folder in the Utilities folder in the Adobe PageMaker 6.0 folder, then click Open.
4. Place the Gamma 1.8.tif image into the publication.
5. Choose File > Preferences and select High Resolution for Graphics Display, then click OK.
6. Resize the publication window so you can see the image and the Gamma control panel simultaneously.
7. In the Gamma control panel, adjust the Gamma Adjustment slider back and forth until the smaller squares in the test image blend and display the same as the larger squares. You may need to stand a few feet from the monitor to make this adjustment

Unexpected Results

MAC OS / WINDOWS

Q Sometimes when I change the font in a publication, it reverts to a different font when I begin a new text

block. How do you make sure the font is permanently changed for the publication?

A If you want all new text blocks in your publication to use a particular font, what you're after is a new default font: make sure you have no text selected (a good way is to click on a tool in the toolbox) and select the font you want.

In fact, to change any default—text or other settings—make sure you have nothing selected and then change your settings. The new default will affect any new stories you create, new objects you draw, or new graphics you import.

The only exception to this rule is with color. You can have three default color settings—a default color for text, a default color for lines, and a default color for fills (which also functions as the default color for 1-bit and grayscale bitmap graphics). To set a default text color, click on the text tool and select a color from the Colors palette.

To set a default color for both lines and fills, make sure no objects are selected, click on any tool other than the text tool, make sure "Both" is selected in the Colors palette drop-down menu, and select a color from the palette. If you want to have different default colors for fills and lines, the easiest way to set them is to make sure no objects are selected, choose "Fill and line…" from the Element menu, and select your new default colors in the "Fill and line" dialog box.

You can also set application-wide defaults, which will affect all new publications you create thereafter. To do so, close all your publications and then change any settings that aren't grayed out. PageMaker stores these application-wide defaults in a configuration file (PM5.CNF, located in the ALDUS\USENGLSH directory in Windows, or the "PM5.0 Defaults" file located in the Preferences folder within the System Folder on the Macintosh). If you ever want to restore PageMaker's original application-wide defaults, quit PageMaker and delete or rename its configuration file—it will automatically generate a new one the next time you relaunch PageMaker and create or open a publication.

Q Sometimes I check my "Links" dialog box and see unusual characters in front of my linked document or letters for page numbers. What does this stuff mean?

A The symbols that appear to the left of your linked objects convey special information about the status of your links—they appear any time PageMaker detects that one of your linked objects may not be up to date. The characters that appear in the "Page" column to the right of your linked objects describe the objects' page numbers or other positions.

If you're ever unsure what one of the link-status symbols means, just click on the linked object displayed with the symbol and PageMaker will list an explanation of that object's link status in the "Links" dialog box under "Status."

Link-status symbols

NA Indicates the object is not linked to an external document because the object was pasted without links or is an OLE-embedded object.

? Indicates that PageMaker can no longer find the linked object's external file—usually because that file was renamed, deleted, or moved. Unless your external file has been deleted, you can re-establish the link by clicking on the "Info…" button, locating the external file, and clicking "Link."

+ (PC) or (Mac)

Indicates that the object is linked to an external file that has been modified since the link was first established or last updated. Also indicates that you have set that object to update automatically. Therefore, PageMaker will update the object the next time you print or reopen your publication. If you want to update your object sooner, select it and click the "Update" or "Update all" button in the "Links" dialog box.

NOTE: In Windows, the "+" also indicates that the object is stored inside the publication.

¥ (PC only)

This is identical to the "+" symbol, except it indicates the object is not stored inside the publication.

- (PC) or (M ac)

Similar to the or "+" symbol—indicates that the object is linked to an external file that has been modified since the object was imported or last updated. However, unlike the or "+" symbols, the " " or "-" symbols indicate that you have not set the object to update automatically. To update the object, select it and click on "Update" or "Update all."

! (PC) or (M ac)

Indicates that the object is linked to an external file and that both the internal and external copies of the object have been modified. If you click on "Update," PageMaker will replace the internal copy of the object with the external copy.

> Indicates the link was established on another platform (Macintosh or Windows), and the object's format isn't completely supported on your current platform (for example, if you chose not to convert metafiles to PICTs, or vice versa, when you opened the publication).

¿ (Unlike the other link-status symbols, this symbol appears in the far right column of the "Links" dialog box.) Indicates the object will not print in high resolution or may not print as expected—for example, because a linked file is missing, a required filter is not available, or the linked file has been modified since it was placed or last updated.

Page/location symbols

UN Object is an inline graphic or text in a story that has not been placed in layout view yet (is part of an unflowed, uncomposed story in the Story Editor).

LM Object is located on the left master page.

RM Object is on the right master page.

PB Object is located on the pasteboard.

OV Object is an inline graphic located in overset text—text that is not displayed in layout view because it has not been completely flowed.

Q I've noticed that my bitmap graphics tend to appear very choppy in PageMaker, even with a high-resolution video card installed. Is there anything I can do to make them appear crisper?

A Yes. In fact, PageMaker has several features that let you control how smooth your bitmap graphics look on screen—you should just be aware that the smoother your bitmap graphics appear, the longer they'll take to redraw.

Before we list all your options, here's a brief overview of how PageMaker handles bitmap graphic display. PageMaker gives you three display choices for your bitmap graphics. These options, which are located in the "Preferences" dialog box, are "Gray out," "Normal" (the default), and "High resolution."

If you choose "Gray out," your screen will redraw at the greatest speed possible, but all your graphics (including vector-based ones) will display as gray boxes. In addition, some grayed-out graphics may not print to non-PostScript devices. If you select "High resolution," PageMaker displays your graphics at the highest resolution possible, using all the data in the graphic files. The trade-off you make is performance—when you use the "High resolution" option, your screen redraw will be slower.

The "Normal" option offers a middle ground between the other two options. When the "Normal" option is selected, PageMaker displays your bitmap graphics using their low-resolution screen images. With the "Normal" setting, your bitmap graphics will redraw pretty quickly but won't look very crisp. Just how chunky they look will depend on the resolution of the screen image PageMaker created when you imported the graphic, and that depends on the "Maximum size of internal graphic" setting in the "Other preferences" dialog box. By default, this option is set at 64K, and you can change it to anything between 8K and 1024K. The smaller you make this setting, the chunkier your screen images will look in "Normal" graphics mode, and the faster they'll redraw. If you alter this setting, the change will only affect graphics you import or update thereafter.

If you have one or a few bitmap graphics that are displaying very poorly in "High resolution" or "Normal" mode (or printing that way), the first thing you should do is check to make sure their links haven't been broken, especially if those graphics aren't stored within your publication. Select "Links…" from the File menu, and in the "Links" dialog box find the name of your graphic. If the link is not up to date or PageMaker cannot locate the graphic's external file, it will display a special symbol next to that item in the list (see the previous question for an explanation of those symbols) and you'll need to reestablish or update that link.

If your links are up to date and your bitmap graphics still look chunky on screen (but print fine), you have several options:

- If you want all your graphics to display at high resolution, use the "High resolution" graphic-display option.
- If the "Normal" setting works for you most of the time, but you want your graphics to display in high resolution occasionally, you can force them to do so using a special keyboard shortcut—just hold down the Control + Shift keys (Windows) or the Control key (Macintosh) while redrawing your page. You can redraw your page by selecting an option from the View submenu of the Layout menu, by double-clicking on your publication window's title bar (Windows), or by clicking on the resize box in the upper-right corner of your publication window (Macintosh).
- If you like using the "Normal" setting but want your graphics to display at slightly higher resolution, you can increase the "Maximum size of internal graphic" setting and reimport your graphics.

Q Occasionally when I place a TIFF in PageMaker, its right side seems to get cut off a little. Why?

A When PageMaker imports a 1-bit (black-and-white) TIFF that contains extra white area around the image, it will automatically crop the graphic for you. Unfortunately, PageMaker occasionally miscalculates where it should crop the graphic, and you end up with a TIFF image slightly clipped—usually along its right side.

Fortunately, it's easy to correct this problem. Just select PageMaker's cropping tool and pull the handles of the TIFF outward to uncrop it. You can also prevent this from occurring by saving your 1-bit image without any extra peripheral white space. If you want to avoid this problem altogether, you can save your 1-bit images in another format (EPS, for instance) that PageMaker will not crop during import.

Q Sometimes I can't get a word to hyphenate, even with a discretionary hyphen—I end up having to use a regular hyphen instead. Why does this happen?

A This generally happens because PageMaker, using a complex system of hyphenation and justification rules, determined that a word break was not necessary at the end of your line. Discretionary hyphens only become active (turn into hyphens and make words break) under special circumstances—in other words, a discretionary hyphen isn't a "forced" hyphen that can make a word break regardless of the word's position. For instance, a discretionary hyphen will never make a word break if that word isn't the last word on the line.

If you're having trouble figuring out why PageMaker thinks it shouldn't break a word that contains a discretionary hyphen, check the following:

Make sure the Hyphenation feature is turned on. If the hyphenation feature is off, discretionary hyphens won't work. Click your text tool somewhere in the paragraph with which you're having the problem, then select "Hyphenation…" from the Type menu. In the "Hyphenation" dialog box, make sure the "On" option is selected.

Check your hyphenation zone—it might be too large. If hyphenation is turned on and you're using left-aligned, unjustified type, the most likely cause of your problem is a hyphenation zone that's too large. Whenever you use left-aligned type, PageMaker uses the hyphenation zone to determine whether it can break a word at the end of a line—

PageMaker will wrap a word to the next line, instead of hyphenating it, if the word begins within the hyphenation zone (the hyphenation zone could have been more aptly named the "no hyphenation zone"). In this manner, the hyphenation zone setting determines how ragged the right side of unjustified type is.

If you think your hyphenation problem may be related to a hyphenation zone that's too large, click inside that paragraph, select "Hyphenation…" from the Type menu, and decrease the "Hyphenation zone" setting until your word hyphenates and you like the amount of raggedness this creates along the right side of your unjustified lines. To achieve a consistent effect throughout your publication, build your hyphenation-zone setting into your styles.

See if your word-spacing settings need fine tuning. If you're using justified type, PageMaker may not be hyphenating your word because it was able to justify your line by expanding or compressing your word spacing within the minimum and maximum word-space values you set in the "Spacing attributes" dialog box. Here's why: There's a special order to the steps PageMaker takes when it tries to justify a line. First, it tries to compress your word spacing to as much as the minimum value you set in the "Spacing attributes" dialog box. Next, it tries to expand your word spacing up to the maximum word-spacing value. Only if these steps don't allow it to justify the line will PageMaker try to hyphenate your word.

If this happens to you, you should try giving PageMaker a little less leeway to compress and expand your word spacing. By default, PageMaker's word-spacing minimum value is 50% and its maximum word-spacing value is 200%. Many professional typographers recommend less extreme minimum and maximum values for more consistent-looking, readable type. Try setting your minimum value to approximately 80% and your maximum value to around 130%.

Check your "Limit consecutive hyphens to" setting. If you're still having problems, check to see if the line immediately preceding the line with which you're having a problem ends in a hyphen. If so, PageMaker may not be hyphenating the next line because of a low "Limit consecutive hyphens to" setting.

Open the "Hyphenation" dialog box and take a look at the "Limit consecutive hyphens to" setting—if it's set at "1," "2," or any other number, PageMaker won't hyphenate any more than that number of consecutive lines. Increase the setting for more hyphenation or, if you want to disable this feature altogether, enter "No limit" for unlimited consecutive hyphens (this is PageMaker's default setting). Doing so might be a good idea for very narrow columns, which tend to have awkward breaks if not adequately hyphenated, but may not be the best choice in other situations—two or more consecutive lines ending in hyphens can be visually disruptive. Be sure to proofread your copy carefully if you use the "No limit" setting.

Make sure that word hasn't been set not to break. If you've tried everything else and your word still won't hyphenate, it could be that you inadvertently did something to prevent it from breaking. Highlight the word and select "Type specs…" from the Type menu. In the "Type specifications" dialog box, make sure the "No break" option isn't turned on—if it's on, select the "Break" option instead to allow your word to break.

If the "No break" option wasn't selected, another possibility is that you entered a discretionary hyphen right before the first character in your word—this will also prevent your word from hyphenating. To make sure there isn't a discretionary hyphen there (it won't be visible) click just to the right of the first character in your word, and press the left arrow once—this should place you between the word and the discretionary hyphen, if there is one there. Then press the backspace key one or more times, until you erase the space before the word, and retype the space.

For more information on PageMaker's hyphenation feature, see Adobe's Straight Talk paper titled, "Hyphenation and Justification in PageMaker 5.0." It's available as document #500307 on the Adobe FaxYI system, (206) 628-5737.

Q When I use the "Display pub info" Addition to see what fonts are in my publication, it often lists fonts I'm sure I didn't use. Where are these fonts coming from?

A The "Display pub info" Addition not only lists the fonts you actually use in your publication, but also those listed in your publication's styles (including ones you didn't use), your publication's defaults, and the font the Story Editor uses to display text. That's because the Addition works by listing all the fonts currently installed on your system and checking which ones are required for your publication.

Here's how you can check your publication to find out where your "mystery" fonts are. First, select "Preferences…" from the File menu, and click "Other…" in the "Preferences" dialog box—that will open the "Other preferences" dialog box, which lists what font the Story Editor uses to display text. If this is a font you're not using elsewhere in your publication, and you don't want "Display pub info" to list it, change your Story Editor font to something you do use elsewhere in your publication.

Next, check your styles. Select "Define styles…" from the Type menu, and in the "Define styles" dialog box scroll through your list of styles, clicking on each one as you go, and make a note of what font it uses—this information will be displayed beneath the style list. It's a good idea to remove styles you don't need—especially if they list fonts you aren't using elsewhere in your publication. Doing so will help reduce the size and complexity of your publication file, as well as prevent the "Display pub info" Addition from listing these fonts.

Finally, you can find out what your default font is by making sure no text is selected (an easy way to do this is by switching to the pointer tool) and selecting "Font…" from the Type menu. Whatever font is selected is your default font. If that's a font you aren't using in your publication, change it to something else.

After you've completed these steps, save your publication by selecting "Save as…" from the File menu, then run

the "Display pub info" Addition again. If it still lists fonts you think you didn't use, try opening your publication again and using the Story Editor's Find feature to figure out where the fonts are in your publication—sometimes such fonts are assigned to single characters or are applied to overset text or text on the pasteboard.

If you use the Macintosh version of PageMaker 5.0, you can also use Aldus CheckList to find out what fonts you've used in your publication. Aldus CheckList is a stand-alone application that can analyze a PageMaker or PostScript file and list a variety of information about it. For instance, CheckList can tell you what fonts have been used in a publication, the pages on which each font appears, and whether the font is used in a PageMaker story, a PICT, or an EPS. CheckList also provides information on a publication's styles, links, and print settings. It's available directly from Adobe Customer Services at (800) 628-2320.

Q I have "Autoflow" turned on, but when I'm typing in PageMaker and get to the end of a column, my text doesn't automatically flow into the next column. What's wrong?

A Nothing's wrong. PageMaker's "Autoflow" feature just isn't designed to affect text you enter manually in PageMaker. To use the "Autoflow" feature, you must be flowing text from a loaded text icon. If you have a story in PageMaker that you'd like to autoflow, but it isn't in a loaded text icon, try this:

1. Make sure "Autoflow" is selected (it should have a check next to it at the bottom of the Layout menu).
2. Use the pointer tool to select the last text block in the story you want to autoflow.
3. Click on your story's bottom windowshade handle and roll it up until all your text disappears.
4. Click on the bottom windowshade handle's red arrow. A loaded text icon will appear.
5. Click the loaded text icon where you want the text to begin autoflowing. PageMaker will add pages as necessary until your entire story is flowed. If you want PageMaker to stop, press the spacebar.

For more information on PageMaker's "Autoflow" feature and how to use it, see pages 246–47 in the Aldus PageMaker 5.0 User Manual.

Q Whenever I make a PDF out of a PageMaker file that has a "wide" page setup, the PDF I end up with is turned sideways, cropped, or both. Can I prevent this?

A Yes, you can. You probably need to change your print orientation. How you do that depends on whether you're creating your PDF with the Acrobat Distiller or the PDFWriter. Here are specific tips for both methods.

If you're using the Acrobat Distiller, there are two things you need to do. First, you need to make sure PageMaker is set to print in the portrait, not landscape orientation. When you're ready to print, select "Print…" from PageMaker's File menu to open the "Print Document" dialog box, and under the "Orientation" options, click on the icon of the person standing upright (not sideways). You'll need to do this for each wide-orientation publication, because by default, PageMaker prints wide publications in landscape orientation. If you're using PageMaker 5.0, you'll need to set your wide publications to print portrait each time you print, since PageMaker 5.0 does not save this particular print setting. If you're using PageMaker 6.0, you'll need to set it only once per publication (PageMaker 6.0 saves this setting). You can even make it part of a printer style for creating PDF files (see the Adobe PageMaker 6.0 User Guide for more information).

The second thing you must do is make sure your paper size is set correctly. In PageMaker's "Paper" print dialog box, select the "Custom…" option from the list of paper sizes, even if you're using a standard paper size such as "letter." (If there's no "Custom…" option listed in your paper sizes, make sure you have the Acrobat Distiller PPD selected under "Type" [PageMaker 5.0] or under "PPD" [PageMaker 6.0] in the "Print Document" dialog box.) PageMaker will display the "Custom paper size" dialog box, where you should make sure your paper's width (the larger value when your page setup is "wide") and height (the smaller value) are in the right place. In PageMaker 5.0, the width measurement should come first, the height second. In PageMaker 6.0 the width and height measurements are clearly labeled.

If you're using the PDFWriter, here's what you need to do to make sure wide-orientation publications print correctly. When you're ready to print, select the PDFWriter driver in the Chooser or by holding your Control key (or other PDFWriter shortcut key) down while you select "Print…" from PageMaker's File menu. In the "Print Document" dialog box, you don't need to change the orientation setting (the PDFWriter ignores it). Instead, click on the "Setup…" button to open the "Acrobat PDFWriter Page Setup" dialog box, where you should click on the landscape-orientation button (the icon of the sideways person). Click "OK" in this dialog box, and in the rest of the PDFWriter dialog boxes, making other changes if you wish, until you're back in PageMaker's "Print document" dialog box. Make other changes to your PageMaker print settings if you want, and click "Print" to create your PDF file.

Q When I open certain publications, the PANTONE colors I've been using in them look wrong, even though they looked fine earlier. What causes this?

A This problem, which occurs only in PageMaker 5.0, is caused by the way PageMaker 5.0 reads the color definitions embedded in your color libraries (including the PANTONE libraries). In PageMaker 6.0, this problem no longer occurs.

Here's exactly what causes the display changes. Most color libraries contain two definitions for each color: one in RGB, which PageMaker uses for screen display, and one in CMYK, which PageMaker uses for printing to PostScript devices. The problem you're experiencing happens because the first time you use a color-library color, PageMaker 5.0 correctly displays the color based on the library's RGB definition for that color. But later, after you've closed and

reopened the file, PageMaker 5.0 loses track of that RGB definition from the library and must regenerate an RGB definition for your color based on its CMYK definition, and because of that translation you see the color shift.

Fortunately, if you're using the PANTONE libraries for spot colors in a publication that will be color-separated (and you aren't trying to proof color on screen), this shouldn't be a serious problem for you—no matter how the color displays, or what its exact definition is, it'll still print on its own plate so your printer can use the right PANTONE ink color for your objects. To get the most accurate preview of how that ink will look on print out, refer to the PANTONE swatchbook for coated or uncoated stock. (Using a swatchbook is always a more accurate way to preview colors than viewing them on a monitor.)

If you're using the PANTONE color libraries to print to non-PostScript printers or need more accurate screen display, you may need to take a few steps to ensure that PageMaker 5.0's display problem doesn't interfere with predictable color. One way to do this is to print before you close your publication for the first time. Then, if you need to print after closing and reopening the file, you can redefine your PANTONE colors. (To do so, hold down the Ctrl key [Windows] or Command key [Mac] while clicking on the color in your Colors palette. Then, in the "Edit Color" dialog box, select the appropriate color library from the pop-up list of libraries, select a different color from the library's color swatches, click "OK," and click "OK" again to close the "Edit Color" dialog box. Then Ctrl- or Command-click on that color in your Colors palette, select the same library from the list of libraries in the "Edit Color" dialog box, select the correct color, click "OK," and click "OK" once more.) Since that technique can be too tedious in some situations, we recommend that you upgrade to PageMaker 6.0 if it's extremely important that you get consistent display or non-PostScript output of PANTONE colors. (Or, just use colors you define yourself.) Once you've converted your PageMaker 5.0 documents to 6.0 format, be sure to reimport your PANTONE colors from the libraries that come with PageMaker 6.0.

If you're printing your PANTONE colors as process colors to PostScript devices, you also don't have a serious problem—for PostScript printing, the PANTONE colors will always use the CMYK definitions embedded in each color. To ensure those CMYK definitions are accurate, make sure you're using the updated PANTONE libraries that came with the PageMaker 5.0 Enhancement Packs and with PageMaker 5.0a. Once you have those libraries installed, redefine (reimport) your PANTONE colors from the new libraries. (To do so, hold down the Ctrl key [Windows] or Command key [Mac] while clicking on the color in your Colors palette. In the "Edit Color" dialog box, select the appropriate color library from the pop-up list of libraries, select your color from the library's color swatches, click "OK," and click "OK" again.) If you want to print PANTONE colors with CMYK inks, we recommend that you preview your colors using the PANTONE ProSim library and swatchbook, which include a selection of true process colors.

Q *(6.0 only)* **I saved a PageMaker 6.0 file in 5.0 format, and when I opened it in 5.0 the polygons I'd drawn in 6.0 were gone. Is there a way to get those polygons into PageMaker 5.0? And are other aspects of my publications going to change when I save in 5.0 format?**

A If you draw polygons in PageMaker 6.0 using its new polygon tool, those objects will indeed disappear if you save your publication in PageMaker 5.0 format, because PageMaker 5.0 doesn't have a polygon tool and therefore doesn't support PageMaker 6.0–drawn polygons. (If you have a PageMaker 6.0 publication that contains a PageMaker-drawn polygon as an inline graphic, and you save that publication to 5.0 format, your inline polygon will turn into a rectangle that will take up the same space as your polygon did, so your line endings don't change.)

None of this means it's impossible to get a PageMaker 6.0–drawn polygon into PageMaker 5.0. What you'll need to do is convert that polygon to an EPS, TIFF, or other kind of format that PageMaker 5.0 will accept. Here are a few methods you can use.

- If you're using PageMaker 6.0 for the Macintosh, you can cut your polygon to the clipboard, then paste it back in as a PICT. To do so, select the polygon, and select "Cut" from the Edit menu. Then select "Paste Special…" from the Edit menu, and in the "Paste Special" dialog box, choose "PICT" from the list of formats, and click "OK."
- Using any screen-capture utility, take a screen shot of your polygon (zoom in on it first for the highest-resolution capture possible), and place or paste that capture back into PageMaker in any graphic format PageMaker 5.0 supports.
- Place your polygon on a page by itself, and print that page as an EPS file, which you can then place into PageMaker 5.0. (If you're in Windows, the EPS won't have a screen image. To avoid having to crop an EPS you can't see, you might want to expand your polygon or change your document setup so it fits onto most of your page before you print it to an EPS file.)

Here are a few more things that you might notice in 6.0 publications that have been saved in the 5.0 format.

- OLE 2 objects will appear as boxes and will not print.
- Masked object will appear unmasked.
- Locked objects will no longer be locked.
- Grouped objects will no longer be grouped.
- Photo CD images placed into the publication in PageMaker 6.0 will not appear on the page(s) once the publication has been saved in PageMaker 5.0 format.
- Color Management System tags applied to images won't be included in your publications.
- Tints you've applied to objects using PageMaker 6.0's tint-percentage feature (instead of creating a tint as a separate color and assigning it to objects that way) will appear and print as solid colors.
- HiFi color in general isn't supported in PageMaker 5.0.

PANTONE Hexachrome colors will convert with their names intact, but with process-color definitions and without any references to the Hexachrome library. The colors won't display, print, or separate accurately.
- DCS 2.0 files will display as a gray box with an X in the middle and print as such.
- Nonprinting elements will become printing elements.
- Multiple-master-page elements will not appear on the assigned pages. (All pages will use the Document Master elements.)
- Hypertext-link and bookmark markers (visible in the Story Editor in PageMaker 6.0) will be lost.
- Colors defined in PageMaker 6.0 may display or print somewhat differently in PageMaker 5.0. (See the second question on page 71 for more information.)
- Color names and paragraph styles with the same name but different capitalization will override the default definitions and capitalization in PageMaker 5.0.

Q *(6.0 only)* **When I open my PageMaker 5.0x documents in PageMaker 6.0, my colors look darker on screen. Is this caused by color management?**

A No, color management has nothing to do with this. In PageMaker 6.0, Adobe made some fundamental improvements to the algorithms for converting colors from CMYK to RGB and RGB to CMYK (the algorithms in 6.0 are more accurate). But because of this, you may see some changes in the way colors in converted documents display or print. Here's why this happens, and how you can prevent these changes from causing problems.

Both PageMaker 5.0 and 6.0 need colors to be defined in two ways to display and print them. For printing to non-PostScript printers and for on-screen display, PageMaker needs to use an RGB definition of the color. To print colors to PostScript devices, PageMaker needs a CMYK definition of the color. So, if you have a color defined in one color space (RGB or CMYK) and PageMaker needs it in the other color space to display or print it, PageMaker must convert that color using a conversion algorithm. If you're used to the results you got from the PageMaker 5.0's RGBCMYK algorithm, you may not want a different result from PageMaker 6.0's algorithm, especially if that change occurs on printout.

Here's how to make sure you don't get printed color output that looks different from the printed output you got in PageMaker 5.0. If you're printing to non-PostScript printers, make sure your 5.0 publication's default color model is RGB before you convert your publication to 6.0 format (this will ensure that you get consistent display and non-PostScript output, but your colors may print differently to PostScript devices). If you're printing to PostScript printers, make sure your publication's default color model is CMYK before you convert to 6.0. (This will give you consistent printed output, but your screen colors might look different—possibly a bit darker. But the good news is that your screen display will more accurately represent your printed output.)

To make sure a PageMaker 5.0 publication uses a certain default color model, open it in 5.0, edit any existing color, selecting the desired color model in the "Edit color" dialog box, and save the publication before converting to 6.0.

If you're not satisfied with being able to ensure that your printed output stays the same as it was in PageMaker 5.0—in other words, if you need both non-PostScript/display and PostScript output to stay the same as it was in PageMaker 5.0—there's a way you can get PageMaker 6.0 to use the same RGBCMYK algorithm PageMaker 5.0 uses. The trick is to replace PageMaker 6.0's "dfltcmsg.swb" file (it contains the 6.0 conversion algorithms) with the "dfltcmsg.alt" file, which also came with PageMaker 6.0 and contains the PageMaker 5.0 conversion algorithms. To do so, locate these files on your hard disk (in Windows, look for them under PM6\RSRC\SWITCHB\DFLTCMSG; on the Mac, look for it in Adobe PageMaker 6.0:RSRC:SwitchB:dfltcmsg). Next, while PageMaker 6.0 is closed, rename the "dfltcmsg.swb" file to something like "dfltcmsg.60" to back it up. Then rename the "dfltcmsg.alt" file to "dfltcmsg.swb."

(Later, if you want PageMaker 6.0 to use its own conversion algorithms again, name the "dfltcmsg.swb" file back to "dfltcmsg.alt," and then name the "dfltcmsg.60" file back to "dfltcmsg.swb.")

Although using the PageMaker 5.0 conversion algorithms will ensure that you get the same kind of RGBCMYK conversions you did in PageMaker 5.0, we don't recommend it. You'll sacrifice the more sophisticated PageMaker 6.0 algorithms, which will give you more accurate conversions between RGB and CMYK.

Q *(6.0 only)* **I have a logo that I created in PageMaker a year ago, and I want to edit it now. Unfortunately, I can't seem to ungroup it. What's wrong?**

A Chances are you're trying to use PageMaker 6.0's "Ungroup" command (available on the Arrange menu) to ungroup an object created with PageMaker 5.0x's "PS Group it" Addition—and that simply won't work. PageMaker 6.0 can't ungroup PageMaker 5.0x "PS Group it" objects because they're fundamentally different from PageMaker 6.0 grouped items.

To ungroup the logo, you'll need to reopen the original PageMaker 5.0x publication in PageMaker 5.0x, select the object, then choose "PS Ungroup it" from the Additions submenu of the Utility menu. Save the publication and then reopen it in PageMaker 6.0—you'll then be able to manipulate your logo in any way you want.

A *(6.0 only)* **I installed PageMaker 6.0 and there appears to no longer be a version of the Table Editor. Did Adobe leave it out of PageMaker 6.0?**

A No. PageMaker 6.0 comes with a new table editor, called Adobe Table 2.5 (or, if you're running under Win32s—that is, if you're using Windows 3.1—you can install Table Editor 2.11). If you don't see Adobe Table, chances are you didn't install it, possibly because you used the "Minimal" install option. To install Adobe Table 2.5 on a Macintosh or in Windows 95, do the following:

1. Insert the PageMaker 6.0 CD or floppy disk #1.
2. Locate Setup.exe (Windows) or the PageMaker 6 Installer/Utility (Mac) and double-click on it.
3. Select a language when the Installer prompts you to. Next, choose the "Custom Install" option.
4. Choose to install only Adobe Table 2.5 and click on the "Install" button.
5. (Mac only) Select the folder where you want Adobe Table located, and click "OK."

If you have tables you created in an older table editor, here's what you need to know about converting those tables to Adobe Table 2.5 format.

- Adobe Table 2.5 can open and convert tables from Table Editor 2.x (which shipped with the Windows versions of PageMaker 4.0, 5.0, and 5.0a and the Win32s version of PageMaker 6.0) and Table Editor 1.01 (which shipped with PageMaker 4.x for the Macintosh). To convert tables, select "Open…" from Adobe Table's File menu, and select the table file you want to convert. Adobe Table will open it as an untitled file. Converted tables will retain all their cell grouping and formatting, but any dashed or dotted lines will be converted to solid lines.
- Adobe Table cannot open or convert tables from Adobe Table 1.0, which shipped with Adobe Persuasion 3.0 for Windows and the Macintosh.
- Tables created in Adobe Table 2.5 can be opened in both the Windows and Macintosh versions of Adobe Table 2.5, but not in earlier versions of the Table Editor.

Q *(6.0 only)* **When I use the Create Adobe PDF Plug-in and choose the option to create bookmarks and links for my table of contents and index entries, I notice that Acrobat doesn't take me to the correct pages when I click on these bookmarks or links. What's wrong?**

A There may not be anything serious wrong. If the bookmarks and links take you to the page with the right content, but the page numbers of those pages don't match your PageMaker publication's numbering scheme, you have a relatively benign problem on your hands. However, if your bookmarks and links are taking you to pages that don't contain the elements to which you wanted to link, then you do have a serious problem. Here's an overview of why these problems can occur and how to prevent and fix them.

The first thing you should understand is that PageMaker allows you to create far more complex page-numbering schemes than Acrobat and the PDF format can support. Acrobat and PDF offer one numbering scheme: your first page is always page one, the next page is always page two, and so forth. So, if you're determined to match your PageMaker publication's page numbers to the numbers Acrobat will assign, you'll need to number your PageMaker publication's pages accordingly—starting on page one, then page two, and so on.

That's not absolutely necessary, though—it's important only if you want your folios, TOC references, and index references to match the Acrobat page number so that navigation seems a little less ambiguous for your readers. But if your readers will be navigating the PDF primarily through links, article threading, and the like—which is especially likely if you're setting up the PDF to run in full-screen mode—then there's little reason to worry about all this. And there are certainly times you wouldn't want to reinvent a PageMaker document's page-numbering scheme (especially in a long document designed for on-paper publication).

But, regardless of the page-numbering scheme you use in PageMaker, the last thing you want is to have someone click on a bookmark or index link and be taken to a page with entirely the wrong content. If you have a booked publication, follow all the steps below to prevent this. If you have a nonbooked publication, just follow steps 3–5.

1. Select "Book…" from the Utilities menu, and in the "Book publication list" dialog box, make sure the right publications, in the correct order, are listed under "Book list." In addition, make sure you've selected the appropriate auto-renumbering option. Click "OK."
2. Hold down your Ctrl (Windows) or Command (Mac) key while selecting "Book…" from the Utilities menu once more. This will copy your book list to the other publications in the book. Doing this whenever you make a change in your book list is a good idea because it ensures that you'll get the right table of contents and index regardless of what publication in the book you're in when you generate them.
3. Just before you create your PDF, generate the table of contents and index. If there are any mistakes in the generated text, don't fix the mistakes by editing the generated text of the table of contents or index—fix them by turning "Include in table of contents" on or off in your styles or local paragraph formatting or by editing index-entry markers. This is critical because the Create Adobe PDF Plug-in doesn't generate bookmarks and index links based on the text of your table of contents and index. Instead, it uses information embedded in special markers that PageMaker creates when it generates the table of contents and index (you can see these markers in the Story Editor if you have the "Display ¶" option on—they look like little triangles).
4. When you run the Create Adobe PDF Plug-in, make sure you use a printer style in which the "Print blank pages" option is turned on (the "Acrobat" printer style that comes with PageMaker 6.0 is one such style). For information on creating and editing printer styles, please see page 343 of the Adobe PageMaker 6.0 User Guide.
5. If generating and laying out your table of contents or index causes the text in the rest of your publication to reflow, it might invalidate some of the page-number references in your table of contents or index. So be sure to set aside space for your table of contents and index before generating their final versions.

Q *(6.0 only)* **I've been creating Web pages using the HTML Author Plug-in in PageMaker 6.0 and something's not right. When I click on certain hyperlinks in my Web browser, the screen jumps to the wrong location. What's the problem?**

A Chances are your hyperlink is taking you to the top of the page that contains your anchor, and it's doing that because that's how the HTML Author Plug-in writes HTML.

In HTML, an anchor is the destination of a hyperlink (it's where you're supposed to end up when you click on the hyperlink in a Web browser). The anchor location is defined with an "anchor tag"—a piece of HTML code that sits next to your anchor but is invisible in a Web browser. PageMaker's HTML Author Plug-in places those anchor tags at the top of the text block that contains the anchor instead of placing them right next to the anchor.

There are two ways you can handle this. First, you can design your document so the anchors go at the top of your text blocks. But if that's not a good workaround, it's pretty easy to edit your HTML code so the anchors go exactly where you want them. Here's how.

1. After exporting the document as HTML from PageMaker, open the HTML document in a text editor.
2. Locate the anchor tag. It'll look something like this:
   ```
   <A NAME="anchor label"> </A>
   ```
   (In the example above, "<A NAME=" is the beginning of the opening tag and "</A>" is the closing tag. The "anchor label" is the label you assigned to the anchor when you created it in the "Create Links" section of the HTML Author Plug-in.)
3. Cut the anchor tag and paste it before the text to which the hyperlink should jump.
4. Save the HTML document in the text-only format.

Keep in mind that if you re-export the HTML document, the HTML Author will completely rewrite the HTML code, erasing any changes you made to it. Therefore, wait until you've exported the final version of your Web page(s) before editing your HTML code.

Q When I type text into a publication, the individual characters overlap one another instead of wrapping to the next line on screen. Sometimes I also get this effect when I print my documents. What is happening, and how do I fix it?

A A few different scenarios can cause this behavior in PageMaker. Generally, text refuses to wrap for one of two reasons. There may be no space characters for PageMaker to use to break the line of text, or the words may be very long (fundamentally the same problem). Or an internal or external factor (for example, type-specifications settings or options chosen in a type manager, respectively) is interfering with the process of breaking the line. Check the following things, listed from most common and easily overlooked to more arcane system-related matters, and see if one of them doesn't solve the problem for you.

- Make sure you've used the space bar on your keyboard to place breaking space characters on each line.
- Make sure the "Line End" option is set to "Break" in the "Type Specifications" dialog box. When the "Line End" option is set to "No Break," the text cannot break or wrap; characters will overlap or stack on top of each other rather than wrap to the next line when the end of the line is reached.
- In a copy of the publication, select the pointer tool and perform a global recompose (Ctrl + "Hyphenation…" on a PC, Option + "Hyphenation…" on a Mac) to ensure that the text is composed with correct font metrics. A global recompose is not to be confused with a diagnostic recompose, which is Ctrl + Shift + "Hyphenation…" on a PC, Option + Shift + "Hyphenation…" on a Mac. A diagnostic recompose, in addition to recomposing text, also checks all links and external connections; that's not necessary in this case.
- Assign a different typeface to the text that won't break. If it then breaks, it may indicate that the original font is damaged, either as applied to a particular piece of text or at a system level. Delete the nonbreaking text, do a "Save As," and then recompose your file, or, for possible system-level font damage, remove and reinstall the typeface.
- Using Adobe Type Manager (ATM) 3.0.1 or earlier with PageMaker 6.0 in Windows 95 may cause text to display or print with incorrect character spacing. If you have this configuration, remove your copy of ATM and install ATM 3.0.2, which is included on the PageMaker 6.0 Deluxe CD-ROM. (For instructions on deinstalling ATM 3.0 or earlier, send an E-mail to techdocs@adobe.com and request document 341402, or obtain FaxYI document 341402.) Versions of ATM prior to 3.0.2 are not compatible with Windows 95.

  To check which version of ATM you have installed, click the Windows 95 "Start" button, then navigate to the ATM Control Panel (from the Main submenu of the Programs menu). You should see the version number in the upper-left corner of the "ATM Control Panel" window.
- If you're printing from PageMaker 5.0x and Windows 3.1x to a Hewlett-Packard LaserJet III printer using the Universal printer driver 3.1.2 and mini-driver 2.0, select the text, then choose "Paragraph…" from the Type menu and click the "Spacing…" button. In the "Paragraph Spacing Attributes" dialog box, deselect the "Pair kerning" check box, or enter a pair-kerning value for "Auto above" that's greater than the point size of the text. This will effectively disable pair kerning for the selected text.

Q When I select "Create Adobe PDF…" in PageMaker, the "Distill now" option is grayed out in the "Create Adobe PDF" dialog box. Why is this happening?

A Most likely because PageMaker can't find Acrobat Distiller. Distiller is the engine that converts PageMaker's PostScript files into PDF form for viewing in Acrobat Reader or Exchange. For PageMaker to automatically convert the document into PDF form, it has to know where the Acrobat Distiller application resides on your hard disk. If PageMaker can't find Distiller for some reason, the "Distill now" option will be unavailable. Resolving the problem is a matter of getting PageMaker to locate the Distiller application. In the short term, don't worry—you can write your PostScript file to disk now, if you like, and distill later.

There are a few reasons why PageMaker may not be able to find Distiller. Before you try anything else, make sure that Adobe Acrobat Distiller version 2.0 or later has been installed. This program is included with PageMaker 6.0x, or you may have installed it separately. If you can't locate the Distiller program on your hard disk, install it from your PageMaker CD or disk set and then make sure it launches. If the "Distill now" option is still dimmed at this point, browse through the following list.

If you use PageMaker 6.x with Windows 3.1 or Windows 95:

- Quit PageMaker, then delete the files "CreatPDF.ini" and "CreatPDF.prf" in the PM6\RSRC\USENGLSH\PLUGINS directory.
- Hold down the Shift key while choosing "Create Adobe PDF…" from the File menu, then go to the Distiller application when prompted (ACRODIST.EXE or ADISTPE.EXE).

  The path information pointing to the Distiller application is stored in the "CreatPDF.ini" file. The directions listed above are two ways to force PageMaker to relocate the application and re-create the correct path.

If you use PageMaker 6.x on a Macintosh:

- Quit PageMaker, then delete or rename the "Create Adobe PDF.prf" file in the "Plugins" folder in the "RSRC" folder in the "Adobe PageMaker 6.0" folder.
- Rebuild the desktop file by holding down the Command and Option keys while restarting. Keep holding down the keys until you receive the message "Are you sure you want to rebuild the desktop file on the disk [diskname]?" Click "OK." If you are using System 7.5 or later, use the Extensions Manager to turn off all Extensions except Macintosh Easy Open before you rebuild the desktop. A corrupt or out-of-date desktop may not correctly report or locate installed applications, and if your Macintosh can't find it, PageMaker won't be able to find it.
- Before you launch the Create Adobe PDF Plug-in, move the Acrobat Distiller application file to the desktop. After the Create Adobe PDF Plug-in has launched, you can move the Acrobat Distiller application file back to its original location, if desired. Moving Distiller to the desktop may bypass a damaged folder or system that can't properly report its location.

Q *(6.5 only)* **I used to be able to kern text apart by using the Command + Shift + right arrow keyboard shortcut. Now when I use that, it just highlights the rest of the word. What gives?**

A You've run into one of the keyboard-shortcut changes introduced in PageMaker 6.5; there are quite a few others as well. They'll take some time to get used to—especially if you've been using the old ones for a long time, as we have. We sympathize if this causes you any inconvenience, but we hope you'll find them a big improvement in the long run—they were designed with great care to achieve some important goals.

First of all, the new keyboard shortcuts were designed to improve shortcut consistency among Adobe products—which is something Adobe customers have been requesting for a long time (but is also, ironically, something that's hard to implement gracefully since it requires that we all change some very ingrained habits). For instance, the keyboard shortcut you mention above (Command + Shift + right arrow, which is equivalent to Ctrl + Shift + right arrow on the PC) is the new shortcut for selecting right to the end of the word—it's a keyboard shortcut used in other Adobe products, such as Illustrator, and many word-processing applications, including Microsoft Word. The keyboard shortcut for kerning text apart by 1/100th of an em is now Ctrl + Alt + right arrow (Windows) and Command + Option + right arrow (Mac)—the same keyboard shortcut used in Illustrator.

While these shortcuts were being shuffled to improve cross-product consistency, some were also assigned to improve logic and make them easier to remember. For example, all the shortcuts associated with the Frames feature use the F key and various modifiers. Likewise, all the shortcuts for the Group feature are based on the G key.

Another factor that influenced the changes was that PageMaker's old shortcut system (which allowed it to use only Ctrl- and Command-key combinations on main-menu commands) had run out of shortcuts. PageMaker now uses Alt- and Option-key combinations for main-menu commands as well.

PageMaker 6.5 comes with several resources that should help you learn these new shortcuts as quickly as possible. You'll find lists on the Quick Reference card. In PageMaker's online help, there are comprehensive lists that show you which shortcuts are new, which ones have changed, and which ones have equivalents in other Adobe products. To view this information in Windows, select "Shortcuts…" from PageMaker's Help menu. On the Macintosh, select "Shortcuts…" from the help menu () in the upper-right corner of your screen while PageMaker is running. We recommend printing the shortcuts and posting them near your monitor while you're learning them.

Q I've got a tabloid-size document that I want to convert to a smaller layout for publishing online. However, when I use the new "Adjust Layout" feature to make this change, some of the items in my layout end up overlapping or hanging off the edge of the page. Am I doing something wrong?

A Probably not. How complete and predictable an "adjustment" this feature can make depends on the complexity of your document, the magnitude of the changes you're making to its framework, and—most importantly—how thoroughly you've structured it using PageMaker's guides.

You'll often need to make some adjustments manually to complete the transition to the new layout framework. Nevertheless, you can minimize the number of modications you'll have to do manually by using ruler, margin, and column guides effectively. Then, when you adjust your framework (change the columns, margins, or page size) and turn on the "Adjust Layout" feature, PageMaker uses your guides

to resize and reposition page elements. When you don't use guides to anchor your elements, PageMaker has little clue how to adjust your layout. (See the illustrations below for an example.)

You'll get the most from automatic layout adjustment if you understand the principles it uses to do its work. Try the tutorial that comes with PageMaker 6.5 for a good overview of this. For more information, see the Adobe PageMaker 6.5 User Guide, pages 88–89. Another helpful resource is the article "Get the lead in" by Tim Cole, Adobe Magazine, May/June 1995, pages 55–59—this article will show you how to set up a full leading grid, which is an excellent way to structure a publication to make layout easier and to ensure a consistent, harmonious look.

Q Sometimes when I save a document and immediately go to close it, PageMaker asks me if I want to save changes (even though I haven't made any). Why can't PageMaker remember that I just saved my document?

A This can occur when you have the text tool and a text-insertion point active just before closing your publication—even if you've just saved it. These "unnecessary" saves aren't about PageMaker trying to save your publication per se, they're about PageMaker trying to save information on where the current text-insertion point is.

In PageMaker 5.0x, when the text tool was active in a paragraph, and the document was saved, the insertion point would disappear—even if you didn't close the publication at that time.

This was remedied in PageMaker 6.0x, which will save the text-insertion point so you can continue working where you left off when you save and don't close the publication (PageMaker does not retain the text-insertion point when you close and reopen your publication). But there's another aspect to this behavior: PageMaker 6.0x will prompt you to save the publication when you close it, regardless of whether you've changed anything in it since the last save. PageMaker 6.5 doesn't do this.

If you don't like the way PageMaker 6.0x behaves in this regard and you don't plan on upgrading to PageMaker 6.5 soon, try this. Switch to the pointer tool just before saving and closing your publication—PageMaker won't prompt you to save it again.

Damaged PageMaker Publication Troubleshooting Guide

ISSUE

When you work in, save, or print an Adobe PageMaker 6.0x or earlier publication, PageMaker returns an error or behaves unexpectedly. You can perform the same tasks in other publications without error.

SOLUTIONS

Open a copy of the publication on the hard disk, then do one or more of the following:

A. Perform a diagnostic recompose:
   1. If you're using PageMaker 6.0 for the Macintosh, temporarily move all imported graphics on master pages to the pasteboard. You do not need to move the graphics if you are using PageMaker 5.0x or 6.01 for the Macintosh, or PageMaker for Windows.
   2. Press Option + Shift (Macintosh) or Control + Shift (Windows) and choose Type > Hyphenation.
   3. After the diagnostic recompose is completed, choose File > Save As, then save the publication to the hard disk.

B. Perform a slide show:
   1. While pressing the Shift key, choose Layout > Go To Page.
   2. After all pages have displayed at least once, press any key to stop the slide show.
   3. Click on the master page icons to display the master pages. In PageMaker 6.0x, click and hold the mouse button on the master page icons (Macintosh) or right-click the master page icons (Windows), then choose each master page from the pop-up menu.
   4. After you have displayed all master pages, choose File > Save As, then save the publication to the hard disk.

C. Unlink files whose links are broken, then save the publication:
   1. Choose File > Links.
   2. Select a file whose name is preceded with a quesion mark (?) or the letters "UN."
   3. Click Unlink.
   4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for all file names preceded with a question mark or the letters "UN."
   5. Click OK to close the Links dialog box.
   6. Choose File > Save As, then save the publication to the hard disk.

D. For each graphic included in the publication, choose Element > Link Options and deselect Store Copy in Publication. Then choose File > Save As and save the publication to the hard disk.

E. Isolate the object that is causing the error by doing one or more of the following, then replace the object:
   A. Remove empty pages from the publication.
   B. Remove unnecessary or hidden objects, including objects on the pasteboard and nonprinting objects.
   C. Change fonts to a standard font (e.g., Arial, Times New Roman, Helvetica). If the error doesn't occur with this font, reinstall the font you are using in the publication.
   D. In a copy of the publication, remove half the pages and save the publication with a new name. Perform the operations that were causing errors (e.g., printing, copying). If the error or unexpected behavior occurs, there may be a damaged object on one of these pages in the publication; if it doesn't occur, there may be a damaged object on one of the removed pages. Continue to split the publication until you determine the page or pages that cause errors. Remove and replace imported graphics, Page-

Maker-drawn objects, and text blocks on the pages that cause errors.

F. Copy and paste the publication's pages into a new publication using one of the following methods:
Manually copy the pages into a new publication:
1. Choose File > New, then select the desired options in the Document Setup dialog box and click OK.
2. Choose Window > Tile to display both publications.
3. Click on the original publication to activate it.
4. Choose Edit > Select All, then choose Edit > Copy.
5. Click on the new publication to activate it.
6. Press Option + Command + V (Macintosh) or Control + Shift + P (Windows) to paste the objects in the same location on the new page.
7. Repeat steps 3-6 for each page.

OR: In PageMaker 6.0x, create and use a script to copy a publication's objects into a new publication:
1. Choose File > New, then select the desired options in the Document Setup dialog box and click OK.
2. In the new publication, choose File > Save As, then save the file to the hard disk.
3. Choose the original publication from the Window menu.
4. Choose New Script from the Scripts palette menu.
5. Name the script and save it to the Scripts subdirectory.
6. In the Edit Script dialog box, type the following scripting commands, replacing "original publication" with the original publication's filename and path and "new publication" with the destination publication's filename and path:
selectall —selects all items on current page or page spread
copy —copies selected items
window "new publication" —switches to publication named between quotation marks
multiplepaste 1, 0, 0 —pastes one copy at no offset
save — saves the publication
page next —switches to next page or page spread in publication
window "original publication" —switches to publication named between quotation marks
page next —switches to next page or page spread in publication
7. Save the script, then double-click on it in the Scripts palette.
8. Double-click the script again for each page or page spread in the publication.

G. In PageMaker 6.0x, save the publication in PageMaker 5.0x format, then open the 5.0x publication in PageMaker 6.0x:
1. Choose File > Save As.
2. Choose 5.0 Publication from the Save As Type pop-up menu.
3. Name the publication with a ".pm5" extension, then click Save.
4. Close the publication.
5. Choose File > Open.
6. In the Open Publication dialog box, choose Older PageMaker Files from the Files of Type pop-up menu.
7. Select the .pm5 publication, then click Open.

NOTE: Features not available in PageMaker 5.0x (e.g., multiple master pages, polygons) are not retained when you save a PageMaker 6.0x publication in PageMaker 5.0x format.

H. Salvage the text by placing the publication's stories into a new publication, then reopen the original publication:
1. Close the publication.
2. Choose File > New, then click OK in the Document Setup (PageMaker 6.0x) or Page Setup (PageMaker 5.0x) dialog box.
3. Choose File > Place.
4. In the Place dialog box, select the PageMaker publication and click Open (PageMaker 6.0x) or OK (PageMaker 5.0x).
5. In the Story Importer dialog box, select the stories to place as one continuous story, then click OK.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When you work in, save, or print a damaged PageMaker publication, PageMaker behaves unexpectedly or returns one of the following errors:

Cannot lock block.
Cannot process publications links. Internal error: Bad Record Index.
Lock not expected but found.
General Protection Fault in Pm5app.exe or Pm6.exe
Win32s Error Unhandled Exception in Storage.dll
Invalid PageFault in Kernel32.dll
Invalid text hole
Internal Error: Bad Class
Invalid PageFault in module unknown
Internal error: Fatal error
Bad Hole Record Index
Cannot place text.
Cannot edit text.
Cannot find hole record.
Type 1
Type 11

A publication may become damaged due to low disk space, low system resources, or system conflicts. When a system error, freeze, or crash occurs while PageMaker is reading from or writing to disk, the open publication may become damaged. Working directly off a network or removable drive (e.g., Syquest) increases the likelihood that communication errors will occur and damage a publication. Damage in a publication may also be caused by a damaged style, font, indexed item, link, or object (e.g., text block, imported graphic, PageMaker-drawn graphic) in the publication.

The diagnostic recompose command is a group of functions that checks the integrity of some structures within a PageMaker publication and repairs specific types of inconsistencies.

PageMaker's slide show feature enables you to display each page of the publication quickly. When PageMaker displays each page, including master pages, it repairs link information.

In PageMaker's Links dialog box, a question mark in front of a linked file indicates that PageMaker cannot locate the linked external file; the letters 'UN" indicate the page number for the text or in-line graphic file is unknown. Unlinking these files prevents PageMaker from attempting to read broken links.

When you deselect Store Copy in Publication in the Link Options dialog box for a graphic, PageMaker stores a screen preview in the publication and maintains a link to the original graphic file. This reduces the file size of the publication and frees up memory.

To avoid damage caused by interrupted communication, work on publications while they are located on local hard disks. To store a publication on a network drive or a removable disk, first save the publication to the local hard disk and close it, then use the Windows 95 Explorer, File Manager, or the Finder to copy the closed publication to the external drive.

Cannot Play QuickTime Movies in PDF Files Exported from PageMaker 6.5

ISSUE

When you click on a QuickTime movie in a PDF file exported from Adobe PageMaker 6.5, the movie does not play.

SOLUTION

Reinstall Acrobat Reader 3.0 from the PageMaker 6.5 CD-ROM:

1. Insert the PageMaker 6.5 CD-ROM.
2. Select Install Acrobat Reader 3.0.
3. Follow the on-screen instructions.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

To play QuickTime movies in Acrobat Reader and Acrobat Exchange, you must have the Acrobat Movie plug-in installed. The Movie plug-in for Windows, Movie32.api, which is installed when you install Acrobat Reader from the PageMaker 6.5 CD-ROM, is located in the Acrobat Reader\Plug-ins directory or the Acrobat Exchange\Plug-ins. The Movie Plug-in file for the Macintosh is located in the Plug-ins folder within the Acrobat Reader or Acrobat Exchange folder.

Colors Display Differently in PageMaker 6.5 than in PageMaker 6.0x

Adobe PageMaker 6.5 displays colors defined with CMYK values in third-party color libraries (e.g., PANTONE Coated, Focoltone) differently than does PageMaker 6.0x. To display a color on-screen, PageMaker converts the defined CMYK values to RGB values. Because PageMaker 6.5 uses a different algorithm to convert CMYK values to RGB values than does PageMaker 6.0x, the colors may not appear the same on-screen.

PageMaker 6.5 uses the same algorithm that Adobe Illustrator 6.0x uses, providing more accurate color display than PageMaker 6.0x offers, and enabling consistent color display in graphics created in Illustrator and placed into PageMaker.

Colors applied to objects in a PageMaker 6.0x or earlier publication may be different on-screen when you open the publication in PageMaker 6.5, but the difference in screen display does not affect PostScript printing. However, because non-PostScript devices rasterize what appears on-screen when printing, colors may print to a non-PostScript printer differently from PageMaker 6.5 than they do from PageMaker 6.0x.

Unable to Export PageMaker-Drawn Graphics from PageMaker

ISSUE

You cannot export drawn objects (i.e., lines, boxes, ovals, or polygons) from Adobe PageMaker.

SYMPTOMS

The Export Graphic command in PageMaker 6.5 is dimmed for drawn objects. After you copy a drawn object, you cannot paste it into another application.

SOLUTIONS

Print the page containing the objects to disk as an EPS graphic:

1. Choose File > Print in PageMaker.
2. Verify that a PostScript printer is selected in the Print Document dialog box. If you do not see a PPD pop-up menu, select a PostScript printer in the Print To pop-up menu (Windows) or in the Chooser (Macintosh).
3. Select your printer's PPD file from the PPD pop-up menu.
4. Click Ranges, then type the number of the page that includes the drawn objects.
5. Click Options.
6. Select Write PostScript to File, then select EPS.
7. Click Save.
8. Name the EPS file when prompted. If you will use the EPS graphic in Windows, name it with an ".eps" extension.
9. Click OK.

   NOTE: PageMaker 6.0x and earlier for Windows does not create a screen preview for EPS graphics. When you import the EPS graphic into an application, it will appear on screen as a gray box, but will print as expected to a PostScript printer.

OR: If you're using PageMaker 6.5, capture a screen image of the objects, paste it into PageMaker, then export the screen image:

1. Select the zoom tool, then drag it to draw a marquee around the objects so they are the only objects that appear on screen.
2. Press the Tab key to hide all active palettes.
3. Press Alt + PrintScreen (Windows) or Command + Shift + 3 (Macintosh).
4. Import the screen image by choosing Edit > Paste (Windows), or by choosing File > Place, selecting the Picture 1 file on your hard disk or desktop, and clicking Open (Macintosh).
5. Select the graphic with the pointer tool, then choose File > Export > Graphic.
6. Select a graphic format from the Save As Type pop-up menu.
7. Name the graphic, then click Save.

   NOTE: When you capture an image, it has the same resolution as your monitor (e.g., 72 dpi), which is lower than the resolution of most printing devices.

OR: Capture a screen image of the drawn objects using a screen capture application (e.g., MMedia Lview, Specular Collage, Optomus Snapshot) or the system's screen capture feature. To capture a screen image of the active window in Windows, press Alt + PrintScreen, then choose Edit > Paste in an image-editing application (e.g., Adobe Photoshop, Windows Paintbrush). To capture a screen image on the Macintosh, press Command + Shift + 3. The system creates a PICT graphic on your hard disk named Picture 1.

OR: If you're using PageMaker 6.x, create a PDF file of the publication, then open and save it in an application that can edit PDF files (e.g., Adobe Illustrator):

1. Choose File > Export > Adobe PDF (PageMaker 6.5) or File > Create Adobe PDF (PageMaker 6.0x).
2. Select the desired options in the Export Adobe PDF dialog box (PageMaker 6.5) or the Create Adobe PDF dialog box (PageMaker 6.0x).
3. Click Export (PageMaker 6.5) or Create (PageMaker 6.0x).
4. Name the PDF file, then click Save.
5. Open the PDF file in an application that can edit PDF files (e.g., Adobe Illustrator).
6. Export the file in a standard graphic format (e.g., TIFF).

OR: If you're using PageMaker 5.0x, use the PS Group-It Addition to create a PageMaker group graphic:

1. In PageMaker, select the objects you wish to use as a graphic.
2. Choose Utilities > Additions > PS Group It. PageMaker creates a group (.pmg) file in the directory or folder containing the publication.
3. Open the group file in a drawing application (e.g., Adobe Illustrator).
4. Export or save the graphic in a standard graphic format (e.g., EPS, TIFF)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

PageMaker can export or copy and paste imported graphics and text, but not drawn objects.

The Export Graphic command in PageMaker 6.5 enables you to export imported graphics in TIFF, JPEG, GIF89, or DCS format. It also enables you to pre-separate RGB images. The command is dimmed, however, for drawn objects and for imported graphics that are grouped with one or more objects or attached to a PageMaker-drawn object (e.g., frame, keyline).

EPS graphics, PDF files, and PMG files are object-oriented graphics; captured screen images are bitmap images.

The PS Group It Addition for PageMaker 5.0x groups objects by creating an EPS graphic of them, with a bitmap screen preview. You can place this group file into other PageMaker publications, or open it in drawing applications (e.g., Adobe Illustrator). PageMaker 6.x does not include a PS Group It Addition because grouping is fully integrated into the application.

PageMaker 6.0x or Earlier Libraries Don't Convert to PageMaker 6.5

ISSUE

When you open an object library created in Adobe PageMaker 6.0x or earlier, PageMaker 6.5 returns one of the following errors:

PageMaker 6.5 for Windows returns the error "The Library "[filename].pml" was created by an earlier version of PageMaker. You will not be able to place any of its data in PageMaker 6.5 documents. Do you want to open the library anyway?"

PageMaker 6.5 for the Macintosh returns the error "The library "[filename]" cannot be opened because it was created by an earlier version of PageMaker. Please use that version of PageMaker to open the library."

SOLUTION

Recreate the library in PageMaker 6.5:

1. In the version of PageMaker that created the library file (i.e., PageMaker 6.0x or 5.0x), create a new publication.
2. Choose Open Library from the Library palette's pop-up menu.
3. Drag all library objects onto the publication page, then save the publication.
4. In PageMaker 6.5, open the publication and then choose Window > Plug-In Palettes > Show Library.
5. Add the publication's objects to a new object library and then add keywords used in the original library.
6. Repeat steps 1-5 for other libraries you want to use in PageMaker 6.5.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

PageMaker transfers objects into libraries using its internal clipboard. Because the internal clipboard format PageMaker 6.5 uses is different from the one PageMaker 6.0x and earlier use, PageMaker 6.5 cannot use libraries created in PageMaker 6.0x or earlier.

When PageMaker 6.5 opens a PageMaker 6.0x or earlier publication, it converts graphics included in the publication, which you can then add to the Library palette in PageMaker 6.5.

Anchors and Sources Disappear from the Hyperlinks Palette after Using Undo in PageMaker 6.5

ISSUE

When you edit or delete text in the Adobe PageMaker 6.5 story editor, then use the Undo command to restore the text, anchors and sources in other stories in the publication no longer appear in the Hyperlinks palette. Anchors and sources in the story you were editing remain unchanged, as do hyperlinks in independent graphics or PageMaker-drawn objects.

SOLUTIONS

Update to PageMaker 6.51.
OR: Recreate the hyperlinks (i.e., anchors and sources) in the affected stories.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

PageMaker's Undo command restores a publication to the state it was in just before you performed the last action (e.g., added or deleted text). When you use the Undo command after deleting text in the story editor, the text should reappear and the rest of the publication should be unaffected. However, when you use the Undo command to restore deleted text in the story editor in PageMaker 6.5, sources and anchors in other stories in the publication no longer appear in the Hyperlinks palette, and cannot be recovered by reverting to the last saved version of the publication. Hyperlinks in the story you were editing remain unchanged, as do hyperlinks in independent graphics or PageMaker-drawn objects. When an anchor no longer appears in the Hyperlinks palette, related sources do not appear either.

Using the Undo command to restore deleted text in layout mode in PageMaker 6.5 does not affect hyperlinks. In PageMaker 6.51, you can use the Undo command to restore deleted text in either the story editor or in layout mode without affecting hyperlinks in the publication.

Can't Place Content into Master Page Frame from a Publication Page in PageMaker 6.5

ISSUE

When you place content into a frame in an Adobe PageMaker 6.5 publication, the text or graphic unexpectedly places outside of the frame. The frame is located on a master page.

SOLUTION

Copy the frame from the master page to a publication page, then add content to the frame:

1. In the Master Pages palette, click on a master-page icon to display the master page containing the text frame.
2. Select the text frame, then choose Edit > Copy.
3. Display a page to which you have assigned the master page.
4. Press Option (Macintosh) or Shift (Windows) while choosing Edit > Paste to paste the text frame in its original position (i.e., power paste) on the publication page.
5. Add content to the frame on the publication page.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

In PageMaker 6.5, you can use frames as placeholders for unplaced text. To add text to a frame, you can type directly into a frame, use the Attach Content command, or click a loaded text icon on top of a frame. However, you cannot add text to a frame that is located on a master page.

Frames Aren't Automatically Generated When You Flow Text in PageMaker 6.5

Issue When you flow text into a text frame in an Adobe PageMaker 6.5 publication, PageMaker does not generate additional text frames to accommodate text that does not fit into the frame.

SOLUTIONS

Create text frames manually, thread them together, then flow the unplaced text into them:

1. Select one of the Frame tools from the Tool box, then draw text frames in the desired locations on your publication pages. 2. With the pointer tool, select the text frame that contains the placed text.
3. Click the bottom windowshade handle of the selected text frame; the cursor will change to the Thread icon.
4. Click the text frame you want to be threaded to the first frame. The text will flow from the first frame to the next threaded frame.
5. Repeat steps 3-4 for each text frame into which you wish to flow the unplaced text. A plus sign at the bottom of a text frame indicates it's threaded.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

In PageMaker 6.5, text frames can be used as placeholders for unflowed text. Unless text frames are threaded, PageMaker won't flow text into more than one frame at a time. Once you have created text frames and threaded them together, you can easily flow text through them.

When you place text directly onto a publication page when Autoflow is selected, PageMaker automatically flows the placed text into threaded text blocks, generating additional publication pages if necessary to accommodate the placed text.

Non-Printing Objects Do Not Have Cyan Handles in PageMaker 6.5x.

ISSUE

When you select a non-printing object in Adobe PageMaker 6.5x, its handles are the same color as the target layer in the Layers palette. In PageMaker 6.0x, non-printing objects have cyan handles.

SOLUTIONS

Create a layer for non-printing objects, rather than using the Non-Printing command:

1. In PageMaker 6.5x, choose Window > Show Layers.
2. Choose New Layer from the Layers palette menu.
3. Enter a name for the layer in the Name text box (e.g., "non-printing objects"), and select a color (e.g., cyan) from the Selection Color pop-up menu, then click OK.
4. Move objects you do not want to print to the new layer. To move an object to the new layer, select the object, then drag the dot that appears on the right side of the Layers palette to the new layer.
5. Before creating or placing new objects that you do not want to print, make the non-printing layer the target layer by selecting it.
   note: The name of the target layer appears in the lower left corner of the Layers palette.
6. Before you print the publication, hide the layer of non-printing objects by clicking on the eye icon to the left of the layer name. When the eye icon is not visible, the layer is hidden and will not print.

OR: Determine whether an object is designated as non-printing by selecting the object, then choosing Element. If a checkmark appears to the left of the Non-Printing command, the object is non-printing.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When you select a non-printing object in PageMaker 6.0x, it has cyan handles. However, because PageMaker 6.5x uses handle colors (e.g., cyan) to denote the layer with which an object is associated, it displays non-printing objects with the same handle color as other objects on its layer.

Layers are publication-wide, so hiding a layer on page 1 hides it throughout the publication, including master pages. When a layer appears on screen, objects associated with that layer also print; when a layer is hidden, its objects do not print. Assigning non-printing objects to a layer enables you to work with the objects on screen, but hide them before printing.

Transparent GIF Images Appear Opaque in HTML Document Exported from PageMaker 6.5

ISSUE

When you view a Hypertext Markup Language (HTML) document exported from Adobe PageMaker 6.5 in a Web browser (e.g., Netscape Navigator), GIF images that are supposed to be transparent appear opaque.

SOLUTION

Make sure the GIF images included in the publication are linked to the original transparent GIF images, then reexport your publication as HTML with the Downsample to 72 dpi option deselected in the Export HTML Options dialog box:

NOTE: PageMaker will overwrite the original transparent GIF images included in the PageMaker publication if the directory you specify for graphics in the Export HTML dialog box is the same directory in which the original transparent GIF images are located. If this has happened, open the GIF images in an image editing application (e.g., Adobe Photoshop 4.0), reapply transparency to them, then relink them in PageMaker before exporting your publication as HTML.

1. Open the PageMaker 6.5 publication and choose File > Links Manager.
2. Make sure the links to any GIF images you wish to appear transparent are up to date, then click OK. 3. Choose File > Export > HTML.
4. In the Export HTML dialog box, click Options.
5. Deselect Downsample to 72 dpi, then click OK.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When you export HTML from PageMaker 6.5 with the Downsample to 72 dpi option selected in the Export HTML Options dialog box, PageMaker's HTML Export plug-in saves copies of the images included in the PageMaker publication into the location specified in the Export HTML dialog box. Because PageMaker's HTML Export plug-in does not support transparency, the copies of the GIF images it creates have a transparency value of "none." GIF images with a transparency value of "none" appear opaque when viewed in a browser. When you deselect the Downsample to 72 dpi option in the Export HTML Options dialog box before exporting HTML from PageMaker 6.5, the HTML Export plug-in will not create opaque copies of transparent GIF images included in the publication.

If the location specified for graphics in the Export HTML dialog box is the directory containing the original transparent GIF images used in the PageMaker publication, PageMaker's HTML Export plug-in will overwrite the transparent GIF images with opaque GIF images.

Unable to Edit Original When Graphic Is Attached to Frame in PageMaker 6.5

ISSUE

When you double-click on an OLE object attached to a frame in Adobe PageMaker 6.5, the OLE server application does not start. Or, when you hold down the Alt key (Windows) or Option key (Macintosh) while double-clicking a placed object attached to a frame in PageMaker 6.5, the application in which it was created does not start.

SYMPTOM

The Edit Original command is dimmed on the Edit menu when you select an object attached to a frame.

SOLUTIONS

Select the object independently of the frame before double-clicking it:

1. Subselect the object by holding down the Control key (Windows) or the Command key (Macintosh) while clicking the object with the pointer tool.

2. Hold down the Alt key (Windows) or the Option key (Macintosh) and double-click the object.

OR: Separate the object from the frame before double-clicking it:

1. Select the frame and its contents with the pointer tool.
2. Choose Element > Frame > Separate Content.
3. Double-click the OLE object, or hold down the Alt key (Windows) or the Option key (Macintosh) and double-click the object.
4. To reattach the object after you have edited it, select the frame and the object, then choose Element > Frame > Attach Content.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

In PageMaker 6.5 or earlier, you can edit linked graphics in their original applications by double-clicking them (OLE-linked graphics), or by holding down the Alt key (Windows) or the Option key (Macintosh) while double-clicking them (placed graphics). Because selecting an object attached to a frame also selects the frame, which cannot be a linked object, you must temporarily isolate the object from the frame before you can edit it in its original application. Subselecting the object enables you to edit the object without detaching and reattaching the contents to the frame. If your editing will change the size or shape of the graphic, you may want to separate the object from the frame, then reattach the edited object to a frame .

Wrong Layer Highlighted in Layers Palette When Using Text Tool in PageMaker 6.5

ISSUE

When you select text with the text tool in Adobe PageMaker 6.5, PageMaker does not highlight the text's layer in the Layers palette.

SOLUTION

Select the text object with the pointer tool.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

PageMaker's Layers palette assigns objects, but not text, to layers. When you select an object with the pointer tool, the object's handles display in its layer color and PageMaker highlights the layer to which it is assigned in the Layers palette. When you select text with the text tool, PageMaker is unable to display object information (e.g., layer assignment, text block window shade handles).

WINDOWS

Q Whenever I try to draw a rectangle or oval in PageMaker, I get a perfect square or circle—what's the deal?

A Normally, if you want to draw a perfect square or a perfect circle, you use the rectangle or ellipse tool while holding down the Shift key. If you're getting perfect squares and circles even when you don't have the Shift key held down, chances are your problem is being caused by an old driver (dated 1/11/93 or earlier) for a Logitech three-button mouse. To fix it, update the Logitech driver to version 6.24 or later. To do so, download the most current versions of MOUSE.COM and LMOUSE.DRV from the Logitech forum on CompuServe (type GO LOGITECH) or from Logitech's BBS (510-795-0408).

Q Whenever I open certain publications, I get the "PANOSE font matching results" dialog box, which tells me I'm missing a bunch of PostScript fonts in the document. Those fonts are available in other Windows applications, so what's wrong?

A Chances are nothing serious is wrong—your publication might need to be recomposed for the correct printer, you might need to reinstall a font, or you might need to make some other minor adjustment in PageMaker or Windows.

It's entirely possible that PageMaker would think certain PostScript fonts are missing even though they're installed and available in other applications. If you're using the Windows PostScript Driver (PSCRIPT.DRV) or one based on it, and you're using a version of ATM (Adobe Type Manager) prior to 3.0, PageMaker (as well as other Windows applications) won't necessarily recognize all the PostScript fonts installed in Windows—it will recognize only the PostScript fonts installed for PostScript devices on the printer port to which you're targeted.

Sound a bit confusing? Here's some more background information. When you use the Windows PostScript Driver (PSCRIPT.DRV) with a version of ATM prior to 3.0, the driver obtains information about what PostScript fonts are available by looking at the WIN.INI file's [PostScript,Port] section that corresponds to the printer port to which your target printer is attached. Therefore, if your PageMaker publication's "Compose to" printer (which is defined in its "Page setup" dialog box) is some PostScript printer on the LPT2 port, you'll only have access to the fonts listed in your WIN.INI file's [PostScript,LPT2] section. If the list in the LPT2 section is missing fonts installed under another section (for instance, the [PostScript,LPT1] section), and your publication requires those fonts, PageMaker will report them as missing via the "PANOSE font matching results" dialog box.

If you encounter this problem and need to bring back the "missing" fonts for a publication, follow these steps.

1. Open the publication that contains the "missing" fonts. When the "PANOSE font matching results" dialog box appears, allow it to make temporary font substitutions and click "OK."
2. In that publication's "Page setup" dialog box, select the PostScript printer to which your publication should be targeted (select whatever will be your final output device), and click "OK." If PageMaker asks whether you want to recompose your publication, click "OK."

If this doesn't solve your problem, it's possible that the PostScript "Compose to" printer you just selected also doesn't have available to it the fonts that you need. In that case, your best bet is to use ATM to reinstall those fonts.

If you're still missing fonts after reinstalling them and restarting PageMaker, your problem might have a more unusual cause. Try the following:

- See if the font you're "missing" is available on your system, but with a slightly different name. The "missing" font may be a version from another platform (and therefore might be spelled differently) or might be an updated version with a slightly different name.
- Use the Windows File Manager to search your hard drive(s) for WIN.INI files. You should have only one, it should be in your WINDOWS directory, and it shouldn't be larger than 32K. If you have WIN.INI files elsewhere, rename those extra files. Afterward, you may need to reinstall any fonts PageMaker still reports as missing. If your WIN.INI file is too big, try uninstalling fonts you don't use or ask your system administrator to help you reduce the size of your WIN.INI file.
- Exit PageMaker and rename or delete your PageMaker defaults file (if this file is damaged it can cause a variety of odd problems, including font-list anomalies). This file, called PM5.CNF, is located in the ALDUS\USENGLSH directory (or in another language subdirectory, such as the UKENGLSH subdirectory, of the ALDUS directory). Once you restart PageMaker, it will automatically generate a new one.
- Rename or delete the ATMFONTS.QLC file located in the PSFONTS directory and restart Windows. This file is an ATM configuration file that can trigger odd font-list problems if it becomes damaged. ATM will automatically create a new version of the file.

Q When I try to acquire an image in PageMaker 6.0, there's no data source listed in the "Select Source" dialog box. I don't have this problem in Photoshop, so what's going on?

A If you're able to select a data source and acquire images successfully in Photoshop, but can't in PageMaker, you might not be using the most up-to-date set of TWAIN system files (PageMaker requires a more recent set of TWAIN files than Photoshop does). Chances are you need to update one or more of these files.

To start troubleshooting, find the TWAIN.DLL file in your WINDOWS directory. It should be dated 9/11/95 or later. If it's not, you'll need to get a more current version of the file. It's available on the Adobe Bulletin Board System and the Adobe forums on America Online, CompuServe, and the Microsoft Network. (For information on how to use these services, see pages 106–7.) Look in the software-library sections of these forums for a file called "TWAIN.ZIP," then download it and decompress it with the PKUNZIP utility (also available on most online services). It'll expand into a TWAIN.DLL file that you should place in your WINDOWS directory. Restart PageMaker and try to acquire an image.

If you still can't select a data source, your data source (named with a ".DS" extension) might not be in the right place—16-bit data sources must be located in the TWAIN subdirectory under WINDOWS; 32-bit data sources should be located in the TWAIN_32 subdirectory under WINDOWS. If you're not sure whether your data source is 16-bit or 32-bit, check with your scanner manufacturer.

If you're sure your data source files are in the right place but you're still having problems, you'll need to do a bit more homework. Check your hard drive to make sure you have the following files installed and that their dates either match or are more recent than those we list.

In the PM6\RSRC\USENGLSH\PLUGINS directory:

```
ACQUIRE.ADD      10/1/95
```

In the WINDOWS directory:

```
TWAIN_32.DLL     10/11/95
TWUNK_16.EXE     10/19/95
TWUNK_32.EXE     10/19/95
```

(note: The TWAIN_32.DLL and TWAIN32.DLL files aren't the same thing—the latter is an older version that comes with certain programs such as Photoshop—so make sure you look specifically for the TWAIN_32.DLL file.) If you're missing one of these TWAIN-related files or have one that's not current enough, you can reinstall them from the PageMaker 6.0 diskettes or Deluxe CD. Here's how.

1. Make sure PageMaker, Photoshop, and any other programs that might use the TWAIN files aren't running, then find the TWAIN.DLL file in your WINDOWS directory (again, it should be dated 9/11/95 or later).
2. Rename TWAIN.DLL to something else—TWAIN-.NEW, for instance. This step is critical because it will ensure that reinstalling other TWAIN files from the PageMaker diskettes or CD won't overwrite your up-to-date version of TWAIN.DLL (PageMaker 6.0 shipped with a version of TWAIN.DLL that isn't adequately up to date).
3. Launch the Setup.exe program (it's located on the "Installer—Disk 1" diskette or in the PM6 folder on the Deluxe CD).
4. When the Setup program prompts you to do so, select the language version you want to install.
5. In the "Type of Install" dialog box, click "Custom."
6. In the "Custom Installation" dialog box, select only the "PageMaker Plug-ins" option and click "Install."
7. From the list of Plug-ins the installer displays, select "Acquire Image" and click "OK." PageMaker will reinstall all the TWAIN-related files you need.
8. Look in your WINDOWS directory to see if PageMaker installed a copy of the TWAIN.DLL file—if it did, delete it (this version isn't current enough).
9. Find the file you renamed in step 2 and change its name back to TWAIN.DLL.

Following this procedure should solve your problem, but if it doesn't, there's one more thing you can try. Sometimes

a corrupted defaults file can cause TWAIN-related problems, so try re-creating your PM6.CNF and PM6FLT.CNF files (they're located in your PM6\RSRC\USENGLSH directory). To do so, close PageMaker and rename those files. When you relaunch PageMaker, it'll automatically create new versions of both default files.

Q *(5.x only)* **I recently upgraded my Novell drivers to version 4.x. Now when our licensed users try to launch PageMaker, some get the message "A copy of PageMaker with network ID WPMxxx is already running." Do I need to reinstall or reconfigure my network software?**

A No. If you're using the Adobe version of PageMaker 5.0a, you probably just need to install a two-disk update available from Adobe. This update will eliminate NCD (network copy detection) errors in the following situations:

- When you're using Novell 4.0 with NDS (network directory service) in nonbindery emulation mode;
- If you have a laptop computer that has the Novell VLM drivers loaded, but isn't connected to a network;
- If you want to run PageMaker 5.0 with Personal Netware v. 1.0 or later or noncertified network software that isn't working properly with PageMaker's NCD feature; or
- When you're experiencing NCD errors in Windows 95 after installing Novell's newest 32-bit client software for Windows 95.

To receive this two-disk update, please contact Adobe technical support. Please note that there are other causes and solutions to NCD errors—for more information, see pages 78–81 in the May/June 1995 issue of Adobe Magazine.

Q Sometimes after I've been working in PageMaker, odd things start to happen—I start having strange printing problems, my fonts might look distorted, or sometimes I'll get system errors. I've noticed that this seems to correspond with my free system resources being a little low. Is that causing the problems?

A While there are many things that can cause memory-related problems in PageMaker or other Windows applications, what you're describing does sound like symptoms of low system resources. Here's a bit of information on what those resources are and how you can avoid problems caused by low system resources.

Windows sets aside a fixed portion of memory to handle certain tasks required by PageMaker and other Windows applications, including the display of menus, scroll bars, icons, and so on. This allocated portion of memory is called "system resources." When too much of this portion of memory is in use, Windows can begin to have difficulty managing these tasks, and you might start to see the sort of problems you describe—fonts may appear distorted, menus or other interface items might not display correctly, you might experience non-PostScript printing anomalies (for instance, items might drop off your page or print incorrectly), or system errors like General Protection Faults (Windows 3.1x) or Unhandled Exception Errors (Windows 95) may occur.

These problems can occur in any Windows 3.1x or Windows 95 application, although they tend to occur more frequently in Windows 3.1x because it doesn't set aside as much memory for system resources as Windows 95 does. To prevent problems caused by low system resources when you're using PageMaker (or any other major Windows application), we recommend you keep your free system resources above 50 percent.

To see the amount of free system resources you have, select "About Program Manager" from the Help menu in Windows 3.1x's Program Manager. Or, in Windows 95, you can right-mouse click on the "My Computer" icon, select "Properties," and then select the Performance tab. If you're running a bit low, here are a few things you can try in order to increase free system resources.

1. Close unneeded applications (every program you run uses some system resources). When you close some applications, they may not completely release the system resources they were using. If you run into this, you'll need to use the next step.
2. Restart Windows.
3. Reduce the number of fonts installed on your system.
4. Remove or disable extras like wallpaper, screen savers, and other items that might run in the background while you're working in Windows. Check your startup group for items that load when you start Windows.
5. For your video, try running in 8-bit color mode instead of 16-bit or a higher mode.

If the steps listed above don't do the trick, there are several things you can do within PageMaker to minimize system-resource usage.

1. Close palettes you aren't using.
2. Keep your file sizes small. Use the "Save As" function frequently, make a habit of storing complex graphics outside your publications, and use the "Book" feature to break up your publications whenever possible (see your PageMaker User Guide for more information).
3. When possible, use the "Place" command to bring in graphics and text instead of using the Clipboard.
4. Display your graphics as gray boxes if that won't interfere with your layout process. To do so, open the "Preferences" dialog box (our favorite way is by double-clicking on the pointer tool in the Toolbox) and select "Gray out" as the graphics-display option. This makes PageMaker display gray boxes where your placed graphics are (but of course they'll still print correctly). This setting can be changed on a document-by-document or application-wide basis.
5. Turn off scroll bars when possible. To do so, deselect "Show Scroll Bars" from the Guides and Rulers submenu of the Layout menu.

Can't Automatically Toggle Views by Right-Clicking in PageMaker 6.5

ISSUE

Right-clicking in Adobe PageMaker 6.5 activates a context-sensitive pop-up menu instead of toggling between the Fit in Window and Actual Size views, which right-clicking does in PageMaker 6.0x and earlier.

SOLUTIONS

Hold down the Shift key while right-clicking.

OR: Edit the registry to disable PageMaker's context-sensitive pop-up menu functionality for the right mouse button:

1. Create backup copies of the System.dat and User.dat files (i.e., registry files) in the Windows directory. To view the System.dat and User.dat files in Windows Explorer, choose View > Options, then select Show All Files.
2. Choose Start > Run.
3. Type "regedit" in the Open text box and click OK.
4. In the Registry Editor window, navigate to H_KEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Adobe\PageMaker65-\[language directory]\PageMaker65.
5. Double-click on RightButtonZoom.
6. Enter 1 in the Value Data text box and click OK.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

PageMaker 6.5 uses the right mouse button to support Windows 95 and NT 4.0 context-sensitive pop-up menu functionality. For example, when you right-click on a publication page using the pointer tool, PageMaker 6.5 displays a pop-up menu with magnification options. When you right-click on a publication page using the text tool, PageMaker 6.5 displays a pop-up menu with Type menu commands (e.g., Paragraph, Style).

PageMaker 6.0x and earlier use the right mouse button to toggle between the Fit in Window and Actual Size views.

Can't Type Special or Extended Characters in PageMaker 6.5

ISSUE

When you press the Alt key and keys on the numeric keypad to type an extended character in Adobe PageMaker 6.5, no character appears.

SOLUTIONS

Press the Num Lock key on the numeric keypad to enable Num Lock.

OR: Edit your Config.sys file to enable Num Lock when you start your computer:

1. Make a back up copy of the Config.sys file, located at the root of your startup disk.
2. Open the Config.sys file in a text editor that can save in text-only format (e.g., Notepad, Windows Write).
3. Add the following line to the end of the file:
   numlock=on
4. Save the file in text-only mode, then restart the computer.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

The Num Lock key enables you to type numbers using the numeric keypad on your extended keyboard. When Num Lock is disabled, you can use the keys in the numeric keypad to navigate in a document (e.g. Page Down, End). By default, Num Lock is disabled when you start your computer.

Many Windows applications, including PageMaker 6.5, require Num Locks enabled when you press the Alt key and keys on the numeric keypad to type extended characters. In PageMaker 6.0x, you can type these extended characters regardless of whether Num Lock is enabled or disabled.

Cannot Resize Group That Includes Polygonal Text Frame in PageMaker 6.5

ISSUE

After you resize a group that includes a polygonal text frame in Adobe PageMaker 6.5, the text frame snaps back to its original size, the grouped objects disappear, or PageMaker freezes. The group was resized before.

SOLUTIONS

Update to PageMaker 6.51.

OR: Ungroup the objects, resize them, then regroup them:

1. Select the group with the pointer tool, then choose Element > Ungroup.
2. Resize the text frame and other objects.
3. Select the objects you want to group, then choose Element > Group.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

The second time you resize a group that contains a polygonal text frame in PageMaker 6.5, the group reverts to its previous size, the grouped objects disappear, or PageMaker freezes. This problem is corrected in PageMaker 6.51.

Keyboard Shortcuts in PageMaker 6.5x Start Other Applications

ISSUE

When you use a keyboard shortcut in Adobe PageMaker 6.5x, another application (e.g., Adobe Photoshop) opens. The keyboard shortcut includes the Ctl + Alt keys.

SOLUTION

Disable or reassign the Windows keyboard shortcut that starts the application:

1. Choose Start > Settings > Taskbar.
2. Click the Start Menu Programs tab, then click Advanced.
3. In the Exploring window, locate the application shortcut whose keyboard shortcut you want to change.

4. Select the application shortcut, then choose File > Properties.
5. Click the Shortcut tab.
6. Click an insertion point in the Shortcut Key field and then press Backspace to change the shortcut to None, or press the key combination you want for the new shortcut. To avoid changing the keyboard shortcut to another one that PageMaker uses, see the list of keyboard shortcuts in PageMaker's online help.
7. Restart Windows.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

You can create keyboard shortcuts using the Ctl + Alt keys to start an application in Windows 95 and Windows NT 4.0. In some applications, including PageMaker 6.5x, these shortcuts override the application's shortcuts. In PageMaker 6.5x, if you use a keyboard shortcut that also starts an application in Windows, that application starts.

No keyboard shortcuts in PageMaker 6.0x use the Ctrl + Alt keys.

Multiple Master Page Items Missing in PageMaker 6.0x Publications Converted to PageMaker 6.5

ISSUE

After you open an Adobe PageMaker 6.0x publication in PageMaker 6.5, multiple master pages are listed in the Master Pages palette as expected, but master page items are unexpectedly missing from publication pages, and one or more master pages cannot be selected or applied to publication pages. After you save the publication in PageMaker 6.5x, one or more multiple master pages are missing from the Master Pages palette.

SOLUTIONS

In PageMaker 6.0x, copy items from master pages to new publication pages, open the publication in PageMaker 6.5, then recreate the master pages:

1. In PageMaker 6.0x, open the publication and go to the last page.
2. Choose Layout > Insert Pages add as many new pages as you have master pages.
3. Display a master page, choose Edit > Select All, then Edit > Copy.
4. Turn to a new publication page, then press Option (Macintosh) or Shift (Windows) while choosing Edit > Paste to paste the master page contents in their original position (i.e., power paste) on the new publication page.
5. Repeat steps 3-4 for each master page.
6. Choose Window > Master Pages to display the Master Pages palette.
7. Remove each master page by selecting it and choosing Delete in the Master Pages palette, or by dragging it onto the Trash icon. When the message, "Delete master page "[xxxxx]" and all its contents?" appears, click Delete.
8. Save and close the PageMaker 6.0x publication.
9. Open the publication in PageMaker 6.5.
10. Turn to a new publication page, choose Edit > Select All, then Edit > Copy.
11. Choose Window > Show Master Pages.
12. Create a new master page by choosing New Master from the Master Pages palette Menu, or click the New Master icon.
13. Press Option (Macintosh) or Shift (Windows) while choosing Edit > Paste to paste the new publication page contents in their original position (i.e., power paste) on the new master page.
14. Repeat steps 10-13 until you have recreated all of your master pages.
15. Assign the new master pages to the appropriate publication pages.
16. Delete the new publication pages from the end of the publication. When the message, "Remove pages "[xxxxx]" and all their contents?" appears, click Delete.

OR: Open the publication in PageMaker 6.0x for Macintosh, open it in PageMaker 6.5 for Macintosh, then open the converted publication in PageMaker 6.5 for Windows.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When opening a PageMaker 6.0x publication, PageMaker 6.5 may flush master pages (e.g., master pages with images) from memory. After you convert a PageMaker 6.0x publication to PageMaker 6.5, master pages list as expected in the Master Pages palette, but items on the master pages are unexpectedly missing from the publication pages and the master pages cannot be selected or applied to publication pages. After you save the converted publication in PageMaker 6.5, master pages are no longer listed in the Master Pages palette.

PageMaker 6.5 converts publication pages as expected, and PageMaker 6.0x for Macintosh coverts both master pages and publication pages correctly.

No Context-Sensitive Pop-Up Menu for Frames in PageMaker 6.5

Adobe PageMaker 6.5 does not include a context-sensitive pop-up menu for frame options. When you right-click on a frame in a publication, PageMaker 6.5 displays a pop-up menu with options for PageMaker-drawn objects (i.e., Fill and Line menu options).

To access frame options in PageMaker 6.5, choose the desired option from the Element > Frame submenu.

Preview Option Unavailable in Export HTML Dialog Box in PageMaker 6.5 for Windows

ISSUE

When you export a publication in HTML from Adobe PageMaker 6.5 for Windows, the Choose a Background dia-

log box does not include a Show Preview option, as it does in PageMaker 6.5 for the Macintosh.

SOLUTIONS

Preview background images by opening them in an image editing application (e.g., Adobe Photoshop) or by placing them in a PageMaker publication.

OR: Export your publication in HTML from PageMaker 6.5 for the Macintosh.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

The Show Preview option in the Choose a Background dialog box in PageMaker 6.5 for the Macintosh displays a thumbnail preview of images, which you can use to preview images before selecting one as the background for your HTML document. PageMaker 6.5 for Windows does not include a Show Preview option in the Choose a Background Image dialog box.

Text Is Fuzzy On Screen in PageMaker 6.5

ISSUE

Text characters in Adobe PageMaker 6.5 appear fuzzy, smeared, or as if they have a gray ring around them on screen. The text prints as expected.

SOLUTION

Disable the Smooth Font Edges on Screen feature in Adobe Type Manager (ATM) 4.0:

1. Click the Settings tab in ATM.
2. Click Advanced.
3. Deselect Smooth Font Edges on Screen in the Type 1 Font Controls section of the Advanced Settings dialog box.
4. Click OK.
5. Exit ATM, then restart Windows

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When the Smooth Font Edges on Screen feature in ATM is enabled, ATM smoothes the edges of PostScript fonts on screen by fading the font color into the background color gradually (i.e., anti-aliasing). With some video resolutions, the anti-aliasing is not gradual, so the text may look fuzzy or as if it has a gray ring around it. Disabling the Smooth Font Edges on Screen feature causes ATM 4.0 to display PostScript text with clearly-defined edges.

MAC OS

Q Sometimes when I place a graphic, I get the message: "The document named '[filename]' was not created with the application program 'PageMaker.' To open the document, select an alternate program with or without translation." What's going on?

A You probably have the "Macintosh Easy Open" System Extension installed, and it's interfering with PageMaker's import process. Macintosh Easy Open comes with System 7.5. In addition, some applications such as DataVis MacLink Plus and Aldus Fetch 1.2 automatically put the Extension in your System when they are installed.

Macintosh Easy Open is a software Extension that allows a document to be opened when the application that created it is not available. Macintosh Easy Open also allows documents to be converted into another application's format without actually opening the document.

Unfortunately, Macintosh Easy Open sometimes interferes with PageMaker's import process. If you see this error message while importing, open the Macintosh Easy Open Setup Control Panel (called just Macintosh Easy Open in System 7.5) and either turn off the utility or deselect the "Always show choices" and "Include choices from servers" options (these options are called "Always show dialog box" and "Include applications on servers" in System 7.5).

Q *(6.0 only)* **When I open my PageMaker 5.0x publications in PageMaker 6.0, all I see is a solid black box where my pages used to be. What's wrong?**

A Nothing serious is wrong, even though it probably looks pretty bad. This problem occurs when you convert PageMaker 5.0x publications whose default color space is CMYK to PageMaker 6.0 while you're working on a black-and-white monitor or one that's set to display in black and white. Under these circumstances, PageMaker 6.0 incorrectly converts PageMaker 5.0's white "Paper" color definition to black—and that's why all your pages appear black. (PageMaker's "Paper" color is editable so you can make your pages display in the same color as whatever paper you'll be printing on. The "Paper" color does not affect printing.)

Fortunately, there are several ways to fix this problem. The easiest method is to use your "Monitors" Control Panel to switch from "Black & White" to a different display mode. Another way is to redefine your "Paper" color as white.

To do so, hold down your Command key and click on the "Paper" color in the Colors palette. When the "Edit Color" dialog box appears, select "RGB" from the "Model" pop-up menu. At this point make sure your red, green, and blue components are set to 255—which should equal white. If the color preview swatch in the dialog box still looks black, follow one extra step: set one of the color components to zero instead of 255, and then set it back to 255—that'll force your color-preview swatch to white (as in the illustration above). Click "OK" for the change to take effect.

Q *(6.0 only)* **I can't get the tracking values in PageMaker 6.0 to show any effect on my Power Macintosh. For instance, if I apply "Loose" or "Very Tight" tracking, the spacing of the text doesn't seem to change a bit. What's wrong?**

A This is a problem that occurs in PageMaker 6.0 on Power Macs when the Modern Memory Manager is turned off (when it's off, PageMaker cannot read the information in

your "Tracking Values" file). To fix the problem, open your Memory Control Panel, turn on the "Modern Memory Manager" option, and restart your Power Mac—your text should track just fine afterward. Another way to solve the problem is to update to PageMaker 6.01.

The Modern Memory Manager is the Power Mac–native memory manager for System 7.x. Unless you're running an application or extension that is incompatible with it, Apple recommends leaving Modern Memory Manager on for the best possible performance. (When it's off, your Power Mac must run a non-native memory manager in 68K emulation, which will slow things down some.)

Tracking Too Loose, Too Tight, or Doesn't Change in PageMaker 6.0

ISSUE

After applying a track (e.g., Loose, Very Tight) to text in Adobe PageMaker 6.0 for the Power Macintosh, the character spacing of the text does not change or the tracking is tighter or looser than expected.

SOLUTIONS

Update to PageMaker 6.01.

OR: Turn on Modern Memory Manager in the Memory control panel, then restart the Macintosh.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

PageMaker accesses tracking information from the Tracking Values file. When Modern Memory Manager is disabled in the Memory control panel, PageMaker 6.0 is unable to read information in the Tracking Values file, and is unable to apply tracks to text. When Modern Memory Manager is enabled in the Memory control panel, PageMaker 6.0 reads information in the Tracking Values file and applies tracks to text as expected.

PageMaker 6.01 is able to read information in the Tracking Values file when Modern Memory Manager is either enabled or disabled.

Modern Memory Manager is the native PowerPC version of System 7.x Memory Manager. When Modern Memory Manager is disabled, the Memory Manager runs in emulation mode, instead of in native PowerPC mode, resulting in slower performance. Unless you are running an application or extension that is incompatible with Modern Memory Manager, Apple recommends leaving Modern Memory Manager on.

Converted PageMaker 5.0x Publication Pages Display Solid Black in PageMaker 6.0

ISSUE

Converted PageMaker 5.0x publication pages display solid black in Adobe PageMaker 6.0 on a monochrome monitor or on a monitor set to Black & White in the Monitors control panel.

SYMPTOMS

The "Paper" color swatch in the Colors palette is solid black instead of white.

SOLUTIONS

Update to PageMaker 6.01.

OR: Change the Monitors control panel setting to an option other than Black & White (e.g., 256, Millions).

OR: Edit the color "Paper" in the PageMaker 6.0 publication:

1. Choose Element > Define Colors.
2. Select "[Paper]," then click Edit.
3. Change the color model to RGB.
4. In the slider control for Red, click the left arrow once to change the "Paper" color to appear white.
5. Click the right arrow to change the value back to 255.
6. Click OK to close the Edit Color dialog box, then click OK to close the Define Colors dialog box.

OR: Before converting the PageMaker 5.0x publication, change the color model:

1. Open the PageMaker 5.0x publication in PageMaker 5.0x.
2. Choose Element > Define Colors.
3. Select the color "Paper" then click Edit.
4. Change the color model from CMYK to RGB, click OK, then save the publication.

OR: Use the PageMaker 5.0x DFLTCMSG.SWB file instead of the PageMaker 6.0 DFLTCMSG.SWB file when displaying PageMaker 6.0 publications:

1. Quit PageMaker 6.0.
2. Open the dfltcmsg folder in the SwitchB folder in the RSRC folder in the Adobe PageMaker 6.0 folder.
3. Rename the "DFLTCMSG.SWB" file to "DFLTCMSG-.PM6."
4. Rename the "DFLTCMSG.ALT" file to "DFLTCMSG-.SWB."

   NOTE: Using the PageMaker 5.0x DFLTCMSG.SWB file affects the algorithm used for color display in all PageMaker 6.0 publications.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When a PageMaker 5.0x publication is saved after the last color model used to define a color is CMYK, PageMaker 6.0 reads the color "Paper" as a CMYK color when opening and converting the PageMaker 5.0x publication. To display color, PageMaker 6.0 uses the DFLTCMSG.SWB file to convert CMYK color values to RGB values. When a PageMaker 5.0x publication is saved after the last color model used to define a color is RGB, PageMaker 6.0 does not perform CMYK to RGB color conversions for display, so the "Paper" color appears as expected.

The "Paper" color is defined in CMYK as C=0, M=0, Y=0, K=0 and in RGB as R=255, G=255, B=255. When PageMaker 6.0 uses the DFLTCMSG.SWB file to convert the CMYK values for the color "Paper" to RGB values for display on a monochrome monitor, PageMaker uses zero for the red, blue, and green color values. R=0, G=0, B=0 is the RGB definition for

the color black. Using the DFLTCMS-G.ALT file, PageMaker 6.0 correctly converts the CMYK values to the corresponding RGB color for the color "Paper."

PageMaker 6.0 installs both the DFLTCMSG.SWB and DFLTCMSG.ALT files. The DFLTCMSG.SWB file contains the new color display algorithm developed for PageMaker 6.0. The DFLTCMSG.ALT file contains the color display algorithm for PageMaker 5.0.

Converted PageMaker 5.0x publication pages display as expected in Adobe PageMaker 6.01 on a monochrome monitor or on a monitor set to display Black & White.

Languages Missing in Dictionary Editor Utility Included with PageMaker 6.5

ISSUE

The Dictionary Editor utility included with Adobe PageMaker 6.5 lists only 15 languages in the Language pop-up menu in its New Dictionary dialog box, regardless of how many language dictionaries you have installed.

SYMPTOM

The Catalans and US English dictionaries are not listed in the Language pop-up menu.

SOLUTION

Remove dictionaries you are not using, so that no more than 15 dictionaries are installed:

1. Quit Dictionary Editor.
2. Open the Proximity folder in the Linguistics folder in the RSRC folder in the Adobe PageMaker 6.5 folder.
3. Move dictionary folders that you do not require (e.g., Suomi, Svenska) to a different folder on your hard disk.
4. Restart Dictionary Editor.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Using the Custom option in the PageMaker 6.5 installer, you can install up to 17 language dictionaries. Dictionary Editor for the Macintosh, however, can list only 15 languages in its Language pop-up menu.

Dictionary Editor for Windows lists all languages for which you have dictionaries installed.

Application Errors

MAC OS / WINDOWS

Q I'm getting an error that says I have exceeded the number of concurrent users permitted for this copy of PageMaker, but I know my copy is legal. What's wrong?

A If you receive this error message, either too many people on your network are using a single copy of PageMaker, or you might be running into a symptom of outdated Novell NetWare drivers.

Typically the error you're receiving occurs when more people are trying to run PageMaker than the license for that copy of PageMaker permits. PageMaker 5.0 uses Network Copy Detection (NCD) to record the number of people on the network who are using each copy of PageMaker—if that number exceeds the number permitted by the license, the user who most recently launched PageMaker will receive the error message, and will then have to close PageMaker (PageMaker lets you save your work before it closes).

If your company has purchased enough copies (or licenses) for all its PageMaker users and you're receiving this error message, it could be that the disk set used to install PageMaker on your computer was used to install PageMaker on too many other computers. (Someone in your company may have installed PageMaker from your disk set, mistakenly believing that entering a unique serial number during their installation would prevent NCD errors. However, it won't—NCD doesn't look at serial numbers, but at a unique network ID number embedded in each copy of PageMaker.)

To see your network ID number, select "About PageMaker…" from the Help menu (Windows) or Apple menu (Macintosh)—it'll be the number listed below your serial number. Following it is another number that indicates how many users are licensed to run that copy of PageMaker concurrently. When you receive an NCD error, make a note of that ID number and check with your colleagues to see who else has that ID and is therefore running your copy of PageMaker.

If you receive NCD errors when you and your colleagues are not exceeding the number of concurrent users permitted by your PageMaker license, and you're running the Windows version of PageMaker 5.0, your problem might be a symptom of outdated Novell NetWare VLM drivers.

Check the date of your NETWARE.DRV file in the WINDOWS\SYSTEM directory. If it's 11/24/93 or later, you should be using VLM drivers instead of IPX and NETX drivers. When PageMaker's NCD component queries the network for the name of the server and you're using a version of NetWare prior to 4.02 with the 11/24/93 NETWARE.DRV driver and the version 1.1 VLM drivers, the server returns the wrong information to PageMaker, causing it to report an NCD error.

If you're having this problem, update your NETWARE-.DRV file to the version dated 9/22/94 or later and get the VLM drivers version 1.20 or later. These files can be found on Novell's forum on CompuServe. Type GO NOVFILES and download the WINUP9.TXT and DOSUP9.TXT files, which explain what other files you must download and what you should do with them to fix your network problems. If you don't have access to CompuServe, your local Novell reseller may be able to supply you with the files, or you can obtain them directly from Novell by calling (800) NETWARE.

Q *(6.0 only)* **I tried to drag an item from one of my Mac PageMaker 5.0 libraries into a 6.0 document, and I got the message "An error occurred in PageMaker. Cannot read the available Clipboard formats. Cannot paste one or more formats from Clipboard. ID = 6002." Can't I use my old libraries in PageMaker 6.0?**

A Yes and no. PageMaker 5.0x Library-palette libraries aren't compatible with PageMaker 6.0, so you can't use them directly. PageMaker transfers objects into libraries using its internal clipboard. Because the internal clipboard format changed between PageMaker 5.0x and 6.0, PageMaker 6.0 cannot read libraries created in PageMaker 5.0x. Libraries created in Mac PageMaker 5.0x will open in version 6.0, but when you drag a library object into a publication you'll get the error described above. In PageMaker 6.0 for Windows, you won't be able to open 5.0 libraries at all.

Fortunately, it's not too hard to manually reconstruct those libraries for PageMaker 6.0. Here's how.

1. In PageMaker 5.0x, create a new publication.
2. Open a PageMaker 5.0x library in the Library palette.
3. Drag all library objects into the publication, then save and close the publication.
4. Open the PageMaker 5.0x publication in version 6.0.
5. Add the publication objects to a new library, then add any keywords you used in the original library.

Q When I use "Build Booklet" in PageMaker 5.0, I sometimes get the message "Error 7215 Invalid state for requested operation." What's causing this? Will I have this problem in PageMaker 6.0?

A This error usually occurs in PageMaker 5.0x when one of the master pages contains a story with overset text (the tell-tale sign of overset text is a bottom windowshade handle with a red triangle, as in the illustration at left—this indicates that the story contains text that hasn't been flowed yet). To fix the problem, go to the master pages and locate the overset text (zooming out and doing a "Select All" with the pointer tool can help you find the culprit). Click on the red triangle and pull the windowshade handle down until there's no more story left to flow. Finally, save your publication and try using "Build Booklet" again.

Although PageMaker 6.0's "Build Booklet" Plug-in doesn't have a problem with overset text on master pages, you might still get this "Invalid state for requested operation" message. In 6.0 a common cause of this error is locked objects. If you use PageMaker 6.0 for Windows, make sure any master-page text blocks that contain page-number markers aren't locked if you want to use the "Build Booklet" Plug-in. On the Mac, make sure none of your objects are locked.

Q In the March/April issue of your magazine, you had a question about a Build Booklet problem in PageMaker where you receive the error "Invalid state for requested operation." I followed the instructions, but that hasn't solved my problem. What else could it be?

A If the problem isn't solved by checking for overset text or locked items—common reasons for the error you mention—then the publication may be too large, or it may contain at least one problematic graphic or text block on one of the pages. The best method of systematically troubleshooting this type of situation is to break the publication down into progressively smaller and smaller pieces until the problem element has been isolated. Here's a recipe for solving the thorniest of Build Booklet problems.

Step 1: Divide and conquer. First, divide the problem document into two equal halves. The easiest method of doing this is to make two copies (in Explorer, File Manager, or Finder) and remove half the pages from one copy, then the other. Run the Build Booklet Plug-in separately on each of the two new publications. If both halves work independently, it's likely that the size of the document was causing the error message. (This doesn't mean that there is a specific size limit when using Build Booklet; it means that Build Booklet makes interim copies of the file as it creates the new spread, and it needs two to three times the file's size in free disk space to function properly.) If one or both of the newly divided test copies of the publication fail, then proceed to the next step.

Step 2: Find the problem page(s). Divide the test publication(s) that failed into halves again, and run Build Booklet on each. Discard any file that runs Build Booklet without error; repeat the step with the files that fail. Do this until you have narrowed the problem down to the individual pages that don't work with Build Booklet.

Step 3: Isolate the problem element(s). Once you've found the problem page(s), look at the pages for common graphics, styles, or any other elements. Try to "jog" elements you suspect—for instance, change fonts, or relink, reimport, or recreate elements. Or just start dropping objects from the page(s), one by one, and running Build Booklet between each step (after having made a backup copy, of course). When Build Booklet runs on all pages, go to the backup and address problems with the deleted object(s). If the element is a graphic, try re-placing it into the document or, if necessary, re-export the graphic from the application that created it first. If the problem is with a PageMaker-created object, such as text or a shape, try re-creating the object.

Depending upon the size of the document, this can be an arduous process. However, it's relatively foolproof and practically guarantees that once you've reached the end, you'll have an answer to your problem.

Error "Bad record index" or Graphic Links Missing in PageMaker 6.0

ISSUE

The error "Cannot process publication's links. Internal error: Bad record index. 8401:20515" appears when choosing the Links command, or links are unexpectedly deleted in the Links dialog box in a PageMaker 6.0 publication.

SYMPTOMS

A diagnostic recompose (Option + Shift + Hyphenation) was performed on the publication.

One or more imported graphics are located on a master page, and the Link Options command for the graphics is dimmed.

SOLUTIONS

To prevent a "Bad record index" error from occurring or links from being deleted after you perform a diagnostic recompose, update to PageMaker 6.01.

OR: Move imported graphics from all master pages onto the pasteboard or publication pages, perform a diagnostic recompose (Option + Shift + Hyphenation), then relocate the imported graphics on the master pages.

OR: Delete then replace imported graphics located on master pages:

1. Create a backup copy of the publication.
2. Delete all imported graphics located on master pages.
3. Reimport the graphics, relocating the graphics on the publication's master pages.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When you perform a diagnostic recompose in a PageMaker 6.0 publication, PageMaker deletes links to any imported graphics located on the master pages. After the graphic links have been deleted, PageMaker returns the error "Cannot process publication's links. Internal error: Bad record index. 8401:20515" when you choose the Links command, and the publication's file size does not decrease after you choose Save As or Save with the Smaller save preference selected.

Before you perform a diagnostic recompose in PageMaker 6.0, make a backup copy of the publication, then move imported graphics from the master pages onto the pasteboard or publication pages. After you perform the diagnostic recompose, relocate the imported graphic on the master pages.

PageMaker 6.01 does not delete links to imported graphics located on master pages when performing a diagnostic recompose.

Errors Using Build Booklet in PageMaker 6.0 Troubleshooting Guide

ISSUE

When you impose an Adobe PageMaker 6.0 publication using Build Booklet, PageMaker does not complete the imposition or returns an error.

SYMPTOMS

PageMaker 6.0 returns one of the following errors:

- "An error occurred in Build Booklet. 'Invalid state for requested operation.' Error number: 7215"
- Error: 7215 Invalid state for requested operation."
- "This program has performed an illegal operation and will be shut down."
- "Serious internal error"
- "An error occurred in Build Booklet. Object does not exist in pub or on current page(s). Error number: 7229"
- system error (e.g., Type 1, freeze)

SOLUTIONS

Do one or more of the following:

A. Use PageMaker 6.01.

OR: If running PageMaker 6.0 for Windows, unlock page-number markers on master pages.

OR: If running PageMaker 6.0 for the Macintosh, unlock all locked objects.

B. Increase the amount of available disk space by moving files to another volume or deleting them.

C. Move the publication and all linked objects to the local hard disk and then use Build Booklet.

D. For each graphic included in the publication, choose Element > Link Options, deselect Store Copy in Publication, and then choose File > Save As to save the publication to the hard disk.

E. Isolate and then remove or repair any damaged objects:

1. In the publication, choose Utilities > PageMaker Plug-ins > Build Booklet.
2. In the Build Booklet dialog box, select a page of the publication and then click Delete. Pages you delete in the Build Booklet dialog box are not included in the imposition, but remain unchanged in the original publication.
3. Repeat step 2 until you have deleted half of the pages from the imposition.
4. Select the desired imposition options and then click OK. If an error occurs during the imposition, the damaged object is on a page included in the imposition. If no error occurs, the object is on a page that was deleted.
5. Continue to decrease the number of pages imposed until you determine which page or pages contain a damaged object.
6. Remove and replace imported graphics, change fonts, or recreate PageMaker-drawn objects on pages that cause errors.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When you create a booklet, the Build Booklet plug-in copies and pastes objects from the original publication into a new publication. If the plug-in is unable to copy and paste an object, it creates an incomplete imposition or causes PageMaker to return an error.

The Build Booklet plug-in included with PageMaker 6.0 for the Macintosh cannot copy and paste locked objects into a new publication, causing PageMaker to return the error "Invalid state for requested operation. Error 7215" each time the plug-in encounters a locked object in the original publication. The Build Booklet plug-in included with PageMaker 6.0 for Windows can paste all locked objects except for locked page number markers.

In PageMaker 6.01 for the Macintosh and Windows, the Build Booklet plug-in can paste locked objects from the

original publication into a new publication.

When creating a booklet using the Build Booklet plug-in, PageMaker creates a temporary file that is three to four times the size of the publication being imposed.

You can unlock an individual object in PageMaker 6.0x by selecting it and choosing Arrange > Unlock. You can also unlock all objects in a publication using an unlock script. To use the script, deselect all items on the publication page and choose Windows > Scripts, then double-click the Unlock Objects On script (Macintosh) or Unlock Layout script (Windows).

Error When Running Add Cont'd Line Plug-in on a Frame With Text Attached in PageMaker 6.5

ISSUE

When you select a frame with text attached and choose Utilities > Plug-ins > Add Cont'd Line in Adobe PageMaker 6.5, PageMaker returns the error, "Plug-in error: Please select a single textblock with the pointer tool first. [8212] 9001:7225" (Macintosh) or "Please select a single textblock with the pointer tool first. [7212] 9001:7225" (Windows).

SOLUTION

Separate attached text from the frame, run the Add Cont'd Line plug-in on the separated text block, then reattach the text to the frame:

1. Select the frame with the pointer tool and choose Element > Frame > Separate Content.
2. Select the separated text block with the pointer tool.
3. Choose Utilities > Plug-ins > Add Cont'd Line.
4. Select the desired Continuation Notice option, then click OK.
5. Hold down the Shift key and select the text block and empty frame with the pointer tool.
6. Choose Element > Frame > Attach Content.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

The Add Cont'd Line plug-in can only be used on text blocks selected with the pointer tool. When you run Add Cont'd Line plug-in on a text frame, PageMaker 6.5 returns an error. Separating the attached text from the frame results in an empty frame, and a text block on which you can to run the Add Cont'd Line plug-in.

Error When Running Balance Columns Plug-in on Frame With Text Attached in PageMaker 6.5

ISSUE

When you select frames with attached text and choose Utilities > Plug-ins > Balance Columns in Adobe PageMaker 6.5 for Windows, PageMaker returns the error, "Text frames are not supported by Balance Columns. Cannot run Balance Columns."

After you click OK in the Balance Columns dialog box in PageMaker 6.5 for the Macintosh, PageMaker returns the error, "Plug-in error: Cannot run Balance Columns. Please select only text columns. [8225] 9001:7225."

SOLUTION

Separate the attached text from the frame, run the Balance Columns plug-in on the separated text block, then reattach the text to the frame:

1. Select the frame with the pointer tool and choose Element > Frame > Separate Content.
2. Select the separated text block with the pointer tool.
3. Choose Utilities > Plug-ins > Balance Columns.
4. Select the desired options, then click OK.
5. Hold down the Shift key and select the text block and empty frame from one of the columns with the pointer tool.
6. Choose Element > Frame > Attach Content. 7. Repeat steps 5-6 for each of the remaining columns.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

The Balance Columns plug-in can only be used on text blocks selected with the pointer tool. When you run Balance Columns plug-in on text frames, PageMaker 6.5 returns an error. Separating the attached text from the frames results in empty frames, and text blocks on which you can to run the Balance Column plug-in as expected.

Error When Running Headers & Footers Plug-in on Frame With Text Attached in PageMaker 6.5

ISSUE

When you select a frame with attached text and choose Utilities > Plug-ins > Running Headers & Footers in Adobe PageMaker 6.5, PageMaker returns the error, "Text Frames are not supported by Running Headers & Footers. Cannot run Running Headers & Footers." (Macintosh) or "You must select a text block before choosing Running Headers & Footers." (Windows).

SOLUTION

Separate the attached text from the frame, run the Running Headers & Footers plug-in on the separated text block, then reattach the text to the frame:

1. Select the frame with the pointer tool and choose Element > Frame > Separate Content.
2. Select the separated text block with the pointer tool.
3. Choose Utilities > Plug-ins > Running Headers & Footers.
4. In the Running Headers & Footers dialog box, select the desired options, then click OK.
5. Hold down the Shift key and select the text block and empty frame with the pointer tool.
6. Choose Element > Frame > Attach Content.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

The Running Headers & Footers plug-in can only be used on text blocks selected with the pointer tool. When you run Running Headers & Footers plug-in on a text frame, PageMaker 6.5 returns an error. Separating the attached text from the frame results in an empty frame, and a text block on which you can to run the Running Headers & Footers plug-in as expected.

Error When Running Script with Commands Separated by Semicolons in PageMaker 6.5

ISSUE

When you run a script that contains commands separated by a semicolon followed by a space character, Adobe PageMaker 6.5 returns the error, "Cannot recognize command. Error in script." (Macintosh) or "'Error in script. Parser can't recognize command.' Script not completed." (Windows). The script runs as expected in PageMaker 6.0x or earlier.

SOLUTION

Make sure each command in the script is on a separate line and that the commands are not separated by a semicolon followed by a space character:

1. In PageMaker 6.5, choose Window > Plug-in Palettes > Show Scripts to display the Scripts palette.
2. Press Command (Macintosh) or Ctrl (Windows) and click the script in the Scripts palette. Or, select the script and choose Edit Script from the Scripts palette menu.
3. In the Edit Script dialog box, select a semicolon and the following space character that separates two commands, then press Return to move the command that follows these character onto its own line. For example:
   If your script contains a line that reads:
   snaptoguides off; snaptorulers off
   Select both the semicolon and space character that separates the two commands, then press Return so the command reads:
   ```
   snaptoguides off
   snaptorulers off
   ```
4. Repeat step 3 for the remaining semicolon and space characters separating commands, then click OK.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

PageMaker does not support script commands separated by a semicolon followed by a space character. If you run a script that contains commands separated by a semicolon and space, PageMaker 6.5 returns the error, "Cannot recognize command. Error in script." (Macintosh) or "'Error in script. Parser can't recognize command.' Script not completed." (Windows).

None of the scripts included with PageMaker 6.x and earlier contain commands separated by semicolon and space characters.

Error "Can't Place this File..." or QuickTime Movies Unavailable When Placing QuickTime Movies in PageMaker 6.5

ISSUE

Adobe PageMaker 6.5 does not list any QuickTime movies in its Place dialog box. Or, when you place a QuickTime Movie into a PageMaker 6.5 publication, PageMaker returns the error, "Cant place this file. No filter found for the requested operation 8601:28962."

SOLUTIONS

Do one or more of the following:

A. Install PageMaker 6.5's QuickTime frame import filter from the PageMaker 6.5 software disks or CD-ROM. Then, delete the Pm65filt.cnf file, which is in the Rsrc folder in the Adobe PageMaker 6.5 folder (Macintosh) or in the Pm65\Rsrc\Usenglsh directory (Windows).
B. Install QuickTime 2.1 or later from the PageMaker 6.5 software disks or CD-ROM.
C. Verify the QuickTime movie you wish to place in PageMaker 6.5 is valid by playing it in a QuickTime player (e.g., MoviePlayer).

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

To import QuickTime movies into PageMaker 6.5, PageMaker's QuickTime frame import filter and QuickTime 2.1 or later must be installed. When PageMaker 6.5 cannot locate QuickTime 2.1 or later or the QuickTime Frame import filter, it does not list QuickTime movies in its Place dialog box and doesn't enable you to place QuickTime files into a PageMaker publication.

When running PageMaker 6.5 on a Macintosh, make sure the QuickTime Frame Import PPC.flt (Power Macintosh only) or QuickTime Frame Import.flt (68k Macintosh only) file is located in the Filters folder in the Rsrc folder in the Adobe PageMaker 6.5 folder.

When running PageMaker 6.5 in Windows 95 or Windows NT 4.0, make sure the Qtimp.flt file is located in the Pm65\Rsrc\Usenglsh\Filters directory.

PageMaker stores information about which filters are installed in the Pm65filt.cnf file. If PageMaker cannot find the Pm65filt.cnf file when accessing filters, it creates a new one with current filter information. Renaming the Pm65filt.cnf file ensures PageMaker recognizes newly installed filters.

Unexpected Behavior or Error When Using Drop Cap Plug-in with Hyperlinked Text in PageMaker 6.5

ISSUE

When you use the Drop Cap plug-in on a paragraph in which the first character is hyperlinked in Adobe PageMaker 6.x, the second character in the selected paragraph unexpectedly becomes a drop cap (Windows), or PageMaker

returns the error, "Plug-in error: Cannot complete Drop cap action. Inappropriate first character. [8225] 9001:7225." (Macintosh).

When you use the Drop Cap plug-in to remove a drop cap from hyperlinked text, PageMaker 6.5 for Windows returns the error, "Plug-in error: Cannot compete Drop cap action. Inappropriate first character. [7225] 9001:7225."

SOLUTIONS

In PageMaker 6.5 for Windows, remove the drop cap, remove the hyperlink applied to the text, run the Drop Cap plug-in, then recreate the hyperlink:

1. Click an insertion point anywhere in the paragraph that contains the drop cap you want to remove.
2. Choose Utilities > Plug-ins > Drop Cap.
3. Click Remove to reset the type attributes of the drop cap and remove the inserted tabs and line breaks, then click Close.
4. Select the hyperlinked text, then choose Delete "[name of hyperlink]" from the Hyperlinks palette menu.
5. Click an insertion point anywhere in the paragraph you want to begin with the drop cap.
6. Choose Utilities > Plug-ins > Drop Cap, specify the number of lines to wrap around the drop cap, then click OK.
7. Select the text you wish to specify as a hyperlink, then recreate the anchor or link using the Hyperlinks palette.

OR: In PageMaker 6.5 for Macintosh, remove the hyperlink applied to the text, run the Drop Cap plug-in, then recreate the hyperlink:

1. Select the hyperlinked text, then choose Delete "[name of hyperlink]" from the Hyperlinks palette menu.
2. Click an insertion point anywhere in the paragraph you want to begin with the drop cap.
3. Choose Utilities > Plug-ins > Drop Cap, specify the number of lines to wrap around the drop cap, then click OK.
4. Select the text you wish use as a hyperlink, then recreate the anchor or link using the Hyperlinks palette.

OR: Hyperlink all of the desired text, except the first character in a paragraph, before running the Drop Cap plug-in.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When you hyperlink text, PageMaker 6.5 applies a special character trait to the first character of the hyperlinked text, which the Drop Cap plug-in does not recognize. If you run the Drop Cap plug-in on a paragraph in which the first character is hyperlinked, the Drop Cap plug-in in PageMaker 6.5 for Windows creates a drop cap of the first character in the paragraph it recognizes (i.e., the second character in the paragraph).

If you run the Drop Cap plug-in on a paragraph in which the first character is hyperlinked in PageMaker 6.5 for Macintosh, PageMaker does not create a drop cap and returns the error, "Plug-in error: Cannot complete Drop cap action. Inappropriate first character. [8225] 9001:7225."

Hyperlinking all of the desired text except the first character in a paragraph ensures the Drop Cap plug-in will create drop caps on that paragraph as expected

Error "Do not know how to place this file" Importing JPEG Graphic in PageMaker 6.0

ISSUE

When importing a JPEG graphic into Adobe PageMaker 6.0, the error "Do not know how to place this file." appears.

SYMPTOMS

The JPEG graphic was saved with lossless compression using Picture Press or the Storm Technologies plug-in in Adobe Photoshop.

SOLUTIONS

Resave the graphic in Photoshop using standard JPEG compression:

1. Open the graphic in Photoshop.
2. Choose File > Save As.
3. Select JPEG from the Format pop-up menu, then click Save.
4. In the JPEG Options dialog box, select the desired Image Quality option, then click OK.
5. Replace the graphic in PageMaker.

OR: Save the JPEG graphic in another format and replace it in PageMaker.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Adobe PageMaker 6.0's JPEG filter does not support lossless compression. Standard JPEG compression is "lossy," which means it removes some of the original picture information when compressing an image. Picture Press and the Storm Technologies plug-in for Adobe Photoshop enable you to use "lossless" JPEG compression, which preserves the original image data so the image is the same after compression and decompression.

Alert "You are nearing the maximum number of hyperlinks..." in HTML Author Plug-in in PageMaker 6.0

ISSUE

When creating a hyperlink in an Adobe PageMaker 6.0 publication, the HTML Author plug-in returns the message "You are nearing the maximum number of hyperlinks allowed for a single PageMaker Publication. We suggest that you create multiple publications to reduce the number of hyperlinks per Publication."

SOLUTION

Split the publication into smaller publications, with no more than 50 hyperlinks in each publication, and use hyperlinks to link exported HTML pages to each other.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

PageMaker 6.0's HTML Author plug-in supports up to 50 hyperlinks per publication, not 500 hyperlinks per publication as stated in the Adobe PageMaker 6.0 User Guide.

When you create the 46th through 49th hyperlinks in a publication, the HTML Author plug-in returns the message "You are nearing the maximum number of hyperlinks allowed for a single PageMaker Publication. We suggest that you create multiple Publications to reduce the number of hyperlinks per Publication."

When you create the 50th hyperlink, the HTML Author plug-in returns the message "You have reached the maximum number of hyperlinks allowed for a single PageMaker Publication. You will not be able to create further hyperlinks in this publication unless you delete some of the existing ones first." After the 50th hyperlink is created, the Hyperlink option is dimmed in the Create Links pane of the HTML Author dialog box.

Error "Cannot place this file" When Placing CorelDRAW Graphic in PageMaker 6.0x

ISSUE

When you place a CorelDRAW 6.0x CDR file into an Adobe PageMaker 6.0x publication, PageMaker returns the error "Cannot place this file. Format of bitmap not supported. 8101:29731."

SOLUTIONS

Export the file from CorelDRAW in a graphic format other than CDR (e.g., TIFF, GIF, WMF, EMF).

OR: In CorelDRAW, remove the imported bitmap graphic or bitmap texture fill from the file, then resave the file in CDR format.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When you place a CorelDRAW 6.0x CDR file that includes an imported bitmap image or bitmap texture fill into a PageMaker 6.0x publication, PageMaker returns the error "Cannot place this file. Format of bitmap not supported. 8101:29731". PageMaker's CDR import filter converts CorelDRAW 3.0 - 6.0 CDR files into Windows Metafiles (WMF) graphics. The CDR import filter cannot convert CDR files containing bitmap data into WMF graphics.

To determine whether a CorelDRAW file includes an imported bitmap graphic:

1. Open the file in CorelDRAW.
2. Select the selection tool from the tool palette.
3. Select objects in the graphic and read the description field below the horizontal color bars near the bottom of the screen. Objects described as a bitmap file format (e.g., TIFF, BMP, GIF) are imported bitmap graphics.

To determine whether a CorelDRAW file includes a bitmap texture fill:

1. Open the file in CorelDRAW.
2. Select the selection tool from the tool palette.
3. Select objects and look at the palette in the lower right corner of the screen. Objects for which the fill indicator displays a marble effect have been assigned a textured fill.

Error Opening or Running Build Booklet in PageMaker 6.0

ISSUE

When opening or running the Build Booklet plug-in, Adobe PageMaker 6.0 returns an error.

SYMPTOMS

When opening Build Booklet, PageMaker 6.0 for Windows returns the error "There are too many pages in the publication to use Build Booklet."

When opening Build Booklet, PageMaker 6.0 for the Macintosh returns the error "Build Booklet does not work with publications that have more than 499 pages."

When running Build Booklet, PageMaker 6.0 for the Macintosh returns the error "An error occurred in Build Booklet. Invalid command or query argument number 1. Cannot complete requested command. Error number: 7223."

When running Build Booklet, PageMaker 6.0 for Windows returns the error "Error: 7223: Cannot complete requested command. Invalid command or query argument number 1."

SOLUTIONS

Do one or more of the following:

A. Reduce the number of pages in the PageMaker publication to 499 or less.
B. Reduce the number of pages in the booked publications so the number of pages in the imposed publication does not exceed 499.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

You can create a single publication with up to 999 pages in PageMaker 6.0, but the Build Booklet plug-in can only impose up to 499 pages. When you open the Build Booklet plug-in in a publication with more than 499 pages, or when you run Build Booklet on a group of booked publications to create an imposed publication with more than 499 pages, PageMaker returns an error.

Alert "Warning: JPEG graphic type ..." When Exporting HTML Document from PageMaker 6.0

ISSUE

When you export an Adobe PageMaker 6.0 publication that contains JPEG graphics to HTML format using the HTML Author plug-in, the plug-in returns the alert "Warning: JPEG graphic type is not part of the HTML 2.0 standard."

SOLUTIONS

Ignore the alert when the HTML document will be viewed in a Web browser that supports the JPEG graphic format (e.g., Netscape Navigator).

OR: Replace JPEG graphics with GIF graphics before exporting your PageMaker publication to HTML format.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

The HTML 2.0 standard supports only the GIF graphic format. Because JPEG graphics are not supported by HTML 2.0, JPEG graphics only display as expected when viewed in Web browsers that support the JPEG graphic format (e.g., Netscape Navigator). Because the HTML Author plug-in assigns an image reference tag to graphics saved in unsupported formats when exporting the HTML document from PageMaker, graphics saved in a format that is not supported by the browser do not display, or display as a broken picture icon.

When exporting an HTML document containing a graphic format that is not GIF or JPEG (e.g., EPS, TIFF, PICT, WMF), the HTML Author plug-in returns the message "Graphic type currently not supported by HTML browsers."

Error "The directory was not found" When Applying Photoshop Effects in PageMaker 6.0

ISSUE

When you apply a Photoshop effect to a selected graphic in PageMaker 6.0 by choosing Element > Image > Photoshop Effects, PageMaker returns the error "The directory was not found." and does not apply the effect.

SOLUTION

Rename the folder containing the graphic selected in PageMaker to a name that doesn't include a period (.), replace the graphic in the PageMaker publication, then reapply the Photoshop Effect.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

PageMaker 6.0's Photoshop Effects command does not recognize directory (i.e., folder) names that include a period (.) in the name.

Photoshop Effects Plug-in is Slow, Returns Error, or Doesn't Apply Effect in PageMaker 6.0

ISSUE

After you apply an Adobe Photoshop Effect plug-in to a TIFF image in Adobe PageMaker 6.0, the plug-in runs slowly, fails to apply the effect, or returns the error, "Not enough memory to complete this operation."

SOLUTIONS

Reduce the size of the TIFF image to less than 1 MB in an image editing application (e.g., Adobe Photoshop). then replace it into PageMaker.

OR: Apply the effect to the TIFF image in an image editing application before placing it into PageMaker.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Photoshop Effect plug-in filters may run slowly, fail, or return a memory error when you apply them to TIFF images larger than 1 MB in PageMaker 6.0. PageMaker does not have the special memory-handling features included in image editing applications (e.g., Adobe Photoshop) required to apply effects to TIFF images larger than 1 MB. Allocating more random-access memory (RAM) to PageMaker does not affect the performance of the Photoshop Effect plug-in filters.

The file size of TIFF images can be reduced by rescanning the graphic at a lower resolution or resampling the image to a lower resolution or resizing the image in an image editing application.

Reducing the dimensions of the graphic using PageMaker's cropping tool does not affect the size of the TIFF file.

Error "Could not start Rainbow Bridge" When Launching PageMaker 6.0x

ISSUE

When you launch Adobe PageMaker 6.0x, PageMaker returns the error "Could not start Rainbow Bridge: Error 30517. 8601:30517." In Windows 3.1x, the error is preceded by the error "Could not load Adobe graphics geng32.dll."

SOLUTIONS

Do one or more of the following:

A. Make sure your computer meets or exceeds the minimum system requirements for running PageMaker 6.0x. For information on PageMaker's minimum system requirements, see Further Reading.

B. If you're using PageMaker 6.0x on a Macintosh, make sure you have enough memory allocated to PageMaker. When virtual memory is disabled, PageMaker 6.0x requires 6000K to 10,000K on a 68000-series Macintosh and 8000K to 12,000K on a Power Macintosh. When virtual memory is enabled, PageMaker 6.0x requires 4000K to 8000K on a 68000-series Macintosh and 6000K to 10,000K on a Power Macintosh. If you are working with large publications, PhotoCD images, or using color management, allocate even more memory to PageMaker if possible.

C. Make sure you have at least 25 MB to 40 MB of free hard disk space available for virtual memory and temporary files.

D. When Virtual Memory is enabled, make sure your Virtual Memory setting is specified at the amount recommended for your operating system. On the Macintosh, open your Memory control panel and make sure Virtual Memory is not set to more than twice your installed

RAM. In Windows 3.1x, open the 386 Enhanced Control Panel, click Virtual Memory, and make sure your virtual memory is set to at least 5 MB. In Windows 95, make sure Windows 95 is managing virtual memory by opening the System Control Panel, selecting the Performance tab, clicking Virtual Memory, then selecting the Let Windows Manage My Virtual Memory Settings option in the Virtual Memory dialog box.

E. Verify the Dfltcmsg.swb and Dfltcmsg.alt files are located in the Pm6\Rsrc\Switchb\Dfltcmsg directory (Windows) or in the Dfltcmsg folder in the SwithchB folder in the RSRC folder in the Adobe PageMaker 6.0 folder. Also make sure the files have the correct file sizes and dates (for the correct file sizes and dates, see Additional Information). If the files are missing or have incorrect file sizes and dates, reinstall them using the Single File Copy command in the PageMaker 6 Installer Utility (Windows), or by double-clicking them on disk 3 of the PageMaker 6.0x installation disk set or folder 3 on the PageMaker 6.0x Deluxe CD-ROM. After you reinstall the files, remove the Pm6.cnf file from the Pm6\Rsrc\Usenglsh directory (Windows), or remove the Adobe PageMaker 6.0P Prefs or Adobe PageMaker 6.0 Prefs from the Preferences folder in the System Folder (Macintosh).

F. Increase the amount of memory available to the system by disabling any programs or extensions (Macintosh) that automatically load during startup.

In Windows 3.1x, create a backup of the Win.ini file, remark out the "Load=" and "Run=" lines in the [Windows] section, then restart Windows:

1. Create a backup of the Win.ini file, located in the Windows directory.
2. Open the original Win.ini in a text editor that can save in text-only format (e.g., Notepad).
3. Insert a semicolon in front of the "Load=" and "Run=" lines in the [Windows] section to remark them out.
4. Save the Win.ini file in text-only format, then restart Windows.

In Windows 95, remove items from the StartUp menu:

1. At the Windows 95 Desktop, choose Start > Settings > Taskbar.
2. In the Taskbar Properties window, click the Start Menu Programs tab.
3. Click Remove.
4. Double-click the StartUp menu Icon, then click Remove.

On the Macintosh, remove any items from the Startup Items folder in the System Folder, then restart with extensions off. To turn all extensions off upon startup, restart the computer while holding the Shift key until the message "Welcome to Macintosh. Extensions Off." appears.

G. If you're using PageMaker for the Macintosh, rebuild the Desktop by holding down the Command and Option keys while restarting the computer. Keep the keys held down until you receive the message "Are you sure you want to rebuild the desktop file on the disk '[disk-name]'? Comments in info windows will be lost." then click OK.

H. Verify the hard disk is not damaged or fragmented. In Windows 3.1x or Windows 95, run Scandisk and Defrag at DOS or another disk recovery utility (e.g., Norton Disk Doctor) or optimization utility (e.g., Norton Speed Disk). On the Macintosh, run the Disk First Aid utility included with your system software or another disk recovery utility (e.g., Norton Disk Doctor) and an disk optimization utility (e.g., Norton Speed Disk).

I. Restart with extensions off, then remove and reinstall PageMaker 6.0x:

1. Remove the Pm6.cnf file from the Pm6\Rsrc\Usenglsh directory (Windows), or remove the Adobe PageMaker 6.0 Prefs or Adobe PageMaker 6.0P Prefs file, located in the Preferences folder in the System Folder (Macintosh).
2. Move the publications you created out of the PM6 directory (Windows) or the Adobe PageMaker 6.0 folder (Macintosh), then delete the PageMaker directory or folder.
3. Disconnect any SCSI devices that you do not require for installation.
4. Restart your computer. On the Macintosh, restart with extensions off. If you're installing from a CD-ROM, turn off all extensions but those needed by your Apple CD-ROM drive using an extensions manager, or manually remove extensions and control panels from the System Folder.
5. Reinstall PageMaker 6.0x, then restart the computer.

J. If you're using a Macintosh on which Norton Disk Doubler was installed and then disabled, re-enable Disk Doubler or remove it, then reinstall PageMaker 6.0x.

K. If PageMaker 6.0x was installed to a compressed volume in Windows, remove PageMaker 6.0x, then reinstall it on a volume that is not compressed.

L. If you're launching PageMaker 6.0x from a shortcut (Windows 95) or an alias (Macintosh), delete then recreate the shortcut or alias, or launch PageMaker 6.0x from the application icon.

M. Disable any utilities that increase the amount of RAM available to your system (e.g., Connectix RAM Doubler, Quarterdeck MagnaRam 2).

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

If you launch PageMaker 6.0x when there is not enough memory available, or when PageMaker, one or more of PageMaker's components, the system, or the hard disk is damaged or missing, or if there is a conflict that prevents one or more of PageMaker's components from loading, PageMaker returns the error "Could not start Rainbow Bridge: Error 30517. 8601:30517." In Windows 3.1x, the error is preceded by the error "Could not load Adobe graphics geng32.dll."

Rainbow Bridge is a component of PageMaker 6.0x that enables PageMaker 6.0x to access Color Management Software, and is one of the first components PageMaker loads

when launching. Ensuring there is enough memory available to launch PageMaker and that PageMaker, one or more of PageMaker's components, the system, or the hard disk are not damaged, enables PageMaker to load Rainbow Bridge as expected.

Error "Cannot paste one or more formats..." Pasting from Excel in PageMaker 6.0x

ISSUE

After you choose Edit > Paste Special, select the Paste Link option in the Paste Special dialog box, and then click OK to paste cells selected from an Excel 5.0x or earlier worksheet into Adobe PageMaker 6.0x, PageMaker 6.0x returns one of the following errors:

"Cannot paste one or more formats from Clipboard. PageMaker cannot start the server application. Make sure there is enough memory and that the server is installed properly. 8203:6812."

"Cannot paste one or more formats from Clipboard. Cannot create the linked OLE object because no file exists for it. Save the server document and try again. 8203:6819."

"Cannot paste one or more formats from Clipboard. Internal error: can't retrieve Clipboard data. 8203:-6003."

SOLUTIONS

When you copy cells from a new unsaved Excel worksheet, choose File > Save to save the worksheet before copying selected cells.

OR: In Excel, select the desired cells, then choose Edit > Copy instead of pressing the Shift key and choosing Edit > Copy Picture.

OR: In PageMaker 6.0x, choose Edit > Paste Special, select PICT (Macintosh) or WMF (Windows) in the Paste Special dialog box, then click OK.

OR: When you are copying cells in a worksheet that was originally created in Excel 4.0, rename the worksheet in Excel 5.0 to match standard Excel 5.0 worksheet names (e.g., "worksheet 1"), making sure to remove any existing filename extension (e.g., ".xls").

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

You can use PageMaker 6.0x's Paste Link option in the Paste Special dialog box to paste link OLE objects only. Before you can paste link an OLE object you must first save the source file (e.g., Excel file) from which you are copying. After you choose Edit > Paste Special, select the Paste Link option in the Paste Special dialog box, and then click OK to paste cells selected from an unsaved Excel 5.0x or earlier worksheet into PageMaker 6.0x, PageMaker 6.0x returns on of the following errors "Cannot paste one or more formats from Clipboard. Cannot create the linked OLE object because no file exists for it. Save the server document and try again. 8203:6819." or "Cannot paste one or more formats from Clipboard. Internal error: can't retrieve Clipboard data. 8203:6003." Saving the Excel worksheet before you copy selected cells to the clipboard enables you to paste link the worksheet as an OLE object in PageMaker 6.0x.

When you copy a worksheet to the clipboard in Excel 5.0x or earlier by choosing Edit > Copy Picture while pressing the Shift key, Excel copies selected cells to the clipboard as a PICT (Macintosh) or a Metafile (Windows) graphic and not as an OLE object. After you choose Edit > Paste Special, select the Paste Link option in the Paste Special dialog box, and then click OK to paste a graphic from clipboard in PageMaker 6.0x, PageMaker 6.0x returns the error "Cannot paste one or more formats from Clipboard. PageMaker cannot start the server application. Make sure there is enough memory and that the server is installed properly. 8203:6812."

Copying selected cells in an Excel worksheet by choosing Edit > Copy enables you to paste link the worksheet as an OLE object in PageMaker 6.0x. Choosing Edit > Paste Special, selecting PICT (Macintosh) or WMF (Windows) in the Paste Special dialog box, and then clicking OK to paste graphics from the clipboard enables you to paste the selected cells as a PICT or Metafile. Once you have pasted a PICT or Metafile, however, the pasted graphic is not linked to the file from which it was copied.

Excel 4.0 only supports one worksheet per file. Excel 5.0x supports multiple worksheets per file. When you open an Excel 4.0 worksheet in Excel 5.0x, Excel uses the filename of the Excel 4.0 file for the name of the converted worksheet. Changing the name of the converted worksheet in Excel 5.0x enables PageMaker 6.0x to recognize the worksheet as a worksheet within an Excel file rather than recognizing it as a separate Excel file.

Error "...Bad colormap..." When Placing Macromedia Xres Graphic into PageMaker 6.0x

ISSUE

When you place a Macromedia Xres 2.0 TIFF image or EPS graphic into an Adobe PageMaker 6.0x publication, PageMaker returns the error " Cannot place this file. Bad colormap - wrong number of entries."

SOLUTIONS

Open the original graphic in an image editing application (e.g., Adobe Photoshop), then save it with a new name.

OR: Place the Macromedia Xres 2.0 graphic into PageMaker 5.0x or earlier.

NOTE: If you convert a PageMaker 5.0x or earlier publication containing Xres graphics to PageMaker 6.0x and print color separations, the Xres graphics will separate as gray or black boxes.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

The TIFF (Tagged Image File Format) 6.0 specification defines the tags (i.e., fields) used to write and read TIFF

images. Two tags, the colormap tag and the photometricinterpretation tag, specify the image's color lookup tables and color space (i.e., color model). In an Xres TIFF image, the value of the photometricinterpretation tag is incompatible with the value of the colormap tag.

When you place a TIFF image, PageMaker 6.0x reads all tags included in a TIFF image. When PageMaker 6.0x reads the photometricinterpretation tag, then reads the colormap tag, it reports "Cannot place this file. Bad colormap - wrong number of entries." When you import an Xres 2.0 EPS file that was saved with an 8-bit TIFF screen preview, PageMaker 6.0x reads the conflicting tags in the TIFF preview and reports "Cannot place this file. Bad colormap - wrong number of entries."

PageMaker 5.0x imports Xres 2.0 graphics without error because it does not read the colormap tag in the TIFF image.

Many image editing applications (e.g., Adobe Photoshop) save TIFF images with corresponding photometricinterpretation and colormap tags.

WINDOWS

Q When I open some of my publications, I get an error message that says PageMaker can't read from my CD-ROM drive. My publications aren't on a CD, so what's PageMaker doing?

A PageMaker's probably trying to find some TrueType fonts, and Windows is telling PageMaker they're on the CD-ROM drive. Chances are you installed those fonts from a CD, but didn't have the "Copy Fonts to Windows Directory" option (called "Copy fonts to Fonts folder" in Windows 95) selected in the "Add Fonts" dialog box at the time. And because of that, Windows didn't copy the TrueType fonts from the CD onto your hard drive.

To use your PageMaker publication, you'll need to make sure Windows doesn't try to read those fonts from a CD that isn't present. Here are your options:

Leave your fonts CD in the CD-ROM drive. This method might work fine as a temporary solution for the problem (assuming all the fonts you need are located on the same CD), but isn't a permanent one.

Disable your TrueType fonts. If you're using Windows 3.1, need a quick solution, and are willing to use substitute fonts for any TrueType fonts in your publication, try disabling all your TrueType fonts. To do so, double-click on the "Control Panel" icon in the Program Manager's "Main" group of icons, and double-click on "Fonts." In the "Fonts" dialog box, click on the "TrueType…" button. Then, in the "TrueType" dialog box, deselect the "Enable TrueType Fonts" option, and click "OK" in that dialog box and subsequent ones until you've exited the "Fonts" Control Panel. Exit and restart Windows. Unless you've disabled PageMaker's PANOSE font matching feature, the "PANOSE font matching results" dialog box should appear when you open your publication—it will list your missing TrueType fonts and give you the option to assign specific substitute fonts for them.

In Windows 95, there is no quick way to disable TrueType fonts. Instead, you can delete them. Instructions for doing so are listed below under "Remove and then reinstall your TrueType fonts (Windows 95)."

Remove and then reinstall your TrueType fonts (Windows 3.1). If you need a permanent solution to the problem, delete and then reinstall your TrueType fonts so they're located on your hard drive. What method you need to use depends on whether you're running Windows 3.1 or Windows 95—see the next section if you're using Windows 95.

Usually, to delete TrueType fonts from Windows 3.1 all you need to do is select them in the "Fonts" Control Panel and press the "Remove" button. This will work as long as Windows can locate your fonts (if it can't, Windows might give you a system error and freeze)—so, for the easiest fix possible, insert the CD that contains your TrueType fonts and, in the "Fonts" Control Panel, select the fonts you need to reinstall and press the "Remove" button. (If you receive the error message, "System Error. Cannot read from drive [your CD-ROM drive]," that probably indicates that one of the TrueType fonts you selected isn't on your CD-ROM. You'll need to reboot and manually remove your TrueType fonts using the method explained beginning in the next paragraph.) Once the fonts are removed, click on the "Add…" button. In the "Add Fonts" dialog box, make sure the "Copy Fonts to Windows Directory" option is checked, select the fonts you need from your CD, and click "Add."

If you no longer have the CD that contains the TrueType fonts you need and you're using Windows 3.1, you won't be able to reinstall those fonts and you must manually remove them. Here's how.

1. Make a backup copy of your WIN.INI file, then open it in an application, such as the Windows Notepad, that can save in text-only format.
2. Find the section that begins with the line "[fonts]." This section lists all your TrueType and Windows screen fonts.
3. Locate any TrueType lines (they end in .FOT extensions) that refer to fonts you installed from CDs but did not copy to the hard drive. Delete those lines or disable them by inserting a semicolon (;) in front of them.
4. Save the WIN.INI file in text-only format and close it.
5. Restart Windows.

Remove then reinstall your TrueType fonts (Windows 95). To remove TrueType fonts in Windows 95, open the "Fonts" Control Panel by selecting "Control Panel" from the Settings submenu of the Start menu on the Taskbar. In the "Control Panel" window, double-click on the "Fonts" icon to open your Fonts folder window, which lists all your TrueType and Windows screen fonts. It should be easy to pick out any TrueType fonts you installed from a CD without copying them to your hard drive—they should have "shortcut" icons (icons with arrows in their bottom left corners). Select them and press the delete key. When Win-

dows asks whether you want to delete your fonts, click "Yes."

To reinstall your fonts, insert the CD in your CD-ROM drive, then select "Install New Font…" from your "Fonts" folder window's File menu. In the "Add Fonts" dialog box, make sure the "Copy fonts to Fonts folder" option is checked, navigate to whatever folder on your CD-ROM drive contains your fonts, select them, and click "OK."

Q I just installed Windows 95 and reinstalled PageMaker. Now I can't open it without getting the error "Cannot start PageMaker, unable to load icon DLL for this screen. 7527:6622." Am I missing a file?

A No, you're probably not missing anything. This error happens when PageMaker 5.0x or 6.0 is unable to process the system's font information, possibly because you have damaged fonts, a damaged "Fonts" folder, damaged Windows 95 Registry entries, or too many fonts or Registry entries.

Such problems are sometimes caused by installing TrueType fonts with a third-party (non-Microsoft) font-management or -installation utility such as FontMaster 6.0, which ships with CorelDraw! 6.0. According to Corel, there are differences between the way their FontMaster 6.0 utility copies and registers fonts and how the Windows 95 "Fonts" Control Panel performs these tasks. Corel and Microsoft recommend using the Windows 95 "Fonts" Control Panel to install TrueType fonts—especially for users who want to keep a large number of TrueType fonts on their systems. (Corel reports that users who have installed more than 800 fonts using a third-party font-installation utility have experienced erratic system behavior such as difficulty installing additional fonts, the appearance of unusual Desktop and title-bar fonts, incorrect reporting of the number of installed fonts by the "Fonts" Control Panel, and problems launching some programs such as PageMaker.)

Here are a few things you can try in order to get PageMaker to launch.

Restart the computer. Sometimes this will clear up small problems with the "Fonts" folder and Desktop.

Reduce the number of TrueType fonts in your "Fonts" folder. Although Windows 95 doesn't have any fixed limit on the number of fonts you can install, each system has its own practical limit. How many fonts you can install without compromising the stability of your system will depend on how much space you have available on your hard disk, how much RAM you have, the number of applications you run simultaneously, which applications you use, and other factors. To find out how many fonts your system can handle, you may need to experiment. Here's how to remove TrueType fonts.

1. Open the "Fonts" Control Panel by selecting "Control Panel" from the Settings submenu of Windows 95's Start menu and double-clicking on the "Fonts" folder shortcut icon in the Control Panel window.
2. In the "Fonts" Control Panel, remove TrueType fonts by dragging them to another folder. You can also delete them by pressing the Delete key or dragging them to the Recycle Bin, but make sure you have the font files somewhere else before you do so. (If you used a third-party utility to install the fonts, you may be able to remove them with the same utility—consult its documentation for instructions.) You may find it easier to identify the right fonts to remove if you display them in alphabetical order and with file details. To do so, select "Details" from the View menu in the "Fonts" Control Panel.

When you remove TrueType fonts, be careful not to remove the Windows 95 standard fonts, which may be needed by Windows 95 or PageMaker. (A complete list of these fonts is pictured on the previous page.)

Reinstall fonts originally installed with a third-party utility. If you're using a third-party font-installation utility such as FontMaster 6.0, remove any fonts you installed with that utility and reinstall them using the Windows 95 "Fonts" Control Panel. To do so, use the technique described above for removing fonts. Then, in the "Fonts" Control Panel, select "Install New Font…" from the File menu. In the "Add Fonts" dialog box, navigate to the directory that contains the font files, select the fonts you wish to install, and click "OK."

Q *(6.0 only)* **When I run PageMaker 6.0 under Windows 95 I often get "Invalid Page Fault" errors in module KERNEL32.DLL (the error messages cite a variety of memory addresses). What's going on?**

A Those "Page Fault" errors indicate a memory-related or similar problem. They can (and do) occur in a variety of Windows applications. Although Adobe technical support has not been able to isolate the exact cause of these errors, there are several things you can do to get rid of them.

Most of these troubleshooting steps involve memory-management "housecleaning"—cutting back on the number of fonts you have installed, making sure you have a valid temporary-file directory, making more RAM available, checking certain PageMaker settings and files, and so forth. For a complete list of steps you can take to eliminate "Invalid Page Fault" errors, send an E-mail with the subject header "316314" to techdocs@adobe.com, or call the FaxYI system and request document 316314.

Error "Kernel32.dll" in PageMaker 6.0 Troubleshooting Guide

ISSUE

When you open or work in an Adobe PageMaker 6.x publication in Windows 95, the system returns the error "PageMaker ... caused an Invalid Page Fault in module Kernel32.dll." One of the following addresses is included in the error:

0137:BFF9A28C
0137:BFF858FL
014F:BFF9A28C
0137:BFF858CD

014F:BFF858ED
00001:01FEBLLE

SOLUTIONS

If the error occurs when you open a particular publication, repair the publication by placing its stories into a new publication:

1. In PageMaker, choose File > New.
2. Click OK in the Document Setup dialog box.
3. Choose File > Place.
4. In the Place dialog box, select the publication that will not open, then click Open.
5. In the PageMaker 6.0 Story Importer dialog box, click Select All, then click OK.
6. Close the new publication without saving it.
7. Open the original publication.

NOTE: PageMaker 6.5 does not include a story import filter for PageMaker 6.5 publications.

OR: If the error occurs when you work in a particular publication, the publication may be damaged. Recreate the publication or remove damaged objects or pages from it. For instructions, see document 115303 (Damaged Publication Troubleshooting Guide), available from Adobe FaxYI, the Adobe BBS, Adobe Techdocs e-mail, and Adobe's Technical Solutions database on the World Wide Web.

OR: If the error occurs when working in more than one publication, do one or more of the following:

A. Restart Windows and press the F8 key when "Starting Windows 95" displays, then select Safe Mode from the startup menu. If the error does not occur after starting Windows in Safe Mode, one or more device drivers loading into Windows (e.g., mouse driver, video driver) is causing the error. For information on updating a device driver, contact the device manufacturer.
B. If you are using QEMM 8.0, disable it and use Himem.sys as the memory manager. For instructions, see Additional Information.
C. Increase Windows system resources to 55% or greater. To check system resources, right-click on the My Computer icon, then select the Performance tab. For instructions on increasing system resources, see Additional Information.
D. Reduce the number of fonts installed in Windows 95, including Type 1 and TrueType fonts, to 100 or fewer. For instructions, see Additional Information.
E. Use the Windows Standard VGA video driver. If the error does not occur when you use the VGA video driver, contact your video card manufacturer for a Windows 95-compatible video driver. For instructions on specifying the Windows Standard VGA video driver, see Additional Information.
F. Delete or rename the Pm65.cnf file in the Pm65\Rsrc\Usenglsh directory (PageMaker 6.5) or the Pm6.cnf file in the Pm6\Rsrc\Usenglsh directory (PageMaker 6.0x).
G. Make sure there is a valid temporary directory on the system and sufficient hard disk space. By default, Windows 95 creates a temporary directory in the Windows directory. PageMaker requires three to five times the size of the publication in available hard disk space.
H. Exit all applications, then use the Windows Explorer to delete all temporary (*.tmp) files.
I. Make sure there is at least 25 MB of free hard disk space available for Windows 95 to manage virtual memory.
J. Reduce the file size of the Win.ini file to 32K or smaller:
    1. Make a backup copy of the Win.ini file, located in the Windows directory.
    2. Open the original Win.ini file in a text editor that can save in text-only format (e.g., WordPad).
    3. Remove unnecessary lines (e.g., unneeded font entries) and sections. For assistance reducing the size of your Win.ini file, refer to your Windows documentation or contact Microsoft Technical Support.
    4. Save the file in text-only format, then restart Windows.
K. Move font shortcut icons that are not linked to font files out of your Fonts folder to another location (e.g., a temporary folder on the desktop), then restart Windows. To determine whether a font shortcut icon is linked to a font, see Additional Information.
L. Obtain the updated Kernel32.dll file from Microsoft (dated 2/2/96) and install it in your Windows\System directory.
M. Reinstall Windows 95 from your original Windows 95 CD-ROM or installation disks.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Windows 95 returns an Invalid Page Fault in module Kernel32.dll error when a conflict or illegal operation occurs.

The Kernel, one of the three Windows 95 core components, provides base operating system functionality, including input/output services, virtual memory management, and task scheduling. When you launch an application, the Kernel loads the *.exe and *.dll files for the application, then schedules and runs threads of each process owned by the application. When an application requires software outside of the normal flow of control (i.e., an exception occurs), the Kernel communicates that exception to the application so it can resolve the exception. The Kernel resolves import references and supports demand paging for the application. Using a process called thunking to convert 16-bit code to 32-bit code, the Kernel provides base system functionality to both 16-bit and 32-bit applications. The Kernel32.dll file (411,136 bytes, version 4.00.950) is located in the Windows\System directory.

Starting Windows 95 in Safe Mode bypasses startup files, including the Registry, Config.sys, Autoexec.bat, and [Boot] and [386Enh] sections of the System.ini file. When Windows 95 starts in Safe Mode, only the mouse, keyboard, and standard VGA device drivers are loaded, but you have access to Windows 95 configuration files so you can make any necessary configuration changes and then restart Windows 95 normally. If an error no longer occurs in Safe Mode, you can isolate the conflicting driver by choosing the Step-By-Step Confirmation option in the startup menu (which

displays when you restart and press F8) to load particular device drivers. For information on updating a device driver, contact the device manufacturer.

Some font installer utilities create font file shortcuts in the Fonts folder. If a shortcut points to a path that no longer exists, an Invalid Page Fault in module Kernel32.dll occurs.

DISABLING QEMM 8.0 AND ENABLING HIMEM.SYS

To disable QEMM 8.0 and use Himem.sys as the memory manager:

1. Make a backup copy of the Config.sys file, located at the root directory of the C: drive (i.e., C:\Config.sys).
2. In Explorer, note the location of the Himem.sys file with the most recent date.
3. Open the Config.sys file in a text editor that can save in text-only format (e.g., Notepad, WordPad).
4. Locate the line that reads:
   DEVICE=QEMM386
5. Type "REM" in front of the "DEVICE=QEMM386" line to prevent the system from reading the line (i.e., remark out). For example:
   REM DEVICE=QEMM386
6. Type the following text below the "REM DEVICE=QEMM386" line:
   ```
   DEVICE=C:\WINDOWS\HIMEM.SYS
   ```
   where C:\Windows\Himem.sys is the path to the Himem.sys file with the most recent date on your hard drive.
7. Save the Config.sys file in text-only format, then restart the computer.

INCREASING WINDOWS SYSTEM RESOURCES

To increase Windows system resources to 55% or greater, do one or more of the following:

A. Close all applications.
B. Let Windows 95 manage virtual memory settings:
   1. Choose Start > Settings > Control Panel.
   2. Double-click the System icon, then select the Performance tab in the System Properties dialog box.
   3. Click Virtual Memory.
   4. Select the Let Windows Manage My Virtual Memory Settings (Recommended) option, then click OK.
   5. Click OK to close the System Properties dialog box, then close the Control Panel.
C. Remove items from the StartUp group:
   1. Choose Start > Settings > Taskbar.
   2. Select the Start Menu Programs tab in the Taskbar Properties dialog box.
   3. Click Remove.
   4. In the Remove Shortcuts/Folders dialog box, double-click the StartUp folder.
   5. Select each item in the StartUp folder, then click Remove.
   6. Click Close, then click OK to exit the Taskbar Properties dialog box.
D. Remark out the Load and Run lines in the Win.ini file:
   1. Open the Win.ini file in a text editor that can save in text-only format (e.g., Windows Notepad, WordPad).
   2. In the [Windows] section, locate the lines that begin with "Load=" and "Run=."
   3. Insert a semicolon (;) at the beginning of the "Load=" line and at the beginning of the "Run=" line to disable the applications listed in those lines.
   4. Save the Win.ini file in text-only format, then restart Windows.
E. Disable Adobe Type Manager (ATM) and other utilities.
F. Restart Windows.

REMOVING TRUETYPE FONTS

To remove TrueType fonts in Windows 95:

1. Choose Start > Settings > Control Panel.
2. Double-click the Fonts icon.
3. Select font icons, then delete them or move them to another location (e.g., a temporary folder on the desktop).
4. Restart Windows.

NOTE: Do not remove the TrueType fonts installed by Windows 95, which include:

Arial	*MS Serif 8,10,12,14,18,24*
Arial Bold	*Small Fonts*
Arial Bold Italic	*Symbol*
Arial Italic	*Symbol 8,10,12,14,18,24*
Courier 10,12,15	*Times New Roman*
Courier New	*Times New Roman Bold*
Courier New Bold	*Times New Roman Bold Italic*
Courier New Bold Italic	*Modern.fon*
Courier New Italic	*Times New Roman Italic*
Modern	*WingDings*
MS Sans Serif 8,10,12,14,18,24	

NOTE: Windows 95 also installs several hidden font files (e.g., Marlett.ttf, Dosapp.fon, Vgafix.fon, etc.), which do not display in Windows Explorer or in the Fonts Control Panel, but may display in font management utilities (e.g., Ares FontMinder). Windows requires these hidden font files to run. Do not delete them or remove them from the Fonts directory.

REMOVING POSTSCRIPT FONTS

To disable PostScript fonts in Windows 95, turn off ATM, or remove individual fonts in ATM.

To remove fonts in ATM Deluxe 4.0 or ATM 4.0:

1. If you're using ATM Deluxe 4.0, export your font sets so you can reimport them after re-adding the fonts, rather than recreating the sets. For instructions, see Related Records.
2. Open ATM and click the Sets tab (ATM Deluxe 4.0) or Fonts tab (ATM 4.0).
3. Select the fonts you want to remove from the All Font Sets scrollbox and click Remove.
4. In the Remove Font dialog box, select Remove Fonts from the All Set and Master Font List, and select Remove Font Files from Disk if you are reinstalling fonts from the original installation disks. Then click Yes or Yes to All.

To remove fonts in ATM 3.0x:

1. In the ATM Control Panel, select all the installed fonts from the Installed ATM Fonts list.
2. Click Remove.
3. In the Remove Fonts dialog box, select No Confirmation to Remove Fonts if you don't want a warning dialog box to appear for each font you remove, then click Yes or Yes to All. Do not select Delete Fonts from Disk unless you want to delete the font files from your system.

Identifying Font Shortcut Icons

To determine whether a file is a font file:

1. Choose Start > Settings > Control Panel.
2. Double-click the Fonts icon.
3. Choose View > Large Icons. Icons that display an arrow are font shortcut icons.
4. Double-click on each font shortcut icon. If no font information displays, the font shortcut icon is not linked to a font.

Specifying the Standard VGA Driver

To specify the Windows Standard VGA driver in Windows 95:

1. Right-click on the desktop, then select Properties from the pop-up menu.
2. In the Display Properties dialog box, click on the Settings tab, then click the Change Display Type button.
3. Note the selected Adapter Type, then click Change.
4. In the Select Device dialog box, select the Show All Devices option.
5. Select Standard Display Types from the top of the Manufacturers scroll box.
6. Select Standard Display Adapter (VGA) from the Models scroll box, then click OK.
7. Note the selected Monitor Type, then click Change.
8. In the Select Device dialog box, select Show All Devices.
9. Select Standard Monitor Types from the top of the Manufacturers scroll box.
10. Select Standard VGA 640x480 from the Models scroll box, then click OK.
11. Restart Windows 95.

Win32s Errors in PageMaker 6.0x Troubleshooting Guide

ISSUE

When you run Adobe PageMaker 6.0x in Windows 3.1x, Windows returns the error "Win32s error," "Application error," or "Unexpected DOS -21error."

SOLUTIONS

Do one or more of the following:

A. Make sure you have at least 10 MB of RAM, the minimum requirement for running PageMaker 6.0x in Windows 3.1x.

B. Verify that the Windows\System directory has a Win32s subdirectory. If the Win32s directory is missing, reinstall the Win32s components from your PageMaker 6.0x installation disk set or CD-ROM. For instructions, refer to document 316411, "Removing and Reinstalling Win32s Components for PageMaker 6.0," available from Adobe FaxYI, the Adobe BBS, Adobe Techdocs e-mail, and the Adobe Technical Solutions database on the World Wide Web.

C. Install Win32s 1.3a (i.e., 1.30.167.0) or later:
   1. Open the Win32s.ini file, located in the Windows\System directory, in a text editor that can save in text-only format (e.g., Windows Write, Notepad).
   2. Locate the version line in the [Win32s] section. For example:

```
[Win32s]
Version=1.30.167.0
```

   3. If the version number is lower than 1.30.167.0, remove the Win32s components and install the version included with PageMaker 6.0x. For instructions, refer to document 316411, "Removing and Reinstalling Win32s Components for PageMaker 6.0."

D. Search the entire startup disk (i.e, the one that contains the Windows\System directory) for older versions or duplicates of Win32s files. The Win32s Installer included with PageMaker 6.0x installs the following files in the Windows\System directory:

```
Compobj.dll   109,056  09-06-95 12:00a
Ole2.dll      304,640  09-06-95 12:00a
Ole2.reg      28,113   04-16-95 12:00a
Ole2conv.dll 57,328    08-13-95 12:00a
Ole2disp.dll 165,008   07-25-95 12:00a
Ole2nls.dll   152,976  07-25-95 12:00a
Ole2prox.dll 51,712    09-06-95 12:00a
Olecli.dll    82,944   varies   varies
Stdole.tlb    5,472    07-25-95 12:00a
Storage.dll   157,696  03-02-95 12:00a
Typelib.dll   177,824  07-25-95 12:00a
W32sys.dll    12,112   10-02-95 12:00a
Win32s.ini    varies   varies   varies
Win32s16.dll 167,424   10-19-95 12:00a
Windows.hlp   21,473   09-05-95 12:00a
Winhlp32.cnt 930       09-05-95 12:00a
Winhlp32.exe 329,744   09-11-95 12:00a
Winhlp32.hlp 31,684    09-05-95 12:00a
Winmm16.dll   29,184   10-01-95 12:00a
```

For instructions, refer to document 316315, "Error 'At least one system component...' Installing or Launching PageMaker 6.0."

E. Determine whether there is a conflict with the video driver by using the Windows standard VGA driver. For instructions, refer to document 300604, "Specifying the Windows Standard VGA Driver in Windows 3.1x."

NOTE: Make a backup copy of the System.ini file, located in the Windows directory, before installing a new video driver. If you have difficulty reinstalling your original video driver or want to revert to the original driver, copy the original System.ini file back into the Windows directory.

F. Reset PageMaker's defaults file:
NOTE: PageMaker 6.0x creates the defaults file when launching. On a system where PageMaker 6.0x has never been launched, the defaults file will not exist.
1. Quit PageMaker.
2. In the File Manager, rename the PageMaker preferences file, Pm6.cnf, located in the Pm6\Rsrc\Usenglsh directory.
3. Launch PageMaker.
NOTE: Custom application defaults (e.g., default font, default page size) will be lost.

G. Make sure there is only one copy of each of the Windows system files (i.e., Win.com, System.ini, and Win.ini) installed on your computer. If multiple copies exist, rename the duplicate files (e.g., rename the Win.ini file to Win.old).

H. Make sure you only have one Win.ini file on your system, and that its file size is 32K or smaller.

I. Make sure nothing is loading in Windows by disabling (i.e., remarking out) the "load=" and "run=" lines in the Win.ini file and emptying the StartUp group:
1. Create a backup copy of the Win.ini file, located in the Windows directory.
2. Open the original Win.ini file in a text editor that can save in text-only format (e.g., Windows Write, Notepad).
3. Locate the [Windows] section and insert a semicolon at the beginning of the "load=" and "run=" lines. For example:
```
;load=
;run=
```
4. Save the Win.ini file in text-only format.
5. Remove any program icons from the Start-Up group.
6. Restart Windows.

J. Remove and recreate the Windows swap file:
1. Open the Windows Control Panel, located in the Main group of Program Manager.
2. Double-click the 386 Enhanced icon.
3. Select Virtual Memory in the 386 Enhanced dialog box, then click Change.
4. Select a Drive that is not compressed by a disk compression utility (e.g., Stacker, Disk Doubler).
5. In the New Settings section, select NONE as the Type, then click OK and restart Windows.
6. To reset the Windows swap file, repeat steps 1-3, choose Permanent as the Type in the New Settings section of the Virtual Memory dialog box, change the size of the swap file, if necessary, in the New Size box, then click OK.
NOTE: If you have less than 16 MB of RAM on your system, specify a swap file size of at least 15 MB.
7. Restart Windows.

K. Make sure there is adequate free space on the hard disk to which temporary files are written (i.e., 10 to 20 MB in addition to what is used by Virtual Memory). To determine which directory your temporary files are written to, look at the "Set Temp=" line in your Autoexec.bat file.
To create more free disk space for your temporary files:
Exit to DOS and delete all files that have a .tmp extension from the temporary directory.
OR: Delete other files from the hard disk containing the temporary directory.
OR: Edit the "Set Temp=" line in the Autoexec.bat file to set the temporary directory on a non-compressed drive with more free disk space.
NOTE: The temporary directory should be a dedicated directory (e.g., C:\Temp rather than C:\Dos).

L. Set Win32s to load last by editing the System.ini file:
1. Make a backup copy of the System.ini file, located in the Windows directory.
2. Open the original System.ini file in a text editor that can save in text-only format (e.g., Windows Write, Notepad).
3. Locate the [386Enh] section and move the following line to the bottom of the section:
```
device=C:\WINDOWS\SYSTEM\WIN32S\W32S.386
```
4. Save the System.ini file in text-only format, then restart Windows.

M. Use a mouse driver that is compatible with Win32s. To determine if your mouse driver is compatible with Win32s, refer to its documentation or contact the manufacturer.

N. Optimize all partitions on your hard disk using DEFRAG, included with MS-DOS 6.2x, or a third-party disk optimization utility (e.g., Norton Utilities Speed Disk). For instructions, refer to the documentation included with MS-DOS or the third-party disk optimization utility.

O. Use the Windows memory manager, Himem.sys, rather than a third-party memory manager (e.g., QEMM). To temporarily load Himem.sys instead of a third-party memory manager, create a bootable floppy disk with start-up files (i.e., Autoexec.bat, Config.sys) that do not reference the third-party memory manager. For instructions on creating a bootable floppy, see Related Records.

P. Delete and reinstall PageMaker 6.0x.
NOTE: The PageMaker 6.0x Installer, like PageMaker 6.0x, is a 32-bit application. Therefore, video drivers incompatible with Win32s cause conflicts with the Installer as well as PageMaker 6.0x. Use the VGA video driver when running the PageMaker 6.0x Installer. After the installation is complete, launch PageMaker 6.0x. If it launches without error, change to your previous video driver and launch it again. If launching PageMaker 6.0x under your previous video driver returns an error, contact your video manufacturer.

Q. Create a bootable floppy disk with Autoexe.bat and Config.sys files that contain only the information necessary to launch Windows and PageMaker 6.0x.

If no errors occur when you run PageMaker after starting from the bootable floppy disk, software loading at DOS through the Autoexec.bat or Config.sys files is causing the error in PageMaker. To determine which line or lines cause the software conflict, add each removed line back into the Autoexec.bat or Config.sys file

on the bootable floppy one at a time, restart the computer, then try to recreate the error in PageMaker. When the error reappears, the line most recently added is the most likely cause of the conflict. Because more than one line in the Autoexec.bat and Config.sys files may be causing the conflict, restart with the addition of each line to determine all lines that are causing the conflict.

If no errors occur when you run PageMaker after starting from the bootable floppy disk, reduce the number of devices loading in Windows or DOS to ensure they are using the memory Windows and PageMaker need to run.

r. In Windows for Workgroups 3.11, remark out the "device=c:\windows\ifshlp.sys" line in the Config.sys file:
   1. Make a backup copy of the Config.sys file, located in the root directory on your hard disk.
   2. Open the original Config.sys file in a text editor that can save in text-only format (e.g., Windows Write, Notepad)
   3. Remark out the "device=c:\windows\ifshlp.sys" line by inserting the word "rem" followed by a space at the beginning of the line. For example:

   rem device=c:\windows\ifshlp.sys
   4. Save the Config.sys file in text-only format, then restart Windows.

s. Install a test version of Windows in a new directory.

t. Deinstall and reinstall Windows, PageMaker 6.0x, and other applications:
   1. Make backup copies of the System.ini and Win.ini files to a bootable floppy disk.
   2. Deinstall and reinstall Windows.
   3. Reinstall Win32s from the PageMaker 6.0x installation disk set or CD-ROM.
   4. Reinstall PageMaker 6.0x and run it to make sure the installation is stable.
   5. If PageMaker 6.0x runs properly, reinstall all other applications, utilities, and fonts. After each installation, run PageMaker 6.0x to make sure the installation is still stable before reinstalling the next application. If PageMaker 6.0x does not run properly, it is conflicting with the last thing you installed.

   NOTE: You must completely deinstall and reinstall Windows. Reinstalling Windows over an old installation is not enough. For instructions on deinstalling and reinstalling Windows, refer to the Windows User Guide or contact Microsoft.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Win32s files are a set of Windows files required to run 32-bit applications on 16-bit operating systems (e.g., Windows 3.1x, Windows for Workgroups). Changes in operating environments can result in incompatibilities with various applications, RAM-resident programs, hardware, or software.

Because Win32s errors occur at the system level, make sure all software (e.g., video driver, mouse driver) running with Win32s is compatible with Win32s applications (e.g., PageMaker 6.0x, Photoshop 3.0x).

The minimum RAM requirement for PageMaker 6.0x in Windows 3.1x is 10 MB.

When your Win.ini file is larger than 32K, Windows may not be able to process it carefully or it may contain damaged information.

Win32s Errors, Application Errors, and DOS Errors received when running PageMaker 6.0x include:

- "Win32s Error. Improper installation. Win32s requires W32s.386 in order to run. Reinstall Win32s."
- "Application Execution Error: One of the library files needed to run this application is damaged. Please reinstall this application."
- "Win32s Error. Pm6.exe unhandled exception detected [oxC0000005]. Application will be terminated."
- "Win32s Error. Pm6.exe. Unhandled Exception detected code 0xc0000005 application will be terminated."
- "Win32s Error. An error has occurred in this application."
- "Win32s Error. One or more system components is out of date..."
- "Application Error. Pm6.exe caused a GPF in Win32s-16.dll at 0001:7ccd"
- "Application Error. Pm6.exe caused a GPF in module Pointer.exe at xxxx:xxxx."
- "Unexpected DOS Error -21"

Build Booklet Returns Error 7214 When Imposing PageMaker 6.5 Publication

ISSUE

When you use the Build Booklet plug-in to impose a PageMaker 6.5 publication, Build Booklet returns the error, "7214" and fails to impose the publication. The publication you are imposing includes a PageMaker-drawn object (i.e., line, box, oval, polygon, or frame) on a master page or on the pasteboard.

SOLUTIONS

Use PageMaker 6.51 to impose the publication. The PageMaker 6.51 updater (Pm65-651.exe) is available on the Adobe Systems Web site (http://www.adobe.com/), Adobe ftp site (ftp://ftp.adobe.com/pub/adobe/), the Adobe BBS, America Online, and CompuServe.

OR: Move PageMaker-drawn objects from the master pages or pasteboard to the publication pages and then impose the publication. OR: Save the publication in PageMaker 6.0 format, then open it and impose it in PageMaker 6.0x.

OR: Create the drawn objects in a drawing application (e.g., Adobe Illustrator), export them in a graphic format (e.g., EPS), and then place them in PageMaker.

OR: Create an EPS file of the master page objects, place the EPS onto the master page, and then impose the publication:

1. Create a new publication with only the master page objects on the page.
2. Choose File > Print.
3. In the Print Document dialog box, enter the number of

the page or pages containing master page objects in the Range text box, then click Options.
4. In the Print Options dialog box, select Write PostScript to File, select EPS, click Browse to specify a name and location for the EPS file, and then click Save.
5. Remove the master page objects from your original publication, then place the EPS on the master page.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When you use the Build Booklet plug-in to impose a PageMaker 6.5 publication, Build Booklet returns the error, "7214" if the publication includes a PageMaker-drawn object (i.e., line, box, oval, polygon, or frame) on a master page or on the pasteboard. The Build Booklet plug-in imposes the same publication as expected in PageMaker 6.51.

Error "Cannot complete requested command..." When Running a Template Script in PageMaker 6.5

ISSUE

When you run a template script in Adobe PageMaker 6.5, PageMaker displays a Missing Font dialog box that contains the error, "'Cannot complete requested command. Invalid argument.' Script not completed."

SOLUTIONS

If you're using Windows 95, install the fonts required for PageMaker's template scripts using ATM 4.0 Deluxe or lite:
1. If ATM 4.0 Deluxe or ATM 4.0 Lite is not installed, install ATM 4.0 Lite from the PageMaker 6.5 CD-ROM. For instructions, see Additional Information.
2. Choose Start > Programs > Adobe > Adobe Type Manager.
3. In the Adobe Type Manager dialog box, click the Add Fonts tab.
4. Navigate to the PM65\Extras\Fonts directory.
5. Select all the fonts, then click Add.
6. In the New Set dialog box, enter a name for the new font set, select Activate New Set, then click OK.
7. Exit ATM.

OR: If you're using Windows NT, install the fonts required for PageMaker's template scripts using the Fonts control panel:
1. Choose Start > Settings > Control Panel.
2. Double-click the Fonts control panel. 3. Choose File > Install New Font.
4. In the Add Fonts dialog box, navigate to the Pm65\Extras\Fonts directory.
5. Click Select All, then click OK.
6. In the Install Type 1 Font dialog box, click Yes to All.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

If you install ATM 4.0 Lite with PageMaker 6.5, the PageMaker 6.5 installer copies the fonts required for PageMaker's template scripts to the hard disk, and then installs them using ATM 4.0 Lite. If you perform a custom installation of PageMaker 6.5 and choose not to install ATM 4.0 Lite, the PageMaker 6.5 installer copies the fonts to the hard disk, but cannot install them. If you run a template script when the fonts required for the script are not available, PageMaker displays an error.

Template scripts and the fonts they require include:

Template Script	Required Font
Biz cards	ITC Officina Serif Book, ITC Officina Sans Book
Brochure 1	ITC Officina Serif Book, ITC Officina Sans Book
Brochure 2	ITC Officina Sans Book, Garamond LightCondensed, Garamond BookCondensed
Brochure 3	ITC Officina Sans Book, Garamond LightCondensed, Garamond BookCondensed
Calendar 2	NupitalScript
Calendar 3	NupitalScript
Invitation	NupitalScript, Woodtype Ornaments 1
Letterhead	ITC Officina Serif Book, ITC Officina Sans Book
Newsletter 1	Garamond BookCondensed, Garamond LightCondensed
Newsletter 2	ITC Officina Sans Book

To install ATM 4.0 Lite from the PageMaker 6.5 CD-ROM in WIndows 95:
1. Insert the PageMaker 6.5 CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive.
2. In the PM6.5 Autoplay window, select Install PageMaker 6.5.
3. In the PageMaker 6.5 Setup window, click Next.
4. In the Language Setup window, select a language version, then click Next.
5. In the Setup Type window, select Custom, then click Next.
6. In the Select Components window, deselect all options except Adobe Type Manager, then click Next.
7. In the ATM Installer window, click Install.
8. In the Restart Windows window, select Yes, I Want to Restart My Computer Now, then click OK.

Error "...Invalid Page Fault in module Kernel32.dll" When Inserting Table 3.0 OLE Objects into PageMaker 6.5

ISSUE

When you insert multiple OLE objects from Adobe Table 3.0 into an Adobe PageMaker 6.5 publication, the system returns the error, "PageMaker 6.5 caused an Invalid Page Fault in module Kernel32.dll." The error includes one of the following addresses:

```
0137:BFF9A28C
0137:BFF858FL
014F:BFF9A28C
0137:BFF858CD
014F:BFF858ED 00001:01FEBLLE
```

SOLUTION
Update to PageMaker 6.51.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
When you insert multiple OLE objects from Table 3.0 into a PageMaker 6.5 publication, the system returns an error. PageMaker 6.51 allows you to insert multiple OLE objects from Table 3.0 as expected.

MAC OS

Q *(6.0 only)* **When I try to launch PageMaker 6.0 I get an error message saying that OLE Extensions from Microsoft aren't installed. What's going on?**
A You're getting this message because the Microsoft OLE Extension files PageMaker requires for OLE 2.0 functionality aren't loading. They might not be loading for a variety of reasons—because one of the Extension files is missing, because there's not enough RAM available, or because of a damaged Desktop file.

Error "Insufficient Memory to generate the preview..." Placing Illustrator Document in PageMaker 6.5

ISSUE
When you place an Adobe Illustrator document in Adobe PageMaker 6.5, PageMaker returns the error "Insufficient memory to generate the preview. Allocate more memory to PageMaker, or create a lower resolution and/or fewer color preview. 5641:5639" or "Insufficient memory to generate the preview. Increase the memory allocation for PageMaker. 5641:5640." After you click Continue in the error dialog box, the Illustrator document imports and appears as a gray box.

SOLUTIONS
Increase the amount of random-access memory (RAM) allocated to PageMaker 6.5:
1. Save and close all PageMaker publications, then quit.
2. Click once on the PageMaker application icon to select it, then choose File > Get Info.
3. In the PageMaker Info dialog box, increase the Minimum Size and Preferred Size settings by 1 MB (1024K) or more.
4. Close the PageMaker Info dialog box and relaunch PageMaker.

OR: Specify a lower resolution or color depth for the screen preview generated by PageMaker:
1. Choose File > Place, then select the Illustrator document in the Place Document dialog box.
2. Press Shift while clicking OK. 3. In the Illustrator 5.0-6.01 Import Filter v1.0 dialog box, enter a lower value in the Resolution text box (e.g., 72 dpi), or set the Color Depth option to 256 Colors, or both, then click OK.

EPS (Encapsulated PostScript) files are PostScript graphics that can include a screen preview. Saving the Illustrator document as an EPS file enables Illustrator to generate the screen preview instead of PageMaker.

System Errors

MAC OS / WINDOWS

Invalid Page Fault or Type 3 Error Running Script in PageMaker 6.0x's Story Editor

ISSUE
When you run a script in Adobe PageMaker 6.0x's story editor, the system returns a Type 3 error (Macintosh) or an Invalid Page Fault in KERNEL32.DLL at 0137:bffb8876 (Windows).

SOLUTIONS
In story editor, choose Story > Display Style Names, then run the script.
OR: Run the script in layout view.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
When you run a script in PageMaker 6.0x's story editor while style names are hidden, the system returns a Type 3 error (Macintosh) or an Invalid Page Fault error (Windows). By default, style names display in story editor view.

WINDOWS

Error "A fatal error OD" During Windows 95 Startup After Installing PageMaker 6.5 and ATM 4.0 Lite

ISSUE
When you start Windows 95 after installing Adobe Type Manager (ATM) 4.0 Lite from the Adobe PageMaker 6.5 CD-ROM or installation disk set, Windows returns the error, "A fatal error OD has occurred" or displays a solid blue or gray screen. The error includes the address "2047:00-0011ee" or "204f:2047:000011ee." Windows 95 starts as expected in Safe Mode.

SOLUTIONS
Obtain an updated video driver that is compatible with ATM 4.0 and Windows 95 from your video card manufacturer.
OR: Use the Windows VGA video driver. To specify the Windows Standard VGA driver in Windows 95:
1. Right-click on the desktop, then select Properties from the pop-up menu.
2. In the Display Properties dialog box, click on the Settings tab, then click the Change Display Type button.

3. Note the selected Adapter Type, then click Change.
4. In the Select Device dialog box, select the Show All Devices option.
5. Select the Standard Display Types option from the top of the Manufacturers scroll box.
6. Select the Standard Display Adapter (VGA) option from the Models scroll box, then click OK.

OR: Remove ATM 4.0. If you video driver is compatible with ATM 3.02, install ATM 3.02. For instructions on removing ATM 4.0, see Related Records.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Windows loads the video driver and ATM during startup. If your video driver and ATM are incompatible, Windows will not be able to startup as expected and will return an error. When you start Windows in Safe Mode, Windows disables Startup programs, such as ATM, and loads the Windows standard VGA video driver, which enables Windows to startup as expected. Removing ATM 4.0 or using the Windows VGA video driver enables Windows to startup in Normal mode as expected.

Video drivers that are incompatible with ATM 4.0 lite are also incompatible with ATM 4.0 Deluxe. Video cards whose drivers that are known to be incompatible with ATM 4.0 include the ATI Graphics Pro Turbo PCI Mach64 and Trident 9440 Linera Acceleration.

Error "Invalid Page Fault in Module 'Unknown'" Starting PageMaker 6.0x in Windows 95

ISSUE

When you start Adobe PageMaker 6.0x in Windows 95, the system returns the error, "Invalid Page Fault in module 'unknown'".

SYMPTOM

After you click Close in the error dialog box, an error in Obbc32.dll appears, followed by an error in Krnl386.exe or Kernel32.dll. PageMaker does not start.

SOLUTIONS

Reinstall the ODBC component files:

1. Exit all applications.
2. Insert the PageMaker 6.0x Deluxe CD-ROM.
3. Double-click the Setup.exe file in the Techinfo\Odbc\Disk1 directory (PageMaker 6.0) or in the Techinfo\Odbc\Odbc directory (PageMaker 6.01).
4. In the Microsoft ODBC Setup dialog box, click Continue.
5. In the Install Drivers dialog box, select the ODBC drivers for database file types you want to place in PageMaker, then click OK. Microsoft ODBC Setup copies the ODBC files into your Windows\System directory.
   NOTE: If a DSN Conversion dialog box appears with the error, "No User was selected. DSN conversion will not be performed," ignore the error by clicking OK to close the dialog box.
6. In the Data Sources dialog box, click Close to complete the installation.

OR: Disable PageMaker's ODBC plug-in and filter by renaming the Odbc.add file (e.g., Odbc.old) in the Pm6\Rsrc\Usenglsh\Plugins directory and the Odbcflt2.flt file (e.g., Odbcflt2.old) in the Pm6\Rsrc\Usenglsh\Filters directory.

OR: Disable ODBC by renaming the Odbc32.dll file (e.g., Odbc32.old) and then restarting Windows.

NOTE: Disabling ODBC may affect other applications that support ODBC. To re-enable ODBC, copy the Odbc32.dll file from the Techinfo\Odbc\Disk1 directory on the PageMaker 6.0x Deluxe CD-ROM to the Windows\System directory.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

PageMaker 6.0x uses ODBC components to import data from database applications (e.g., FoxPro, dBase, Access, Excel). When PageMaker's ODBC plug-in and filter are installed, PageMaker 6.0x loads the Odbc32.dll file (created 6/6/95, size 64512 bytes) when starting. If the Odbc32.dll file's created date is not 6/6/95 or its file size is not 64512 bytes, PageMaker 6.0x returns the error "Invalid Page Fault in module 'unknown'" after reading the Odbc32.dll file.

Reinstalling the ODBC component files from the PageMaker 6.0x Deluxe CD-ROM replaces damaged or older ODBC component files with the ODBC component files included with PageMaker 6.0x. (The component files are not included on the PageMaker 6.0 installation disk set.) Renaming the Odbc.add and Odbcflt2.flt files disables PageMaker's ODBC plug-in and filter, preventing PageMaker from loading the Odbc32.dll file when starting. If you remove the ODBC plug-in (i.e., Odbc.add file), ODBC no longer appears in the PageMaker Plug-Ins submenu. If you remove the ODBC filter (i.e., Odbcflt2.flt file) and then import a file requiring the filter, PageMaker returns the error, "Do not know how to place file: (filename)."

Renaming the Odbc32.dll file disables ODBC in Windows 95. If PageMaker cannot find the Odbc32.dll file while starting, PageMaker starts without returning an error, but you cannot import data from database applications and ODBC does not appear in the PageMaker Plug-Ins submenu.

Error "Kernel32.dll" When Launching PageMaker 6.0x

ISSUE

When you launch Adobe PageMaker 6.0x in Windows 95, the system returns the error "PageMaker 6.0 caused an Invalid Page Fault in module Kernel32.dll."

SYMPTOMS

One of the following addresses is included in the error:

- 0137:BFF9A28C
- 0137:BFF858FL
- 0137:BFF858CD

SOLUTIONS

Rename the Odbc.add file (e.g., Odbc.old), located in the Pm6\Rsrc\Usenglsh\Plugin folder, then rename the Odbcflt2.flt file (e.g., Odbcflt2.old), located in the Pm6\Rsrc\Usenglsh\Filter folder

OR: If you require the ODBC plug-in and filter, rename the version 2.50 or earlier Odbc32*.dll files, then reinstall the ODBC files included with PageMaker 6.0x. To determine the version of an Odbc32*.dll file, right-click on the Odbc32*.dll file in the Explorer, choose Properties, then click the Version tab. The file's version displays in the Version dialog box.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When you launch PageMaker 6.0x with the ODBC plug-in and filter enabled and version 2.50 or earlier Odbc32*.dll files installed on your computer, the system returns the error "PageMaker 6.0 caused an Invalid Page Fault in module Kernel32.dll."

PageMaker 6.0x uses ODBC components to import data from database applications (e.g., dBase, Microsoft Access, Microsoft Excel). When the ODBC plug-in and filter are installed, PageMaker loads the Odbc32.dll file during launch. If PageMaker loads an Odbc32.DLL file that has a creation date earlier than 6/6/95 or a file size other than 64512 bytes, PageMaker returns the error "Invalid Page Fault" in module "unknown" or module "Kernel32.dll." Renaming the Odbc.add and Odbcflt2.flt files disables PageMaker's ODBC plug-in and filter files, preventing PageMaker from loading the Odbc32.dll file when launching.

Error "?AdobeDirectory<no t found..." Launching PageMaker 6.0x in Windows 3.1x

ISSUE

When launching Adobe PageMaker 6.0x in Windows 3.1x, PageMaker returns the error "?AdobeDirectory<not found. Win.ini setting for AdobeDirectory or PM6LangDir section missing."

SOLUTIONS

Do one or more of the following:

A. Make sure the PageMaker entries in the WIN.INI file include the correct pathnames:
   1. Make a backup copy of the WIN.INI file.
   2. Open the WIN.INI file, located in the WINDOWS directory, in a text editor that can save in text-only format (e.g., Windows Write, Notepad).
   3. In the [Adobe] section, edit the following lines to read:

```
AdobeDirectory=C:\PM6\RSRC
PM6LangDir=USENGLSH
NetAdobeDirectory=NONE
PPD4=C:\PM6\RSRC\USENGLSH\PPD4
```

   where C:\PM6 is the path to the PageMaker directory and USENGLSH is the PageMaker language directory.
   4. Save the file in text-only format.

B. Make sure the PM6RES32.RSL file, located in the PageMaker language directory (e.g., PM6\RSRC\USENGLSH), is 460,800 bytes in size and is dated 10/30/95. If the PM6RES32.RSL file is missing or has the incorrect size and date, use the PageMaker 6.0x Installer to single file copy it into the language directory. The PM6RES32.RSL file is located in the D5\UE_FILES\US\USENGLSH subdirectory on Disk 5 of the PageMaker 6.0x installation disk set or the PageMaker 6.0x Deluxe CD-ROM.

C. Remove and reinstall PageMaker 6.0x.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When launching, PageMaker 6.0x refers to the entries in the [Adobe] section of the WIN.INI file to locate the RSRC, PPD4, and language directories, which contain files PageMaker loads while launching. When the entries in the WIN.INI file are incorrect, PageMaker cannot locate the directories and returns the error "?AdobeDirectory not found. Win.ini setting for AdobeDirectory or PM6LangDir section missing."

PageMaker uses the resources in the PM6RES32.RSL file to launch and run. When PageMaker cannot find the PM6RES32.RSL file or when the file is damaged, PageMaker returns the error "?NetAdobeDirectory<no t found, check win.ini setting."

Error "Cannot create internal clipboard...Make sure Share.exe is running..." When Starting PageMaker 6.0

ISSUE

When you start Adobe PageMaker 6.0 in Windows 3.1x, Windows returns the error "Cannot create internal clipboard. Cannot create temporary file. Make sure Share.exe is running properly. 8201:6022."

SOLUTIONS

If you installed PageMaker 6.0 using the Complete option, or using the Custom option with Photo CD Filter or Kodak Precision CMS selected, restart Windows.

OR: If you installed PageMaker 6.0 using the Minimum option, or using the Custom option without the Photo CD filter or Kodak Precision CMS selected, install Vshare.386 or Share.exe. For instructions, see Additional Information.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Adobe PageMaker 6.0 requires Share.exe or Vshare.386 when running in Windows 3.1x. PageMaker's Photo CD filter and Kodak Color Management System (CMS) require Vshare.386 when running in Windows 3.1x.

When installing the PhotoCD filter or the Kodak CMS (included when the Complete install option is selected), the PageMaker 6 Installer installs Vshare.386 and adds a line to the System.ini file that causes VShare.exe to load with Windows. After installing PageMaker, restart Windows

to load Vshare.386. The PageMaker 6 Installer does not install Vshare.386 or Share.exe when the Minimum install option is selected.

Share.exe and Vshare.386 are terminate-and-stay-resident (TSR) programs that enable file sharing and locking in a network or multitasking environment in which programs share files. They keep track of files opened by applications, and prevent two or more applications or processes from modifying the same file at the same time. They are typically loaded as the operating system (i.e., DOS or Windows) initializes.

Share.exe, installed with DOS, is usually referenced in the Autoexec.bat file because it must be loaded before Windows 3.1x. Vshare.386 is a virtual device driver, used instead of Share.exe, that loads in the System.ini when Windows starts.

The Windows for Workgroups 3.11 operating system and some applications require Vshare.386.

To install Vshare.386:

Reinstall PageMaker 6.0 using the Complete option, then restart Windows.

OR: Install the Kodak Color Management System (CMS) or the PhotoCD filter from the PageMaker 6.0 installation disks:

1. Start the PageMaker 6 Installer.
2. Click the desired language option, then click Custom in the Type of Install dialog box.
3. Select PhotoCD Filter or Kodak Precision CMS, then click Install.
4. Follow the on-screen instructions to complete the installation, then restart Windows.

OR: Obtain Vshare.386 from Microsoft and follow the included installation instructions.

To install Share.exe:

1. Locate the Share.exe file on the system and note its path.
2. Make a backup copy of the Autoexec.bat file, which is located in the root directory (e.g., C:\).
3. Open the Autoexec.bat file in a text editor that can save in text-only format (e.g., DOS Editor, Notepad).
4. Insert the following line near the end of the file and before any commands that start Windows (e.g., WIN): c:<path to Share.exe>\Share.exe where <path to Share-.exe> is the complete path of the Share.exe file location.
5. Restart the computer to load Share.exe.

Error "Cannot Run PageMaker 6.0. AdobeDirectory not found" Opening PageMaker 6.0x Publication

ISSUE

After you double-click on an Adobe PageMaker 6.0x publication icon, Windows 95 returns the error "Cannot Run PageMaker 6.0. ?AdobeDirectory<no t found." The publication icon appears a generic Windows 95 icon.

SOLUTIONS

Do one or more of the following:

A. Reinstall PageMaker 6.0x in Windows 95.
B. Make sure the Pm6reg.txt file is in the same folder as the Pm6.exe file. By default, PageMaker installs these files in the Pm6 folder.
C. Edit the Pm6reg.txt file to include the correct values for the Windows 95 Registry:
   1. Make a backup copy of the Pm6reg.txt file, located in the PageMaker folder (e.g., Pm6).
   2. Open the Pm6reg.txt file in a text editor that can save in text-only format (e.g., WordPad, Microsoft Word).
   3. In the [HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\-Adobe\PageMaker] section, edit the following lines to contain correct path information:

      ```
      "PM6LangDir"="<language>"
      "AdobeDirectory"="PageMakerDir\\RSRC"
      "NetAdobeDirectory"="None"
      "ppd4"="PageMakerDir\\RSRC\<langu-
      age>\\PPD4"
      ```

      where <language> is the PageMaker language dictionary (e.g., Usenglsh).
   4. Save the Pm6reg.txt file in text-only format into the folder containing the Pm6.exe file (e.g., Pm6), then close the Pm6reg.txt file.
D. Make sure the Pm6res32.rsl file in the PageMaker language folder (e.g., Pm6\Rsrc\Us\Usenglsh) has a file size of 460,800 bytes and is dated 10/30/95. If the Pm6res-32.rsl file is missing or has the incorrect size and date, use the PageMaker 6.0 Installer to single file copy the Pm6res32.rsl file into the language directory. The Pm6-res32.rsl file is in the D5\Ue_files\Us\Usenglsh\Pm6-res32.rs_ folder on Disk 5 of the PageMaker 6.0x installation disk set or the PageMaker 6.0x Deluxe CD-ROM.
E. Remove PageMaker 6.0x and then reinstall PageMaker 6.0x in Windows 95.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

If PageMaker's values are incorrect in the Windows 95 Registry or if the Pm6res32.rsl file is missing or damaged, double-clicking on a PageMaker 6.0 publication causes Windows 95 to return the error "Cannot Run PageMaker 6.0. ?AdobeDirectory<no t found." When Windows 95 cannot recognize a file's type (e.g., the application that created the file), it displays the file's icon as a generic icon.

After you upgrade to Windows 95, reinstalling applications in Windows 95 enables the application to register in the Windows 95 Registry. When installing PageMaker 6.0x in Windows 95, PageMaker's installer registers PageMaker 6.0x and copies the Pm6reg.txt file into the folder containing the Pm6.exe file. Removing and then reinstalling PageMaker ensures PageMaker's application files are not damaged.

PageMaker 6.0 searches for the Pm6reg.txt file in the folder containing the Pm6.exe file. PageMaker uses the values in the Pm6reg.txt file to update the Windows 95 Registry and to locate the Adobe directory, language directory (e.g., Usenglsh), and Ppd4 directory.

PageMaker requires resources in the Pm6res32.rsl file to start and run.

Error "Adobe Dir. Not found..." When Starting PageMaker 6.0x in Windows NT 3.51

ISSUE

When you start Adobe PageMaker 6.0x in Windows NT 3.51, Windows returns the error, "Adobe Dir. Not found, Registry setting for Adobe dir or PM6langdir key missing or incorrect. Cannot run PM6."

SOLUTION

Log in as an Administrator, start the Registry editor, and specify Full Access to the PageMaker registry key for all users:

1. Log in to the local machine as an Administrator.
2. Start the Registry Editor by double-clciking the Regedt32.exe file, which is located in the Windows\System32 directory.
3. In the Registry Editor window, click the HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE on Local Machine Key window to bring it to the front.
4. In the left-hand side of the HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE on Local Machine Key window, select the HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Adobe\Pagemaker registry key.
5. Choose Security > Permissions.
6. In the Registry Key Permissions dialog box, click the Everyone icon.
7. Select Full Control from the Type of Access pop-up menu, then click OK.
8. Exit the Registry Editor, restart the computer, and log in as a user.

disclaimer: PageMaker does not support Windows NT 3.5x or earlier workstations or servers. Adobe did not develop PageMaker for Windows NT 3.5x or earlier, and PageMaker may not meet the expectations of Windows NT 3.5x or earlier users.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

The PageMaker installer updates the Windows NT registry with the PageMaker registry key. PageMaker must have access to the information in the PageMaker registry key to run. Be default, Windows NT 3.51 allows only the user who installed PageMaker access to the PageMaker registry key. Because other users cannot access the PageMaker registry key, they receive the error, "Adobe Dir. Not found, Registry setting for Adobe dir or PM6langdir key missing or incorrect. Cannot run PM6." when starting PageMaker.

Error "Call to undefined dynalink" Launching PageMaker 6.0x or PageMaker 6.0x Installer

ISSUE

When you launch Adobe PageMaker 6.0x or the PageMaker 6.0x Installer in Windows 3.1x, Windows returns the error "Call to undefined dynalink." PageMaker then quits or the system freezes.

SOLUTIONS

Do one or more of the following:

A. Increase Windows system resources to 70% or greater. To check system resources, choose Help > About Program Manager. For instructions on increasing system resources, see Additional Information.
B. Verify that the following OLE 2.0 DLL files are located in the Windows\System directory, and that they are the correct size. If one of the files is missing or is not the correct size, remove and then reinstall Win32s. For instructions on reinstalling Win32s components, see Related Records.

```
Ole2.dll 304,640
Ole2conv.dll 57,328
Ole2disp.dll 165,008
Ole2nls.dll 152,976
Ole2prox.dll 51,712
Ole2thk.dll 25,088
```

C. Copy the following OLE files from the Windows\System subdirectory to the Windows directory, then restart Windows.

```
Ole2.dll Ole2conv.dll Ole2disp.dll
Ole2nls.dll Ole2prox.dll Ole2thk.dll
```

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When PageMaker 6.0x launches, it asks Windows to load the OLE 2.0 DLL files; when the PageMaker Installer launches, it asks Windows to verify that the OLE 2.0 DLL files are installed. If Windows 3.1x cannot locate or load the OLE 2.0 DLL files while PageMaker or the PageMaker Installer is launching, Windows returns the error "Call to undefined dynalink," causing PageMaker or the Installer to quit or the system to freeze. Windows cannot locate or load the OLE 2.0 DLL files when system resources are low, the DLL files are missing or damaged, or when Windows looks for them in the Windows directory instead of the Windows\System subdirectory.

To increase Windows system resources to 70% or greater, do one or more of the following:

A. Close all applications.
B. Remove icons from the StartUp group in Program Manager, then restart Windows.
C. Disable (i.e., remark out) the Load and Run lines in the Win.ini file:
   1. Open the Win.ini file in a text editor that can save in text-only format (e.g., Windows Notepad, WordPad).
   2. In the [Windows] section, locate the lines that begin "Load=" and "Run=."
   3. Insert a semicolon (;) at the beginning of the "Load=" line and at the beginning of the "Run=" line to disable the applications listed in those lines.
   4. Save the Win.ini file in text-only format, then restart Windows.
D. Disable ATM and other utilities.
E. Restart Windows.

Error "Device AUX" When Using Plug-ins in PageMaker 6.0x

ISSUE

When you use an Adobe PageMaker 6.0x plug-in (e.g., Running Headers and Footers, Build Booklet) in Windows 3.1x, the system returns the error "device AUX" and the mouse no longer responds (i.e., freezes).

SOLUTIONS

Change the mouse driver to "Microsoft, or IBM PS/2" and remove the reference to "pointer.exe" from the Win.ini file:

1. Exit all Windows applications.
2. Make backup copies of the Win.ini and System.ini files located in the Windows directory. 3. Double-click on the Windows Setup icon in the Main group of the Program Manager.
4. Choose Options > Change System Settings.
5. Select "Microsoft, or IBM PS/2" from the Mouse pop-up menu.
6. Click OK and follow the prompts to install the mouse driver. If you receive a prompt asking if you want to use the currently installed driver or install a new one, select to use the currently installed driver. If you need to install a new driver, you will need your Windows installation disk set. Do not restart Windows when prompted.
7. Exit Windows Setup.
8. Open the Win.ini file, located in the Windows directory, in a text editor that can save in text-only format (e.g., Windows Write, Notepad).
9. Locate the "Load=" line in the [Windows] section and then delete the reference to "pointer.exe" including its path (e.g., C:\windows\pointer.exe). After you delete the reference to "pointer.exe", make sure there is one space before all references remaining on the line (e.g., "Load= C<filename>, C<filename>).
10. Save the Win.ini file in text-only format.
11. Restart Windows.

OR: Obtain a device driver that is compatible with Win32s components by contacting the manufacturer of your pointing device (e.g., mouse, tablet).

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

To start and run in Windows 3.1x, PageMaker 6.0x requires Win32s components. If the device driver for your mouse or other pointer device (e.g., tablet) is incompatible with Win32s, the system returns the error "device AUX" when you run a plug-in (e.g., Build Booklet, Running Headers and Footers) in PageMaker. The "Microsoft, or IBM PS/2" mouse driver is compatible with Win32s.

Win32s components are a set of system files requires to run 32-bit applications (e.g., PageMaker 6.0x, Adobe Photoshop 3.0x) on 16-bit operating systems (e.g., Windows 3.1x, Windows for Workgroups). After installing Win32s components, a system or application error may occur when you run software (e.g., video driver, mouse driver) that is incompatible with Win32s.

Error "Win32s Error. The procedure entry point 'GetSysColorBrush'..." Launching PageMaker 6.0x

ISSUE

When you launch Adobe PageMaker 6.0x in Windows 3.1x, the system returns the error "Win32s - Error. The procedure entry point 'GetSysColorBrush' could not be located in the Dynamic Link Library 'W32scomb.dll'." The error may be followed by: "Application Execution Error. Unexpected DOS error: 21."

SYMPTOM

Adobe Photoshop 3.0x or Adobe Photoshop LE 3.0x was installed after PageMaker 6.0x.

SOLUTION

Remove and then reinstall the Win32s 1.3a or later DLL files, included on the PageMaker 6.0x installation disk set and Deluxe CD-ROM. For instructions on removing and reinstalling Win32s DLL files, see Further Reading and Related Records.

NOTE: When the Win32s 1.0 or 1.1 DLL files are installed after the Win32s 1.3a DLL files, the Win32s.ini file incorrectly states that the currently installed version of Win32s is 1.3a (i.e., 1.30.167.0). Therefore, it is not possible to accurately determine which version of Win32s is installed by looking in the Win32s.ini file.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

To run in Windows 3.1.x, PageMaker 6.0x requires Win32s 1.3a or later. If a version of Win32s earlier than 1.3a is installed, the system returns an error when you launch PageMaker.

Photoshop 3.0.x and Photoshop LE 3.0x install a subset of the Win32s 1.0 or 1.1 DLL files, which overwrites the previously installed Win32s 1.3a DLL files.

PageMaker 6.0x Fails to Launch But Doesn't Return an Error

ISSUE

When you launch Adobe PageMaker 6.0x in Windows 95 after launching PageMaker 5.0x, PageMaker 6.0x fails to launch but does not return an error (i.e., nothing happens).

SOLUTIONS

Launch PageMaker 6.0x again. PageMaker 6.0x will launch on the second try.

OR: Launch PageMaker 6.0 before launching PageMaker 5.0x.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When you launch PageMaker 6.0x in Windows 95 after launching PageMaker 5.0x, PageMaker 6.0x fails to launch but does not return an error.

PageMaker 6.0x starts as expected when launched a second time. However, because PageMaker 6.0x failed to launch

on the first attempt, PageMaker 6.0x recreates its defaults file, PM6.CNF, on the second launch, which resets your PageMaker 6.0x preferences to the default settings.

Launching PageMaker 6.0x before launching PageMaker 5.0x enables PageMaker 6.0x to start as expected on the first try and prevents PageMaker 6.0x from resetting your PageMaker 6.0x preferences back to the default setting.

System Error (e.g., freeze) When Typing in or Applying Type 1 Fonts in PageMaker 6.0x

ISSUE

When you type in a PostScript font or apply a PostScript (Type 1) font to text in Adobe PageMaker 6.0x, the system returns an error (e.g., freeze).

SYMPTOM

A Matrox Millennium Graphics video card is installed

SOLUTION

Turn off the Use Device Bitmaps Caching option in the Display Control Panel:

1. Choose Start > Settings > Control Panel.
2. Double-click the Display Control Panel.
3. In the Display Properties dialog box, click the MGA Settings tab, then click Advanced.
4. in the Advanced settings dialog box, click the Performance tab, deselect Use Device Bitmaps Caching.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

If you type text in a PostScript font or apply a PostScript font to text in PageMaker 6.0x when the Use Device Bitmaps Caching option is enabled for the Millennium Graphics video card, the system will return an error (e.g., freeze).

The Device Bitmaps Caching option improves the video processing performance of the Millennium Graphics video card and improves redraw speed when you reposition bitmap images. Disabling it reduces redraw performance minimally.

MAC OS

Q When I'm working in PageMaker, I sometimes get Type 11 errors and have to restart my computer. They seem to happen randomly, but often at the worst times. What might be causing these and how can I keep them from happening in the future?

A The Type 11 system error is a catchall error that generally indicates a hardware problem, but system software and Extension conflicts are other common causes. Power Macintoshes may experience these errors more frequently than 68K machines, because Power Macs use a software emulator that allows them to run non-native-PPC applications. The emulator may have problems if it encounters incompatible software or hardware while it loads into RAM. If this happens, some of the results show up as Type 11 errors.

Type 11 errors are not unique to PageMaker, and have been reported in other Adobe and non-Adobe products. Although there are no known causes of Type 11 errors specific to PageMaker 6.0, Adobe Technical Support has compiled a Type 11 troubleshooting guide that has proven to be helpful in alleviating the problem for many users. Highlights of that guide appear below; for more detailed information, send an E-mail to techdocs@adobe.com and request document 216316, "Type 1 and Type 11 Errors in PageMaker 6.0 Troubleshooting Guide."

Apple User Assistance recommends that if you are experiencing Type 11 errors, you should troubleshoot first for possible software conflicts before looking at hardware causes. Here are some steps to try, more or less in order of ascending effort on your part.

1. Increase the memory allocated to PageMaker.
2. Increase the amount of available space on the startup disk. Remember that PageMaker requires three times the open publication's file size to create temporary files. So if your publication is 500 K, you'll want to have at least 1500 K available on the drive that your System Folder resides on.
3. Run PageMaker with Extensions disabled to identify and eliminate possible conflicts. Use Extensions Manager to turn off everything that you can (remembering that, on a 68K Macintosh, you need the OLE extensions to run PageMaker). If you're using a Power Mac, you can just restart your Macintosh with the Shift key held down until the message "Extensions Off" appears. If you've copied Extensions (or Control Panels, for that matter) over from an older Macintosh to your Power Macintosh, remember that they may be the cause of some of these conflicts. If you suspect this is the case, you should also consider disabling the Control Panels in question.
4. Disable Virtual Memory, and, on Power Macs, turn off "Modern Memory Manager" in the Memory Control Panel, then restart your computer.
5. Use Disk First Aid, included on your Macintosh System installation disk set, to check the hard disk's directory structure. (Disk First Aid is compatible only with Apple hard disks. If you have a hard drive from another manufacturer, use their recommended diagnostic utility to check the hard disk's directory structure.)
6. Remove and reinstall PageMaker, following the instructions in the Getting Started guide for Adobe PageMaker 6.0.

If you're still experiencing frequent Type 11 errors after trying all of these steps, consider some possible hardware-related conflicts. But before you open up your computer, make sure you understand the hazards and the warranty implications involved in do-it-yourself testing. Contact an authorized Apple reseller or the hardware manufacturer for assistance.

1. Disconnect all external devices (e.g., scanner, hard drive, printer, network) connected to the Macintosh.

2. Update your hard drive's SCSI drivers. Contact the manufacturer of your hard drive or hard-drive utility software to determine whether you have the latest drivers available or for further testing assistance.
3. If you're running PageMaker on a Power Macintosh computer with a cache card installed, remove the cache card.
4. Test RAM modules, including composite SIMMs.

Adobe Technical Support continues to research this issue, and will update their information systems with new information as it becomes available.

Type 1 and Type 11 Error in PageMaker 6.0 Troubleshooting Guide

ISSUE

While working in Adobe PageMaker 6.0, the system error Type 1 or Type 11 occurs.

SOLUTIONS

Ensure software and hardware conflicts are not the cause:

1. Ensure software conflicts are not the cause by doing one or more of the following:
   A. Increase the memory allocated to PageMaker:
      1. Save and close all publications.
      2. Quit PageMaker.
      3. Select the PageMaker application icon at the Finder.
      4. Choose File > Get Info.
      5. Type a larger value in the Preferred size text box, then close the Get Info window.
   B. Increase the amount of available hard drive space on the startup disk. PageMaker requires three times the open publication's file size to create temporary files.
   C. Run PageMaker with Extensions disabled:
      When running PageMaker 6.0 on a Power Macintosh, turn Extensions off upon startup by restarting the computer holding the Shift key down until the message "Welcome to Macintosh. Extensions Off." appears.

      When running PageMaker 6.0 on a Macintosh with System 7.5 or later, use Extensions Manager to enable the System 7.5 Only set, then enable the Microsoft OLE Extension and restart the Macintosh. PageMaker 6.0 on the Macintosh requires the Microsoft OLE Extension to launch.
   D. Turn off Virtual Memory and the Modern Memory Manager (Power Macintosh only), in the Memory control panel.
   E. Use Disk First Aid, included on system installation disk sets, to check the hard disk's directory structure. For instructions, see Additional Information.
      NOTE: Disk First Aid is only compatible with Apple hard disks. When using another manufacturer's hard drive, use another hard disk diagnostics utility to check the hard disk's directory structure.
   F. Ensure PageMaker's preferences file is not damaged by forcing PageMaker to create a new preferences file:
      1. Quit PageMaker.
      2. Rename or delete PageMaker's preferences file, "Adobe PageMaker 6.0P Prefs" (PageMaker for the Power Macintosh) or "Adobe PageMaker 6.0 Prefs" (PageMaker for the Macintosh), located in the Preferences folder in the System Folder.
      3. Restart PageMaker. While launching, PageMaker recreates the preferences file using default settings when an existing preferences file is unavailable.
   G. Reinstall PageMaker by removing then reinstalling PageMaker and its application files.
2. Ensure hardware conflicts are not the cause by doing one or more of the following:
   NOTE: When troubleshooting possible hardware conflicts, contact an authorized Apple reseller or the hardware manufacturer for assistance. Starting the Power Macintosh without the video card in the Processor Direct Slot (PDS) can damage the computer.
   A. Disconnect all external devices (e.g., scanner, hard drive, printer, network) connected to the Macintosh.
   B. Update your hard drive's SCSI drivers. Contact the manufacturer of your hard drive or hard drive utility software to determine whether you have the latest drivers available. For instructions, see Additional Information.
   C. When running PageMaker on a Power Macintosh computer with a cache card installed, remove the cache card.
   D. Test RAM modules, including composite SIMMs.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

There are no known causes of Type 1 or Type 11 errors in PageMaker 6.0.

The system error "Type 1" or "bus error" occur at the data transfer level in the system, which may be caused by low available RAM or insufficient hard drive space. When the system encounters a conflict or problem and is unable to determine the cause, the system returns the "Type 1" system error.

The "Type 11" system error is a miscellaneous hardware exception error that usually indicates a hardware conflict, but system software and extension conflicts can also cause a "Type 11" system error. When determining the cause of "Type 11" system errors, Apple User Assistance recommends troubleshooting software conflicts before troubleshooting hardware conflicts .

Disabling Modern Memory Manager slows performance and disables automatic tracking in PageMaker, but prevents conflicts between Modern Memory Manager and non-native applications or extensions that are active while PageMaker is running.

Apple Computer reports system errors may be caused by composite RAM SIMMs installed in your Macintosh or Power Macintosh.

To use Disk First Aid to check the hard disk's directory tree:

1. Restart the computer from the "Disk Tools" disk included with the System 7 installation disk set.
2. Launch the Disk First Aid application by double-clicking on its icon.
3. Select or open the hard drive to be verified.
4. Click Verify to check the disk or Repair to check and repair the disk. When Verify is selected, Disk First Aid checks the disk, and returns the option to Repair when problems are found. Choose to Repair the disk when Disk First Aids encounters a problem with the disk.
5. Choose File > Quit.

To update the SCSI drivers:

1. Restart the computer from the "Disk Tools" disk (included with the System 7 installation disk set) or the "System Tools" disk (included with System 6.0.x installation disk set).
2. Launch the HDSC Setup application by double-clicking on its icon.
3. Click Drive until the SCSI drive (hard disk) is selected.
   NOTE: The error "Drive selection failed. Unable to locate a suitable drive connected to the SCSI port." appears when the hard disk is formatted with a non-Apple utility (e.g., Norton Utilities, MacTools, Symantec Tools for Macintosh, StorWare). Click Continue in the error dialog box to quit HDSC Setup and use the SCSI drive updating utility included with the formatting utility.
4. Click Update button to install updated SCSI drivers to each SCSI disk (e.g., hard disk, cartridge, optical).
5. Choose File > Quit.

System Error (e.g., Type 11) When Choosing Place in PageMaker 6.0 for Power Macintosh

ISSUE

A system error (e.g., Type 11) occurs when you choose File > Place in Adobe PageMaker 6.0 for the Power Macintosh.

SOLUTIONS

Remove the Macintosh Easy Open 1.0.x system extension and the Macintosh Easy Open Setup control panel, then restart the Macintosh.

OR: Upgrade to Macintosh Easy Open 1.1.1 or later, available from Apple Computer.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

A system error (e.g., Type 11) occurs if you choose File > Place in PageMaker 6.0 for the Power Macintosh when Macintosh Easy Open 1.0.x is installed. Removing Macintosh Easy Open 1.0.x or upgrading to Macintosh Easy Open 1.1.1 or later prevents the error from occurring when you choose File > Place. Turning off Macintosh Easy Open in the Macintosh Easy Open Setup control panel does not prevent Type 11 errors from occurring when you choose File > Place in PageMaker 6.0.

Macintosh Easy Open enables you to open a document in another application when the application that created the document cannot be found. Macintosh Easy Open 1.0.x includes both the Macintosh Easy Open Setup control panel and the Macintosh Easy Open system extension. Macintosh Easy Open 1.1.1 includes the Macintosh Easy Open control panel. Macintosh Easy Open 1.1.1 is included with System 7.5.x.

Long Import Times or System Freezes When Placing Graphic in PageMaker 6.0x

ISSUE

Adobe PageMaker 6.0x takes longer than expected (e.g., 20 minutes) to place a graphic, or the system appears to freeze. The graphic you're placing is larger than 8 MB.

SOLUTION

Import the graphic without storing a copy of it in the publication by clicking No in the Include Complete Copy in the Publication Anyway? dialog box.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When you import a graphic into a PageMaker publication, PageMaker creates a link to the original graphic file. If the graphic is smaller than the size specified in the More Preferences dialog box, PageMaker also stores the full graphic in the publication.

When you import a graphic larger than the size specified in the More Preferences dialog box, PageMaker enables you to choose whether to store the graphic in the publication. If you click No in the Include Complete Copy in the Publication Anyway? dialog box, PageMaker stores only a low resolution screen version of the graphic in the publication, and uses the linked high resolution graphic when printing. If you will be printing the publication from a different computer or may not have access to the original graphic file later, clicking Yes in the Include Complete Copy in the Publication Anyway dialog box ensures that all the graphic data will be available when you print the PageMaker publication.

Placing a graphic larger than 8 MB in PageMaker 6.0 takes longer than expected (e.g., 20 minutes) when the option to store a copy of the graphic in the publication is selected. Placing the same graphic in PageMaker without including a copy of the graphic in the publication imports as expected.

To prevent PageMaker from storing copies of graphics by default, choose Element > Link Options, then deselect Store Copy in Publication.

Error "...Type 4" When Placing a TIFF or Placed TIFF Displays as Small Gray-and-black Box in PageMaker 6.0x

ISSUE

When you place an Adobe Photoshop TIFF image with a clipping path into a Adobe PageMaker 6.0x publication,

PageMaker returns the error"Application '[Unknown?]' has unexpectedly quit, because an error of Type 4 occurred." and the image does not place. Or, the image places, but displays as small gray-and-black box.

SOLUTION

Open the TIFF image in Photoshop, remove and recreate the clipping path, resave the TIFF image, then place it into the PageMaker publication:

1. Start Photoshop 3.0x and open the TIFF image.
2. In Photoshop, choose Windows > Palettes > Show Paths to display the Paths Palette.
3. In the Paths Palette, select the clipping path (i.e., the path name that is outlined).
4. Choose Delete Path from the Paths Palette menu.
5. Recreate the path by using the pen tool or by making a selection with a selection tool.
6. Choose Make Path from the Paths palette menu.
7. In the Make Path dialog box specify the desired tolerance and click OK.
8. Choose Save Path from the Paths Palette menu.
9. In the Save Path dialog box specify the desired name for the path and click OK.
10. Choose Clipping Path from the Paths Palette menu.
11. In the Clipping Path dialog box, select the saved path from the Path pop-up menu.
12. Enter a flatness value in the Flatness text box, if desired, then click OK.
13. Save the TIFF image and replace it in PageMaker 6.0x.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

After you place a Photoshop TIFF image with a clipping path that contains no information (i.e., defined but not drawn), PageMaker 6.0x returns the error

Application '[Unknown?]' has unexpectedly quit, because an error of Type 4 occurred." or the image places, but displays as small gray-and-black box.

PageMaker 6.0x imports and displays a TIFF image with a drawn clipping path as expected.

System Error Using Online Help in PageMaker 6.0C or 6.0K for the Power Macintosh

ISSUE

When you use Online Help in Adobe PageMaker 6.0C Chinese or 6.0K Korean for the Power Macintosh, a system error occurs after you double-click on the Online Help screen or search for text. Localized system software (i.e., Chinese or Korean system software) is installed on the Power Macintosh.

SOLUTIONS

Do one or more of the following:

A. Do not double-click on white space in the Online Help window.
B. Search for titles rather than text in Online Help.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When you run Online Help in PageMaker 6.0C or 6.0K on a Power Macintosh with localized system software, a system error occurs after you double-click on white space in the Online Help window or search for text. The system error does not occur on a 68000-series Macintosh with localized system software, or on a Power Macintosh with US English system software.

Printing Problems

MAC OS / WINDOWS

Q When I apply a color to a grayscale image in PageMaker 5.0a, it prints in plain grayscale to my color PostScript printer. How can I make it print in color?

A This occurs because certain printer manufacturers have recently changed the way their PostScript interpreters process color information (specifically, they render colors based on CMY, not CMYK, data). This makes them unable to render some of the color data PageMaker sends, which is in CMYK form. The problem is known to occur when printing PostScript (not PCL) to the Seiko ColorPoint (PSF), the IBM Lexmark 4079, the HP DeskJet 1200C, and the HP PaintJet XL300; it may also crop up when printing to certain non-Adobe PostScript level 1 color printers.

A similar problem can occur if you're printing from PageMaker 5.0 (that is, if you haven't updated to version 5.0a)—except that colorized grayscale images print without any black in them, rather than without any color.

The solution to either problem is to install a file called ALimage.ps in the ALDUS\USENGLSH directory (Windows) or the Aldus folder within the System Folder (Mac). You can download the file from Adobe's Tech Support BBS (206-623-6984), or from the Adobe forums on America Online (in Adobe\Adobe Support Center\PC Drivers\Filters) or CompuServe (in the Adobe Applications Forum's PC PageMaker library). Once you've installed ALimage.ps, printing colorized grayscale images will be slower to these particular devices, but accurate. Print speeds for other kinds of images won't be affected.

One important caveat: ALimage.ps can interfere with the process of printing color separations—it may make colorized grayscale images print too dark. Before you print separations, be sure to remove ALimage.ps from the ALDUS\USENGLSH directory (Windows) or Aldus folder (Mac). Also, use ALimage.ps only if you're having the specific problem described here—if you're not, the file might cause printing problems.

A I'm creating a contents page list that uses leader dots, but sometimes the dots look different from line to line, or they don't line up correctly along the right-hand edge. What's up?

A PageMaker formats leader-tab dots based on the format of the character immediately preceding the tab. If you have a row of leader dots that aren't lining up with the rest of the column, or that look different from their neighbors, chances are that the character before the tab is formatted differently from those on other lines. For instance, the word before the tab might be in boldface or italic, or set in a different size or typeface than the rest of the text.

The best way to solve the problem is to format all the characters preceding the tabs identically. Assuming you don't want to change the formatting of your text, this means inserting and formatting an invisible character in between the text and the tab. A thin space is the best choice, since it's fairly narrow and remains a consistent width. To type a thin space in PageMaker, press Ctrl + Shift + T (Windows) or Command + Shift + T (Macintosh).

One approach is to do this only on the problem lines, giving each thin space the formatting that the other lines have. Alternatively, you may achieve a more uniform appearance if you insert thin spaces before all the tabs, and then give all those spaces the same formatting. Here's a way to automate the process using the Story Editor's "Change" command. (Be aware, however, that this process affects all tabs in the text you select—if your leader tabs are interspersed with other kinds of tabs, you're probably better off changing the leader tabs manually.)

1. Use the text tool to select the text that contains the leader tabs you want to change. Choose "Edit story" from the Edit menu (Ctrl + E in Windows, Command + E on the Macintosh).
2. Under the Utilities menu, select "Change…" (Ctrl + 9 under Windows, Command + 9 on the Mac). In the "Change" dialog box, make sure "Selected text" is selected in the lower-right corner.
3. In the "Find what" text box, type "^t" (to find all the tabs).
4. In the "Change to" text box, type "^<^t" (to replace each tab with a thin space followed by a tab).
5. Click on the "Attributes…" button. In the "Change attributes" dialog box, leave all the "Find" settings on "Any." Under "Change," choose the attributes you want the thin space and tab to have.
6. Click "OK" to close the "Change attributes" dialog box. Back in the "Change" dialog box, click "Change all." To check your work, close the Story Editor window.

Even if you aren't having problems with your leader dots looking consistent, this same basic technique can be useful for getting them to look the way you want.

Q *(6.0 only)* **When I print color separations from PageMaker 6.0, some of my text is knocking out instead of overprinting (which it did in PageMaker 5.0). Why?**

A There's a difference between how PageMaker 5.0 and PageMaker 6.0 print text that's been assigned the default process-black color. PageMaker 5.0 always overprinted default-black text; PageMaker 6.0, on the other hand, automatically overprints default-black text only if it's less than 24 points. This approach to overprinting black text is more in sync with what prepress professionals recommend—with large black text, it often looks much better if you trap that text against a colored background instead of overprinting each entire letter.

PageMaker 6.0 gives you the option to perform this kind of trapping, and will also let you change the point-size threshold at which it stops overprinting default-black text. For more information on PageMaker's trapping features, see the Adobe PageMaker User Guide, Version 6.0.

Here's how to change overprinting for default black.

1. Choose "Trapping Options…" from the Utilities menu.
2. In the "Black attributes" section of the "Trapping Options" dialog box, under "Auto-overprint black:," change the number for "Text below XX pts" to whatever you want your new threshold to be. Or, if you want all default-black text to overprint, set that number to 650 points or deselect the "Auto-overprint black:" option. Please note that the settings in the "Black attributes" section of the "Trapping Options" dialog box will affect how your publication prints whether or not you have the "Enable trapping for publication" option selected.

For ultimate control over overprinting black text and other black items, you can set certain black elements to overprint by applying to them a 100% tint of black to which you've assigned the "Overprint" attribute. To prevent certain black elements from overprinting, apply to them a 100% tint of black that you've not assigned the "Overprint" attribute. For more information, refer to your PageMaker 6.0 User Guide.

Q *(6.0 only)* **I was expecting my text to knock out because there's a trap-width setting for text specified in the "Trapping Options" dialog box. But when I print color-separation proofs, some text doesn't knock out. Did I miss a hidden switch?**

A No, you probably didn't miss a special trapping setting for text. There are several reasons why some of your text might not knock out, and we'll outline a few of those reasons for you.

However, before we outline those reasons and before you try to troubleshoot the problem, you should make sure there is a problem. In other words, make sure you know exactly what kind of trapping results you should be getting—it's entirely possible that some of your text will look better if it overprints instead of knocking out. (For instance, black or very dark text often looks fine overprinted. Also, it's usually best to overprint very small type.) If your publication will be printed on a commercial printing press, you shouldn't be making trapping decisions alone—it's critical that you talk to your service providers (whoever will image-set and print your publication). They may advise you not to do any trapping yourself if your job has very complex trapping requirements—for jobs like that, it may be best to use a high-end trapping program like Luminous Corporation's TrapWise.

If you and your service providers decide that PageMaker is the best tool to use to trap your job, work with them to

define your settings (trap widths and so forth). With their help, you should get a clear idea exactly what kind of type should and shouldn't knock out. Then, if you do notice text that appears to be overprinting incorrectly when you print color-separation proofs in-house, you should be able to determine what's going on by checking the following list of common reasons why certain text would overprint instead of knocking out.

- Text (and any PageMaker-drawn element, or 1-bit or grayscale imported graphic) will overprint if it's been assigned a color that's set to overprint.
- Text that's a graphic or part of a graphic won't necessarily trap the way other text will—for instance, it won't be affected by the "Trap text above" setting in the "Trapping Options" dialog box. In order for text that's a graphic to knock out, it must be assigned a color that is not set to overprint.
- Text assigned PageMaker's default black will always overprint if it's smaller than the "Text below" setting in the "Black attributes" section of the "Trapping Options" dialog box—even if you do not select "Enable trapping for publication" in that dialog box.
- Bitmap fonts won't trap—trapping works only for TrueType and PostScript Type 1 fonts.
- Text that's ostensibly set to knock out (that is, text that's bigger than the "Trap text above" setting in the "Trapping thresholds" section of the "Trapping Options" dialog box) will appear not to knock out if it's darker than the background behind it and the "Trap width" settings you're using are so large that the knockout area gets completely choked (closed in) by the trap, leaving no knockout area at all.

Hard to visualize that last point? Here's an example that should illustrate the idea. Say you have 30-point, medium-blue, spot-color text sitting on top of a pale-yellow background. Trapping should kick in for the text because it's over the "Trap text above" setting of 23.9 points. And, considering the text is darker than its background, the yellow should "choke" (spread into) the text area (see the illustration at the bottom of the page for an example). But let's say you've set the default trap width rather high—for instance, to 0.05 inches. Unless you're dealing with a typeface that has very thick strokes (thicker than twice the trap width at the point size you're using), the trap will choke out the knockout area.

If you think this scenario describes what you've been experiencing, you should talk with your service providers to find out if you need to adjust any of your trapping settings. But they may very well tell you that the settings are fine, and that your text should overprint in that instance. If that doesn't sit well with you—perhaps because you're concerned about how the text's color will look when it mixes with the background color—you might consider altering your layout.

Q *(6.0 only)* **Every now and then a graphic in one of my PageMaker jobs won't color-separate properly—sometimes an entire color image will print just on the black plate, or the CMYK percentages won't be quite right. What causes this?**

A What usually causes a graphic to color-separate improperly is the format of the graphic. If you're doing high-resolution printing or color separations, there are just three kinds of graphics you should be dealing with: EPS (encapsulated PostScript) and DCS (desktop color separation) graphics and CMYK TIFFs. PageMaker can also color-separate RGB TIFFs if you use its color-management feature (see the PageMaker User Guide for more information). And to ensure that these graphics are color-separating accurately, you'll need to produce your separations on a PostScript device (non-PostScript devices cannot interpret EPS and DCS graphics, and may not accurately separate TIFFs).

If you use any other kind of graphic format—PICT or WMF, for instance—you might not get the color-separation results you're after because those graphic formats simply weren't designed to support accurate color separation. So, before you use the "Place" command to bring in a graphic, check its format. And, whenever possible, do not bring graphics into your publication via the Clipboard. Regardless of the image's original format, bringing it in via the Clipboard will give you a graphic in the Windows bitmap or Windows metafile format or, on the Mac, a bitmap or vector PICT. None of these formats color-separates reliably—Windows bitmaps and bitmap PICTs generally print as composite images on the black separation only; Windows metafiles and vector PICTs may separate, but won't necessarily do so accurately (with correct CMYK percentages).

And here's one more thing you should watch out for. Most of the time you bring objects into an application from the Clipboard using the "Paste" command, but there's another way to bring elements in from the Clipboard: drag and drop. Some applications (Adobe Illustrator 6.0 on the Mac and the Windows 95 Explorer, for example) will let you click on an element and drag it into a document in another application. This technique uses the Clipboard, so in PageMaker what you'll get is some kind of Windows bitmap, Windows metafile, or PICT.

If you have a graphic in your PageMaker publication and you're not certain about its format, click on it and select "Link info…" from the Element menu. If the information listed in the "Kind" field is anything other than TIFF, EPS, or DCS, you might have difficulty separating that image.

Q Why is it that when my PageMaker document is printed on a four-color printing press, my PANTONE colors print differently than what was in the selector guide from PANTONE?

A Chances are you're using a color from one of the PANTONE spot-color libraries, but you're printing that color as a process color made up of some combination of cyan, magenta, yellow, and black process inks, not as a spot color (which would require a special, pre-mixed ink and a separate printing plate). There are two ways you may have

changed your spot color to a process color—in the "Edit Color" dialog box you may have changed that color's type from spot to process, or you may have selected the "All to process" option in the "Colors" printing dialog box. The former will convert a spot color to a process color; the latter will temporarily convert all your spot colors to process colors for printing.

The PANTONE spot color libraries and their corresponding swatchbooks won't be very useful tools if you use them for printing four-color process jobs. Briefly, here's why.

PANTONE created a set of library colors based on premixed (also known as solid or spot) inks. PageMaker comes with PANTONE spot-color libraries for coated paper and for uncoated paper. The colors in these libraries are designed to be printed on a printing press using the individual color's ink formula, not a formula based on certain percentages of cyan, yellow, magenta, and black (that is, the traditional process ink colors). The colors in the PANTONE spot-color libraries cover a much larger gamut (range) than what can be reproduced using the traditional CMYK process color inks. Therefore, when you've been using spot colors and basing your expectations of their output on colors from a spot-color swatchbook, but then convert them to process colors for printing (usually in order to have fewer color plates), many of these coated or uncoated colors won't look much like the samples in the swatchbook. The farther a color is out of the CMYK process-color gamut, the greater you can expect the color shift to be.

You can best see the example of the different color gamuts by looking at the PANTONE ProSim selector guide. This color swatchbook displays the spot inks on one side and their closest process-ink equivalents on the opposite side, giving you an approximate idea of what kind of color shift you'll get if you print that spot color as a process color.

How can you prevent this color shift from occurring?

- Use only colors from the PANTONE Process color library when you're going to print process-color separations.
- When you really do want to print a spot color (and can afford to print with an extra plate), use the PANTONE Coated or Uncoated libraries and do not convert the spot inks to process inks at print time.
- Finally, if you're considering a job that'll require two or more spot inks in addition to the four process inks (CMYK), ask your printer whether using PANTONE'S Hexachrome color system might be a good alternative. PANTONE Hexachrome lets you select colors composed of up to six process inks—orange and green plus cyan, magenta, yellow, and black—which gives you a much wider choice of colors than you can get with just CMYK. Depending on what types of colors you were trying to get through spot inks, this might be a great alternative.

Q Sometimes when I try to print to my PostScript printer, the printer light flashes like it's processing, but eventually it stops and nothing comes out. What gives?

A When this occurs with PostScript printers, it usually indicates that there's something in the file that's stopping the job from completing. One of the most common and easy-to-fix causes of this stoppage is a memory-related problem caused by using an incorrect PPD file. To prevent such problems, make sure you're using a PPD file that's right for your printer—see the PageMaker 6.0 User Guide, pages 325–28, for more information on PPDs.

If you've already done that and you're still having a problem, the first thing you should do is go to the "Options" print dialog box (select "Print…" from the File menu and then click the "Options…" button) and select the "Include PostScript error handler" before you try to print again. Doing so downloads a miniature PostScript program, an "error handler," to your PostScript printer. If the PostScript interpreter in your printer is unable to process your print job, most of the time PageMaker's error handler will cause it to print out some information on what caused the problem (the PostScript error and offending command) and some tips on how to resolve the problem. Often it'll print this information along with a partial version of the page that it couldn't process fully.

Depending upon your knowledge of PostScript and experience with these errors, the error information you get from your printer may mean a lot to you, or it may mean nothing. Many of these errors are documented in FaxYI and in our searchable technical-solutions database available on the Adobe Web site (www.adobe.com/supportservice/cust support/tssearchdb.html). Another good source for information on PostScript errors is "Be Your Own Private Eye," by Lynn Powers, Adobe Magazine, November 1995, page 59. This article not only lists several common PostScript errors and offending commands with their general causes, but also outlines a general troubleshooting method for a variety of printing problems.

What does and doesn't print out on the partial page that may accompany the PostScript error information can also provide you with important clues. For example, if you have three graphics on the page, and only two of them printed, this might indicate that the problem is related to the third graphic that didn't print. How do you test your theory? Remove the graphic that didn't print and try printing again. Do you receive an error message? If not, chances are the problem is related to the graphic.

The PostScript error handler isn't the only PageMaker feature that doubles as a troubleshooting tool. The "Proof" and "Download fonts" print options can also really help you narrow down the cause of a problem.

When you select "Proof" in the "Print Document" dialog box, PageMaker won't print any of your imported graphics (instead, it'll print a box with an "X" through it as a placeholder for each graphic). This is a handy way to print your file quickly if you want to proof just the text in your publication. But it's also great for troubleshooting printing problems. If selecting this option enables your file to print, it's likely your problem is related to an imported graphic. If selecting it doesn't allow you to print successfully, you probably have some other text-related problem.

You can also test whether a downloadable font might be the problem. Select the "None" option under "Down-

loadable fonts" in the "Options" print dialog box. This keeps PageMaker from downloading any fonts when you print. If that enables you to print, you might have a problem with a downloadable font or fonts. If selecting this option does not allow you to print, your problem might be with a font that's permanently downloaded to your printer's hard disk, a problem unrelated to fonts. (Please note that when you select this option, any text in your publication that normally prints as a downloaded font will print as your printer's default font—probably Courier.)

At this point, if you've isolated the problem to a graphic or font, you should test the font or the graphic. This will help you determine whether the problem is directly caused by the graphic or font, or if it's just indirectly related to that element. Try printing the suspect font or graphic by itself from a new publication. If the suspect element is a graphic that won't print from a new publication, try resaving the graphic from the program you used to create it. If the suspect element is a font that won't print from a new publication, remove it from your system and reinstall it.

The methods outlined above are good first steps for troubleshooting a printing problem—by combining them with a little trial and error, you should be capable of solving many printing problems yourself. But if they don't work, and you need to call technical support for assistance, you'll at least be much closer to finding out what's going wrong.

Q When I print my document to a PostScript printer, some of my text doesn't print in the font that I've specified—it prints in Courier instead. The font I was trying to print works just fine from other applications. Is something wrong with PageMaker?

A No, probably not. There are three very common, easy-to-make oversights that can cause this type of behavior in PageMaker. Here's an explanation of these three causes.

Font downloading is not enabled. In the "Print Options" dialog box, make sure the "Download Fonts" option is set to "PostScript and TrueType." If you're using PageMaker 5.0x, make sure "Include Downloadable Fonts" is checked.

When the "Download Fonts" option is set to "None" (PageMaker 6.x) or the "Include Downloadable Fonts" option is unchecked (PageMaker 5.x), PageMaker won't send your downloadable fonts (fonts that reside on your computer) to the printer. And if one of the fonts you're trying to print doesn't already reside at the printer, your printer will have to substitute one of its built-in fonts—often Courier—for that text.

You should set PageMaker not to download fonts using these options only if you're sure the fonts you need to print are built into your printer or have been downloaded to it before print time, or if you want to speed up print times or troubleshoot a problem by letting your printer substitute fonts in this manner.

You're using a PPD file that incorrectly lists your font as resident at the printer. This may sound like a complex, difficult-to-resolve problem, but it usually isn't—the key here is just to make sure you're using the right PPD file for your printer. Here's why.

The PPD (PostScript printer description) file—the thing you select from the "PPD" pop-up menu in PageMaker's "Print Document" dialog box—contains important information about your printer: what paper sizes it supports, how much memory it has, and so forth. It also tells PageMaker what fonts the printer has built into it or downloaded to it. (Using a font-downloading utility, you can download fonts permanently to your printer if it has a hard drive, or download fonts to its RAM before your print job.) At print time, PageMaker doesn't download any font the PPD file says is already at the printer, which can improve print times.

If the font list in the PPD is accurate, this will ensure that your documents print at optimal speed without font substitution. But if your PPD says your printer has a font that isn't built into it or downloaded to it ahead of time, PageMaker won't download that font at print time, and your printer will have to substitute Courier or another font for it.

So how can you tell whether you're using the right PPD file? Check by looking at its name in the "PPD" pop-up menu of PageMaker's "Print Document" dialog box—it should be the same as that of your printer. Or it should be the name of a custom printer file you've created for your PostScript printer—on the Mac, you can use the "Update PPD" utility or Plug-in to create one that contains the correct font list for your printer; in Windows you can use the PPD.EXE version of that utility to select fonts to add to a custom printer file (for more information, see your PageMaker User Guide). If you're in doubt, you can try another PPD, such as the "General" PPD, to see if that helps with your font-substitution problem. If it does, try reinstalling your PPD from your PageMaker disks or CD-ROM, or contact the printer manufacturer for the most up-to-date PPD.

In PageMaker 6.01 for the Mac, there's another way to ensure that PageMaker has accurate information on what fonts are built into and downloaded to your PostScript printer. In the "Print Options" dialog box, select the "Query printer for font and memory information" option (this option won't be available if you have background printing on in the Chooser). This may slow printing somewhat, but can solve font-substitution problems. We still recommend you use the correct PPD for your printer.

Outline or printer font is not available. Font substitution can also occur when you're missing the part of the font PageMaker needs to download to your printer. When this happens, you'll generally have a problem printing that font from all your applications. However, some applications can print a bitmap screen version of the font when the printer font is missing (more on that later).

PostScript fonts come in two primary parts. The first part contains the metric information for your font (this is the information on the font's horizontal spacing characteristics—how much space each character takes up and kerning information). On the PC, this information is stored in a PFM (printer font metric) file. On the Mac, this information is stored in a screen font that also contains a bitmap version of your font (this bitmap version of the font was used for displaying it on screen before the days of Adobe Type Man-

ager—and is still used by some applications for display and printing). This is the part of the PostScript font that applications need in order to list the font as an option on your font menu and to accurately compose each line of text.

The second primary part of a PostScript font is the printer font or outline font—this is the real guts of the font; it's the data that describes the exact shape of each character in the font, and it's the part that applications must download to your PostScript printer so it can print all those characters. On the PC, PostScript printer fonts can be identified by their PFB extension; on the Mac, PostScript printer fonts are easiest to identify in the Finder by viewing their "Kind" description—they'll be listed as "PostScript font." (See the illustration at lower left for more information.)

Sometimes, if you're experiencing font substitution, it may be because you're missing the printer font for that typeface. The easiest way to remedy this problem is to reinstall the font from its original source.

For information on managing fonts, see the PageMaker 5.0 Adobe Commercial Printing Guide, pages 38–39, or "Fonts of Knowledge," by John Cornicello and Glenn Fleishman, Adobe Magazine, March/April 1994, page 43.

Perform on Printer Option Dimmed in PageMaker 6.5's Print Color Dialog Box

ISSUE

The Perform on Printer option is dimmed in Adobe PageMaker 6.5's Print Color dialog box.

SOLUTION

Select a PPD file that supports in-RIP PostScript separations in the Print Document dialog box. To determine whether your printer supports in-RIP separations, contact the printer manufacturer.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Some PostScript Level 2 devices are able to perform color separations in the printer's Raster Image Processor (RIP), enabling you to process separations faster than when PageMaker performs the separations before sending PostScript information to the printer.

The Perform on Printer option in PageMaker's Print Color dialog box is available when you select a PPD file that supports in-RIP PostScript separations. When the Perform On Printer option is selected, PageMaker sends the publication to the printer as a composite so that the printer's RIP, rather than PageMaker, can perform the separations.

When Perform on Printer is not selected, PageMaker performs the color separations itself and sends the separations for each page to the printer's RIP.

To support in-RIP separations, the selected PPD file must be PostScript Level 2 and include the line "*Separation: True." PageMaker considers a PPD file to be PostScript Level 2 if it states it is Level 2, or if it supports a resolution of 1000 dpi or greater and includes custom paper sizes.

Unable to Print Only Desired Printer's Marks from PageMaker 5.0 or Later

ISSUE

When you print from PageMaker 5.0 or later, the option to print only crop marks, registration marks, color-control bars, or density-control bars is not available. The only option available, Printer's Marks in the Paper printing dialog box (PageMaker 6.0x) or Colors printing dialog box (PageMaker 5.0x), prints all printer's marks.

SOLUTIONS

In PageMaker 6.0x, use the Marksmaker plug-in, available from Adobe Plug-in Source.

OR: When printing to a PostScript printer, create a supplemental PostScript file named P6After.ps (PageMaker 6.0x) or AlAfter.ps (PageMaker 5.0x) that instructs PageMaker to print only the desired marks when the Printer's Marks option is selected. For instructions, see Additional Information.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Because most print jobs require both crop marks and density-control bars or all possible printer's marks, PageMaker includes one option for selecting all printer's marks. The Marksmaker plug-in for PageMaker 6.0x enables you to customize printer marks, crop marks, bleed lines, color ramps, and color lists.

The PostScript code that PageMaker 5.0x and later generates can be changed using one or more external PostScript files, which can either replace or append PageMaker's PostScript code. When PageMaker encounters a supplemental PostScript file, it includes the contents of that file in the PostScript code it sends to the printer. PageMaker recognizes files that are named appropriately and located in the RSRC folder (PageMaker 6.0x for the Macintosh), the Pm6\Rscrc\Usenglsh directory (PageMaker 6.0x for Windows), the Aldus folder (PageMaker 5.0x for the Macintosh), or the Aldus\Usenglsh directory (PageMaker 5.0x for Windows). PageMaker 6.0x supplemental PostScript filenames begin with "P6" (e.g., P6Before.ps, P6Error.ps); PageMaker 5.0x supplemental PostScript filenames begin with "AL" (e.g., ALError.ps, ALBefore.ps). Capitalization does not affect PageMaker's ability to recognize the file name.

The P6After.ps and ALAfter.ps files make procedure-specific changes to the way a function behaves in PageMaker by redefining the function. These redefinitions can compensate for printing problems, or can customize routines to fit work needs (e.g., printing only certain printer's marks). These files include code similar to code included in a "*JobPatchFile:" line in a PPD file. The code differs from that of a "*PatchFile:" line in that it is downloaded with every job, regardless of what PPD file is selected. PageMaker can use only one P6After.ps or ALAfter.ps file when printing, but the file can contain multiple PostScript modifications.

To create or modify a P6After.ps file that instructs PageMaker 6.0x to only print crop marks when the Printer's Marks option is selected:

1. Create a new file or open an existing P6After.ps file in a text editor that can save in text-only format (e.g., Windows Write, TeachText).
2. If you're creating a new file, type the following text exactly as shown, including a paragraph return after the last word "end":

```
%%P6After.ps
%%by Olav Martin Kvern
%%To have PageMaker print additional print-
 ers' marks,
%%comment out the line containing the
 appropriate mark,
%%as indicated by the preceding comment.
P6PS begin
%%registration marks
/V‘6 {6{pop} repeat} def
%%density-control bars
/W‘6 {6{pop} repeat} def
%%color-control bars
/X‘6 {5{pop} repeat} def
end
```

   OR: If you're modifying an existing P6After.ps file, type the following text exactly as shown before the "end" line:

```
%%registration marks
/V‘6 {6{pop} repeat} def
%%density-control bars
/W‘6 {6{pop} repeat} def
%%color-control bars
/X‘6 {5{pop} repeat} def
```

   NOTE: The character " ` " after the characters " /V" is a grave accent, located on the same key as the tilde character (left of the "1" key).
3. Save the file with the name "P6After.ps" in text-only format in the RSRC folder (Macintosh) or the Pm6\Rsrc\Usenglsh directory (Windows).

   To instruct PageMaker 6.0x to print other printer mark combinations when the Printer's Marks option is selected, prevent the lines from being read by the PostScript printer (i.e., comment them out) by typing "%%" at the beginning of the line listing the mark you want to print with crop marks. For example, to print crop marks and color-control bars from PageMaker 6.0x, type the following:

```
%%P6After.ps
%%by Olav Martin Kvern
%%To have PageMaker print additional print-
 ers' marks,
%%comment out the line containing the
 appropriate mark,
%%as indicated by the preceding comment.
P6PS begin
%%registration marks
/V‘6 {6{pop} repeat} def
%%density-control bars
/W‘6 {6{pop} repeat} def
%%color-control bars
%%/X‘6 {5{pop} repeat} def
end
```

   To create a supplemental PostScript file named AlAfter.ps that instructs PageMaker 5.0x to only print crop marks when the Printer's Marks option is selected:
1. Create a new file or open an existing AlAfter.ps file in a text editor that can save in text-only format (e.g., Windows Write, TeachText).
2. If you're creating a new file, type the following text exactly as shown, including a paragraph return after the last word "end":

```
%%AlAfter.ps
%%by Olav Martin Kvern
%%To have PageMaker print additional print-
 ers' marks,
%%comment out the line containing the
 appropriate mark,
%%as indicated by the preceding comment.
ALPS begin
%%registration marks
/V‘ {6{pop} repeat} def
%%density-control bars
/W‘ {6{pop} repeat} def
%%color-control bars
/X‘ {5{pop} repeat} def
end
```

   OR: If you're modifying an existing AlAfter.ps file, type the following text exactly as shown before the "end" line:

```
%%registration marks
/V‘ {6{pop} repeat} def
%%density-control bars
/W‘ {6{pop} repeat} def
%%color-control bars
/X‘ {5{pop} repeat} def
```

   NOTE: The character " ` " after the characters " /V" is a grave accent, located on the same key as the tilde character (left of the "1" key).
3. Save the file with the name "AlAfter.ps" in text-only format in the folder named Aldus (PageMaker 5.0x for the Macintosh) or the Aldus\Usenglsh subdirectory (PageMaker 5.0x for Windows).

```
To instruct PageMaker 5.0x to print other
 printer mark combinations when the Printer's
 Marks option is selected, prevent the lines
 from being read by the PostScript printer
 (i.e., comment them out) by typing "%%" at the
 beginning of the line listing the mark you
 want to print with crop marks. For example, to
 print crop marks and color-control bars from
 PageMaker 5.0x, type the following:
%%ALAFTER.PS
%%by Olav Martin Kvern
%%To have PageMaker print additional print-
 ers' marks,
%%comment out the line containing the
 appropriate mark,
%%as indicated by the preceding comment.
ALPS begin
%%registration marks
```

```
/V‘ {6{pop} repeat} def
%%density-control bars
/W‘ {6{pop} repeat} def
%%color-control bars
%%/X‘ {5{pop} repeat} def
end
```

Color-Managed Images Print Slowly from PageMaker 6.0

ISSUE

Bitmap images managed with a Color Management System (CMS) in Adobe PageMaker 6.0 print 10 to 20 times slower than bitmap images you haven't color-managed.

SOLUTION

Disable color management for the bitmap images:

1. Select the bitmap image, then choose Element > Images > CMS Source.
2. Select None from the This Item Uses pop-up menu, click OK.
3. Repeat steps 1-2 for other bitmap images.
4. Choose File > Save As to save the publication with a new name or the existing name.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Color management is a resource-intensive process. When you print a PageMaker 6.0 publication that contains color-managed bitmap images, print times are 10 to 20 times longer than when you print the publication without color-managed bitmap images.

Publication file sizes increase when color management is enabled and the Embed Profiles in Document option is selected in the Color Management System Preferences dialog box, but the embedded profiles do not increase print times.

Non-Rotated 1-Bit TIFF Image Prints Low Resolution from PageMaker 6.0

ISSUE

When printing from Adobe PageMaker 6.0, 1-bit (black-and-white) TIFF images print low resolution (e.g., jagged). The TIFF images were not transformed in PageMaker.

SOLUTIONS

Select the Normal option from the Send Image Data pop-up menu in the Print Options dialog box.

OR: Update to PageMaker 6.01.

OR: Resave the image in another format (e.g., EPS, PICT) in an image editing application (e.g., Adobe Photoshop), then replace or relink the image in PageMaker 6.0.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When printing with the Optimized option selected in the Send Image Data pop-up menu in the Print Options dialog box, PageMaker 6.0 incorrectly downsamples 1-bit TIFF images to 72 dots per inch (dpi), instead of downsampling them to the optimum resolution for the output device as expected, causing them to print low resolution. Images printed at a low resolution are more noticeable when printed to a high-resolution device.

When printing with the Normal option selected in the Send Image Data pop-up menu, PageMaker 6.0 does not downsample 1-bit TIFF images, enabling 1-bit TIFF images to print as expected. PageMaker 6.01 does not downsample 1-bit TIFF images to 72 dpi when printing with the Optimized option selected.

PageMaker 6.01 Prints RGB Colors Differently than PageMaker 6.0

ISSUE

Adobe PageMaker 6.01 prints some PageMaker-defined RGB colors differently to a PostScript printer than Page-Maker 6.0. Some RGB colors in Portable Document Format (PDF) files created in PageMaker 6.01 display differently than RGB colors in PDF files created in PageMaker 6.0.

SOLUTION

Remove the PageMaker 6.01 preferences file, rename the PageMaker 6.01 dfltcmsg.swb file, then install the dfltcmsg.swb file from the PageMaker 6.0 installation disk set or Deluxe CD-ROM:

1. Quit PageMaker 6.01.
2. Remove the Adobe PageMaker 6.0 Prefs or Adobe PageMaker 6.0P Prefs file from the Preferences folder in the System Folder (Macintosh), or delete or rename the Pm6.cnf file in the Pm6\Rsrc\Usenglsh directory (Windows).
3. Rename the dfltcmsg.swb file (e.g., "dfltcmsg.601"). The file is located in the SwitchB folder in the RSRC folder in the Adobe PageMaker 6.0 folder (Macintosh) or the PM6\RSRC\SWITCHB directory (Windows).
4. Reinstall the dfltcmsg.swb file from the PageMaker 6.0 disk set or Deluxe CD-ROM. For instructions, see Additional Information.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

PageMaker's dfltcmsg.swb file contains color lookup tables that PageMaker uses to convert colors defined using one color model (e.g., RGB) to another color model (e.g., CMYK). PageMaker 6.01 uses an updated dfltcmsg.swb file, which causes it to print some RGB colors differently to a PostScript printer than PageMaker 6.0, and causes some RGB colors to display differently in PageMaker 6.01 PDF files than in PageMaker 6.0 PDF files. Using the PageMaker 6.0 dfltcmsg.swb file with PageMaker 6.01 causes PageMaker 6.01 to convert RGB colors the same way as PageMaker 6.0.

To install the dfltcmsg.swb file from the Macintosh disk set or Deluxe CD-ROM:

1. Insert Disk 3 of your PageMaker 6.0 disk set into your floppy drive, or insert your PageMaker 6.0 Deluxe CD-ROM.

2. Double-click on the dfltcmsg.swb file, located in the SwitchB folder in the RSRC folder on Disk 3 of the installation disk set, or in folder 3 in the Adobe PageMaker 6.0 folder on the Deluxe CD-ROM. The PageMaker 6 Installer launches.
   NOTE: If the error "The document ([filename]) could not be opened, because the application that created it could not be found." occurs, see Additional Information.
3. Navigate to the SwitchB folder in the RSRC folder in the Adobe PageMaker 6.0 folder on the hard disk, then click Save.

To install the dfltcmsg.swb file from the Windows disk set or CD-ROM:

1. Insert Disk 1 of your PageMaker 6.0 disk set into your floppy drive, or insert your PageMaker 6.0 Deluxe CD-ROM.
2. When installing from Disk 1, double-click the Setup.exe file; when installing from the Deluxe CD-ROM, click the PageMaker 6.0 Click to Install option in the PM6-Intro dialog box.
3. In the Language Choice dialog box, select the language version you wish to install.
4. In the Type of Install dialog box, click Custom.
5. In the Custom Installation dialog box, click Single File Copy.
6. In the Copy Single File window, select the file named "dfltcmsg.sw_" located in the D10\Rsrc\Switchb\Dftlcmsg directory.
7. Click Browse, then navigate to the C:\Pm6\Rsrc\Switchb\Dfltmsg directory (where "C" is the drive on which PageMaker 6.01 is installed), then click OK.

In PageMaker 6.0, you can define RGB colors that are outside of the CMYK color gamut (i.e., the RGB color can't be created using Cyan, Magenta, Yellow, and Black inks). When you print the RGB color to a PostScript printer, PageMaker converts it to the closest CMYK equivalent, causing the RGB color to print differently than expected (i.e., shift). To prevent RGB colors from shifting when printed, PageMaker 6.01 includes an updated dfltcmsg.swb file that prevents you from defining RGB colors that are outside of the CMYK color gamut.

When printing to a PostScript printer or using the Create Adobe PDF plug-in, PageMaker 6.0x converts RGB colors to CMYK. PageMaker does not convert RGB colors to CMYK when printing to a non-PostScript printer.

Dfltcmsg.swb File Sizes and Dates

PageMaker 6.0 File	Size	Date
dfltcmsg.swb	42,524	August 11, 1995
PageMaker 6.01 File	**Size**	**Date**
dfltcmsg.swb	49,947	February 15, 1996

When you install individual files from the Macintosh installation disk set or Deluxe CD-ROM, double-clicking on a compressed file causes the PageMaker 6 Installer to launch and decompress the file. The PageMaker 6 Installer is automatically installed in the Utilities folder in the Adobe PageMaker 6.0 folder on the hard disk when you select the Easy Install option. If the Installer is not installed or if the Finder cannot locate it, the following error occurs when you double-click on a compressed file: "The document ([filename]) could not be opened, because the application that created it could not be found."

To force the Installer to launch when you double-click on the file, do one or more of the following:

A. Copy the PageMaker 6 Installer, located in the Utilities folder on Disk 1 of the installation disks or folder 1 in the Adobe PageMaker 6.0 folder on the Deluxe CD-ROM, to the Utilities folder in the Adobe PageMaker 6.0 folder on the hard disk.
B. Keep the Utilities folder open in the foreground.
C. Rebuild the desktop file by holding down the Command and Option keys while restarting the computer. Keep the keys held down until you receive the message, "Are you sure you wanted to rebuild the desktop file on the disk '[diskname]'? Comments in info windows will be lost," then click OK.

Non-Printing Objects Are Printing Objects in PageMaker 5.0 Saved from PageMaker 6.0

ISSUE

After saving an Adobe PageMaker 6.0 publication as a PageMaker 5.0 publication, objects that are non-printing objects in the PageMaker 6.0 publication display and print in the PageMaker 5.0x version of the publication.

SOLUTIONS

Delete non-printing objects in the PageMaker 6.0 publication before saving a copy of the publication in PageMaker 5.0 format.

OR: After saving a copy of the PageMaker 6.0 publication in PageMaker 5.0 format, in the PageMaker 5.0 publication, delete the objects or move the objects to the pasteboard before printing.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

After saving a copy of a PageMaker 6.0 publication in PageMaker 5.0 format, PageMaker 5.0x is unable to honor new features included in Adobe PageMaker 6.0 that are unavailable in PageMaker 5.0. Because PageMaker 5.0 does not support the non-printing object feature, non-printing objects in PageMaker 6.0 publications saved in PageMaker 5.0 format become PageMaker 5.0 objects, which are printing objects, and lose their non-printing object attribute.

Colors Display and Print Differently in PageMaker 6.0 Than in 5.0x General Information

You can create colors in PageMaker using the RGB (Red, Green, Blue) color model or the CMYK (Cyan, Magenta,

Yellow, and Black) color model. Different output devices use different color models: monitors display colors using the RGB model, PostScript printers print colors use the CMYK model, and non-PostScript printers, which use the screen display to render colors, print colors using the RGB model.

PageMaker uses a mathematical algorithm to convert colors from RGB to CMYK and vice versa for display and printing. PageMaker 6.0 includes a new, more accurate color conversion algorithm, which may cause colors in a PageMaker 5.0x publication to display or print differently after being converted to PageMaker 6.0 format.

converting pagemaker 5.0x publications to 6.0

PageMaker 5.0x defines all colors in a publication using the same color model (i.e., RGB or CMYK). The color model you used when last defining a color becomes the color model for all colors in the publication, regardless of the model you originally specified for a particular color.

When the colors in a PageMaker 5.0x publication are based on the CMYK color model, the colors display differently in PageMaker 6.0 because PageMaker 6.0 uses a different algorithm than PageMaker 5.0x to convert CMYK colors to RGB for screen display. Colors based on the RGB model display identically in PageMaker 6.0 as they display in PageMaker 5.0x because they do not need to be converted for screen display.

A PageMaker 5.0x publication whose colors are based on the CMYK color model print identically to a PostScript printer after conversion to PageMaker 6.0 format because PostScript printers render colors using the color's CMYK color definitions, resulting in the colors requiring no conversion. The colors display and print differently to a non-PostScript printer in PageMaker 6.0 because PageMaker 6.0 uses a different algorithm than PageMaker 5.0x to convert colors to RGB. PageMaker 5.0x colors based on the RGB color model display and print identically to a non-PostScript printer after conversion to PageMaker 6.0 format, but print differently to a PostScript printer.

You can change the defined color model in a PageMaker 5.0x publication before converting it to PageMaker 6.0 format to ensure colors display or print identically in Page-Maker 6.0. For example, if you want the colors to print identically to a PostScript printer from PageMaker 6.0, change the color model in the PageMaker 5.0 publication to CMYK. To ensure the colors display identically in PageMaker 6.0, change the color model in the PageMaker 5.0 publication to RGB.

To change the color model for a publication in PM 5.0x:

1. Choose Element > Define Colors.
2. Select a color other than [Black] or [Registration], then click Edit.
3. Select the color model you want to use, then click OK to close the remaining dialog boxes.
4. Save the publication.

library colors in converted publications

When you select a color from a color library in PageMaker 6.0, PageMaker 6.0 records both the CMYK and RGB values for that color, ensuring the color displays consistently when you reopen the publication. After you convert the publication to PageMaker 6.0, PageMaker 6.0 uses its color conversion algorithm to convert the CMYK values to RGB for screen display, causing the library color to display differently in PageMaker 6.0 than they displayed in PageMaker 5.0x. To ensure library colors display and print as defined in a color library, redefine all library colors after converting a PageMaker 5.0x publication to PageMaker 6.0.

When you select a color from a color library (e.g., PANTONE, Trumatch) in PageMaker 5.0x, PageMaker records only the color's name and its CMYK values in the publication. While the publication remains open, PageMaker uses RGB values defined in the color library to display the color, but after you close and reopen the publication, PageMaker 5.0x uses its color conversion algorithm to generate RGB values for the color, causing the color to display differently than when first added to the publication.

using 5.0x s color conversion algorithm in 6.0

Unlike PageMaker 5.0x's conversion algorithm that is built-in and cannot be modified, PageMaker 6.0's conversion algorithm is contained in an external file named "DFLTCMSG.SWB." You can replace this file with an alternate DFLTCMSG.SWB file that enables PageMaker 6.0 to use an emulation of PageMaker 5.0x's conversion algorithm.

To use PageMaker 5.0x's color conversion algorithm in PageMaker 6.0 for the Macintosh:

1. Quit PageMaker 6.0.
2. Open the Dfltcmsg folder in the SwitchB folder in the RSRC folder in the Adobe PageMaker 6.0 folder.
3. Rename the DFLTCMSG.SWB file to DFLTCMSG.PM6.
4. Rename the DFLTCMSG.ALT file to DFLTCMSG.SWB.
5. Relaunch PageMaker.

To use PageMaker 5.0x's color conversion algorithm in PageMaker 6.0 for Windows:

1. Exit PageMaker 6.0.
2. Open the PM6\SWITCHB\DFLTCMSG subdirectory.
3. Rename the DFLTCMSG.SWB file to DFLTCMSG.PM6.
4. Rename the DFLTCMSG.ALT file to DFLTCMSG.SWB.
5. Restart PageMaker.

saving pagemaker 6.0 publications in 5.0 format

When you save a PageMaker 6.0 publication in PageMaker 5.0 format, all colors in the PageMaker 5.0 publication are defined using the CMYK model, regardless of the color model you used when defining the color in PageMaker 6.0.

Because PageMaker 5.0x uses a different algorithm than PageMaker 6.0 to convert CMYK colors to RGB for screen display, colors created in the PageMaker 6.0 publication display differently in PageMaker 5.0x. The colors print identically to a PostScript printer from PageMaker 5.0x unless you color-managed the colors in PageMaker 6.0 using a color management system (CMS). The colors print differently to a non-PostScript printer from PageMaker 5.0x because non-PostScript printers render colors using the RGB screen display.

DCS 2.0 Images Don't Print On Hexachrome Separations From PageMaker 6.0x

ISSUE

When you print PANTONE Hexachrome (CMYKOG) color separations from Adobe PageMaker 6.0x, DCS 2.0 images do not print on the PANTONE Hexachrome separation plates as expected.

SOLUTION

Reexport the image from Adobe Photoshop 3.0.x in DCS 2.0 format using the PlateMaker plug-in, change the names of the color separation plates (i.e., channels) to match the names of PageMaker's PANTONE Hexachrome process colors, then replace the DCS 2.0 image in PageMaker 6.0x:

1. In Photoshop 3.0.x, open the image from which you created the DCS 2.0 image.
2. Choose File > Export > PlateMaker.
3. In the DCS 2.0 dialog box, change the names of the color channels to match the names of PageMaker's PANTONE Hexachrome process colors:
   Hexachrome Cyan
   Hexachrome Yellow
   Hexachrome Magenta
   Hexachrome Black
   Hexachrome Green
   Hexachrome Orange
4. Click OK.
5. In the Save As dialog box, click Save.
6. In PageMaker 6.0x, replace the existing DCS 2.0 image with the updated DCS 2.0 image.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

To ensure a DCS 2.0 image prints on the desired separation plates from PageMaker 6.0x, the color names included in the image must be identical to color names defined in PageMaker.

WINDOWS

Q Whenever I print from PageMaker, I get the error "PROGMAN.EXE caused a GPF in WINMM16.DLL." What is the WINMM16.DLL file, and how do I prevent this from happening?

A WINMM16.DLL is part of Win32s, which is a Windows subsystem developed by Microsoft. It's installed with, and allows you to run, 32-bit applications (such as PageMaker 6.0 or Photoshop 3.0) in Windows 3.11, which is a 16-bit environment. (A 32-bit application is one that takes advantage of the 32-bit architecture of a program like Windows 95.) The purpose of the WINMM16.DLL file is to allow 32-bit applications to perform multimedia functions in a 16-bit environment. The Win32s installer is its own discrete program, and installs its components automatically, regardless of whether they are specifically needed or not.

The simplest way to prevent this error from happening again is to disable the WINMM16.DLL file. Of course, that might not be prudent if you have 32-bit applications on your system that need to use it—check with the manufacturer of your non-Adobe applications to see if they require WINMM16.DLL. PageMaker, Illustrator, Photoshop, and Persuasion don't require this file.

To disable the WINMM16.DLL file, you must remove the reference to it in the [boot] section of your SYSTEM.INI file. Here's how to do that.

1. Make a backup copy of the SYSTEM.INI file located in your WINDOWS directory.
2. Open the original SYSTEM.INI file in a text editor that can save in text-only format (e.g., WordPad, Notepad).
3. Locate the line in the [boot] section that reads
   `drivers=mmsystem.dll winmm16.dll`
4. Edit the line to read
   `drivers=mmsystem.dll`
   (that is, remove the reference to WINMM16.DLL). Don't remove any other line or section of this line.
5. Save in text-only format and restart Windows.

If you can't disable the WINMM16.DLL file because you need it for a certain 32-bit application, one way you can work around this problem temporarily is to replace your current video driver with the standard Windows VGA driver. (WINMM16.DLL needs at least 256 colors to run; using the VGA driver, which runs at 16 colors, will effectively disable the WINMM16.DLL.) For instructions on installing the Windows VGA driver, send an E-mail to techdocs@adobe.com and request document 300604, "Specifying the Windows Standard VGA Driver." (Or you can find it on the PageMaker 6.0 Enhancement Pack CD-ROM—see the tip on page 79.)

Q I've got some text that has a color applied to it, and when I print it to a black-and-white printer, the text comes out solid black instead of the shade of gray that I'm expecting. What can I do?

A First, you should click on the "Color" button in the "Print Document" dialog box to check whether you've got "Print colors in black" selected. If you do, deselect that option, and you're probably home free.

If not, chances are that your problem has to do with printing TrueType fonts to a PCL printer. When PageMaker prints colored TrueType fonts to a black-and-white PCL printer, the characters are rasterized (converted to a series of dots your printer understands) by the Windows Graphical Device Interface (GDI), a Windows subsystem that controls many printing and display functions. The GDI rast-erizes colored text as either black or white instead of approximating the color saturation using a shade of gray. Fortunately, it's pretty easy to get around this, using one of the following methods.

- Rotate or skew the text block to force the text to print correctly—even .01 degree will do it, and it won't be noticeable. Black-and-white PCL printers use a different set of GDI commands to process transformed text than they do for regularly set text.

- Reformat the text using a PostScript Type 1 font (installed via Adobe Type Manager). Type 1 fonts are generally bypassed by the GDI, so they won't experience the symptoms commonly seen with TrueType fonts.
- Print to a PostScript or color PCL printer, if one's available.

Troubleshooting Printing Problems in PageMaker 5.0x

Use this fax to resolve printing problems in PageMaker 5.0x without a technician's assistance; it contains the techniques used by Adobe Technical Support staff. Using these techniques, you should be able to resolve many of your printing problems on your own. Also, this fax will better prepare you to provide a technician with the information needed to resolve especially difficult printing problems.

Determine the level of the problem

The first step in resolving a technical issue is to determine at what level the problem occurs. When the problem is repeatable in other applications, it is occurring at the system level. When the problem only occurs in PageMaker, it is occurring at the application level. However, even when the problem only occurs in PageMaker, there may be other factors contributing to the problem. Determine whether the problem occurs in all, some, or just a single publication. If you can isolate the printing problem to a few similar publications or a single publication, try to isolate the printing problem to a single page or group of pages.

Determine if the printing problem is occurring at the system level

To determine whether the printing problem is occurring at the system level, print from another application, such as Windows Write. If nothing prints from any application, contact Microsoft Technical Support or the printer manufacturer. Always check the physical connection between the printer and the computer before calling, as the solution may be as simple as reconnecting a loose cable.

Also, consider what has changed on your system recently that may be impacting printing. For example, have you:

- Updated your hardware?
- Added new software?
- Updated existing software?
- Deleted software?
- Installed new fonts?
- Added hardware components?
- Recently connected to a network?
- Cleaned up the hard drive?
- Encountered random system errors?

Often, a change on your system directly corresponds to the appearance of a printing problem. Keeping a record of changes made to your system can be an excellent resource for troubleshooting printing and other problems.

When determining if the printing problem occurs in other Windows applications, make sure you're making valid print comparisons. If the problem only occurs when attempting to print certain fonts or a particular graphic, try printing the same elements from the other application. If the elements you're trying to print from PageMaker are damaged or corrupt, the same printing problem should surface when printing those elements from any other application. Damaged fonts or graphics should be reinstalled or resaved.

Determine whether the printing problem is related to the PageMaker application

To determine if the PageMaker application is the cause of your printing problem, try printing a different PageMaker publication. Create a new publication containing only a PageMaker-drawn box, then print the publication. If the page prints, add text and graphics one element at a time, printing after each addition. If the file won't print after adding a certain element, create another file that just contains that element and print.

Also try printing a publication that has printed successfully before. The absence of printing problems in each of these tests indicates that your printing problem is publication-specific and does not indicate a problem with the PageMaker application.

Isolate the printing problem within the PageMaker publication

To determine whether the entire publication or just certain pages won't print, try printing single pages of the publication. If some pages print as expected, while one or more other pages do not print, isolate which elements (i.e.., text or graphics) are preventing the publication from printing.

Troubleshooting printing problems

When the printing problem occurs in only one or a few similar PageMaker publications, do one or more of the following to isolate problematic elements:

A. Make sure a valid printer is selected in the "Compose to:" box of the "Page setup" dialog box. When a printer name preceded by a question mark or "Display on none" is selected in the "Page setup" dialog box, your publication may not print as expected.

B. Print the publication as a proof print:
   1. Choose "Print..." from the File menu.
   2. Select "Proof" in the "Print document" dialog box, then print the file.

      Selecting "Proof" in the "Print document" dialog box tells PageMaker not to send any graphic information to the printer. If the publication prints when "Proof" is selected in the "Print document" dialog box, one or more of the graphic elements on the page may be damaged. Isolate the element or elements causing the print problem, then delete and replace them. You may need to re-export the graphic from the application in which it was created.

      Successful printing with "Proof" selected in the "Print document" dialog box may also indicate you

don't have enough printer memory. Common symptoms of insufficient printer memory include font substitution and missing data. Simplify the publication to see if it will print with fewer elements.

c. Deselect "Include downloadable fonts" in the "Options" printing dialog box:
   1. Choose "Print..." from the File menu.
   2. Click on "Options...," then deselect "Include downloadable fonts."

      Deselecting "Include downloadable fonts" in the "Options" printing dialog box will result in font substitution of any non-printer resident fonts. However, if your file prints as expected when this option is deselected, the printing problem may be related to one or more of the installed fonts used in the publication. You may have a damaged text block or one or more damaged fonts.

      For more information on font-related printing issues, refer to FaxYI documents 315605 and 315604.

d. Send the PostScript error handler to the printer:
   1. Choose "Print..." from the File menu.
   2. Click on "Options..." then choose "Include PostScript Error Handler" in the "Options" printing dialog box.

      The PostScript error handler will print a page with any PostScript errors that are occurring when you print. For help interpreting PostScript errors, refer to FaxYI document 200103, "PostScript Error Troubleshooting Guide."

e. Verify that all links in the publication are valid:
   1. Choose "Links..." from the File menu.
   2. Unlink or relink any graphic or text file whose name is preceded by a question mark or other symbol in the "Links" dialog box. For explanation of the various symbols that may appear in PageMaker"s "Links" dialog box, refer to page 332 of the PageMaker 5.0 User Manual.

      When graphic and text elements are placed into PageMaker, a link is formed to the original graphic or text file. PageMaker relies on the original graphic or text file for information used to display and print the file correctly. If an element is not stored in the PageMaker publication (an option in the "Links option" dialog box) and the link is broken (e.g., the original file is moved or deleted), PageMaker is unable to locate the original file at print time and the element may not print correctly. For more information on links in PageMaker, refer to the PageMaker 5.0 User Manual.

f. Recompose the publication:
   1. Hold down the Control and Shift keys while choosing "Hyphenation..." from the Type menu.
   2. Hold down the Shift key while choosing "Go to page..." from the Layout menu. PageMaker will cycle through the pages of your publication. Once it has cycled through once completely, hit any key to make the slide show stop.
   3. Choose "Save as..." from the File menu to save the file to a new name.

      The Control + Shift + "Hyphenation..." and Shift + "Go to page" keyboard commands initiate internal checks that look for and repair a small number of inconsistencies. Using the "Save as" command rather than the "Save" command reduces file size and may eliminate corrupted information from your publication.

g. When printing to a non-PostScript printer, deselect "Allow PCL Halftoning" in the "Colors" printing dialog box:
   1. Choose "Print..." from the File menu.
   2. Click on "Colors" then deselect "Allow PCL Halftoning."

      "Allow PCL Halftoning," which is selected by default in the "Colors" printing dialog box, gives the printer control of the halftoning process. When "Allow PCL Halftoning" is deselected, the halftoning is done before the data is sent to the printer. When "Allow PCL Halftoning" is selected, special effects created using PageMaker"s "Image Control" feature are ignored.

h. Make sure you have adequate free memory in Windows to print your publication. To check the amount of available memory:
   1. Leave PageMaker open and use the Alt + Tab or Ctrl + Esc keyboard combinations to switch to Program Manager.
   2. Choose "About Program Manager" from the Help menu.

      If you're printing a complex PageMaker publication, your system may freeze when system resources fall below 50%. To increase system resources, close all applications not needed for printing. You may need to close all applications and restart Windows to refresh the free system resources.

      PageMaker 5.0 requires a minimum of 4MB of memory. Approximately 1MB of memory is used when Windows is launched. Loading other items (e.g., fonts, Startup group items, applications) reduces the free system resources, causing PageMaker to perform poorly, if at all.

OR: When the printing problem occurs in all PageMaker publications, do one or more of the following:

NOTE: Publication-specific printing problems may also be resolved using the following techniques.

a. Rename or delete the PageMaker defaults file, PM5.CNF, located in the ALDUS<LangDir> subdirectory. The PM5.CNF file stores information about application-wide defaults, which are used each time a new file is created. Printing problems may occur when the PM5.CNF file is damaged; PageMaker creates a new PM5.CNF file when the original is renamed or deleted.

b. Make sure you have the correct printer driver installed for the printer to which you're printing. To check the version of the printer driver:
   1. Open the Windows Control Panel and double-click on the "Printers" icon.
   2. Select the printer to which you're printing, then click on "Setup...."

3. Click on "About" to see the printer driver version.
   NOTE: Some printer drivers do not have an "About" dialog box; printer driver versions may also be listed in the "Setup" and "Options" dialog boxes.

   When printing to a PostScript printer, the installed printer driver should be the Microsoft PostScript printer driver version 3.56 or later or the Adobe PostScript printer driver version 2.1.1 or later. Contact the printer manufacturer for information on printer driver updates.

C. When printing to a PostScript printer driver, make sure you have the correct PostScript Printer Description (PPD) file installed:
   1. Choose "Print..." from the File menu.
   2. The PPD file selected in the "Type:" drop-down box of the "Print document" dialog box should match the actual output device (i.e., don't choose a Linotronic PPD file when printing to a Hewlett-Packard LaserJet IIIsi).

      Print using the General or Color General PPD file if print problems occur when using the PPD file designed specifically for your printer. Some PPD files were updated after PageMaker 5.0 was released; contact the printer manufacturer for information on updated PPD files.

      For more information on PPD files, refer to the PageMaker 5.0 User Manual or PageMaker 5.0 Commercial Printing Guide.

D. Use the Windows File Manager to search all drives and directories for duplicate printer driver files. If your PageMaker files are stored on a network drive, check that drive for printer drivers as well. Printer drivers should only be located in the WINDOWS\SYSTEM directory; if located in other directories, they may cause printing problems.

E. Use the Windows File Manager to search all drives and directories for multiple WIN.INI files. If your PageMaker files are stored on a network drive, check that drive for WIN.INI files as well. The WIN.INI file should be located in the WINDOWS directory; multiple WIN-.INI files can cause various problems, ranging from error messages to no output from the printer.

F. When using ATM, make sure the installed version is 2.5 or later. To check the installed version of ATM, double-click on the "ATM Control Panel" icon, typically located in the Main group of Windows Program Manager. The version number is located in the upper left corner of the "ATM Control Panel" dialog box.

   Versions of ATM earlier than 2.5 were not tested and are not supported with PageMaker 5.0.

G. Verify the "Set Temp=" line is present in the AUTOEXEC.BAT file and that it points to a valid drive and directory. There should be at least 10MB of free disk space on the drive listed in the "Set Temp=" line. To verify the "Set Temp=" line points to a valid drive and directory:
   1. Exit Windows and type the word "set" at a DOS prompt.
   2. Change to the directory listed after the equal sign. For example, if the directory listed in the "Set Temp=" line is C:\WINDOWS\TEMP, type:

      ```
      CD C:\WINDOWS\TEMP
      ```

      If a message appears stating that the directory is invalid, either create the directory using the DOS MD or "Make Directory" command or edit the "Set Temp=" line in the AUTOEXEC.BAT file to point to a valid directory. Make a backup copy of the AUTOEXEC.BAT file before editing it. For more help editing the AUTOEXEC.BAT file, contact Microsoft Technical Support.

H. Deselect "Fast printing direct to port" in the Windows Printer Control Panel:
   1. Open the Windows Control Panel and double-click on the "Printers" icon.
   2. Select the printer to which you're printing from the "Installed printers" list, then click on "Connect."
   3. Deselect "Fast printing direct to port," then click "OK" to close the Printers Control Panel.

      When "Fast printing direct to port" is selected in the Printers Control Panel, Windows uses the network device driver to send data directly to the printer's port. Some printing enhancements, such as those that allow a network user to output documents on a printer attached to a server, rely on communications with MS-DOS. Deselecting "Fast printing direct to port" passes the data through DOS, allowing these print enhancements to function properly.

      Deselecting "Fast printing direct to port" should not noticeably affect printing performance. However, if deselecting this option does not resolve your printing problem, reselect it.

I. Turn off Print Manager:
   1. Open the Windows Control Panel and double-click on the "Printers" icon.
   2. Deselect "Use Print Manager," then click "OK" to close the Printers Control Panel.

      When Print Manager is active, all print jobs are spooled to its print queue. Print Manager works in the background, allowing you to continue work in Windows while it sends data to the printer. You should have at least 12MB free hard disk space when Print Manager is active.

J. When printing to a non-PostScript printer, use the Windows VGA video driver rather than a high resolution third-party driver:
   1. Make a backup copy of the SYSTEM.INI file, located in the WINDOWS directory.
   2. Open Windows Setup, typically located in the Main group of Program Manager.
   3. Choose "Change System Settings..." from the Options menu.
   4. Choose "VGA" from the "Display:" drop-down list, then follow the prompts to load the VGA video driver.
   5. Restart Windows.

If you can print your publication without error when using the Windows VGA video driver, there may be a conflict between your original video driver and PageMaker. Contact the video card manufacturer to make sure you have the most current video driver. If the driver you have is the most current available, try using a different video resolution (e.g., 800 x 600 rather than 1024 x 768).

K. When printing to an early-model printer, make sure the firmware version of your printer or PostScript cartridge version is current. Contact the printer manufacturer for assistance in identifying the firmware version.

L. Print to a different printer. If your publications print as expected to other printers, you may have damaged hardware or cables.

M. Print your publication from a different computer. If the publication prints to the same printer when sent from a different computer, the printing conflict may be specific to one system. Compare the hardware and software on each machine to identify which component(s) are involved in the printing conflict.

N. When printing over a network, hook your computer directly to the printer and try printing again. If you can't hook up direct to the printer, print your publication to disk and send the file to the printer from DOS on a machine that can be hooked up direct to a printer.

O. Print to disk and copy the file to the printer from a DOS prompt. For instructions on creating a PostScript file, refer to the PageMaker 5.0 User Manual.

To copy a PostScript file to the printer from DOS:

1. Exit to DOS and change to the directory in which your PostScript file is located.
2. Type the following command to send the PostScript file to the printer:

   ```
   copy filename.ps LPT1
   ```

   (assuming your printer is connected to the port LPT1)

   If the publication prints when sent to the printer from a DOS prompt, one or more Windows-specific elements are contributing to the printing conflict. Common Windows-specific causes of print conflicts include low system resources, a damaged Print Manager, or a WIN.INI file that is larger than 32K or is damaged.

P. Make sure the printer to which you're printing supports the current printing operations. For example, you should not print color separations of EPS graphics to a non-PostScript printer. For more information about your printer's capabilities, contact the printer manufacturer.

PostScript Type 1 Fonts Print as Courier from PageMaker 6.5

ISSUE

When you print from Adobe PageMaker 6.5 to a PostScript printer, text formatted with printer-resident PostScript Type 1 fonts prints in Courier.

SOLUTIONS

Print from PageMaker 6.51. You can download the PageMaker 6.51 updater (Pm65-651.exe) from Adobe's FTP site (ftp://ftp.adobe.com/pub/adobe/pagemaker/win/6.x/updaters), Adobe's Web site (

http://www.adobe.com/), the Adobe BBS (206-623-6984), America Online (Keyword: Adobe), or CompuServe (GO ADOBEAPP). You can also obtain the updater on disk from Adobe Customer Services.

OR: Install the screen fonts or *.pfm files for the printer-resident fonts. If the screen fonts were not included with your printer, obtain them from the printer manufacturer:

1. Open Adobe Type Manager (ATM).
2. Click the Add Fonts tab (ATM Deluxe 4.0) or the Fonts tab (ATM 4.0).
3. Choose Browse for Fonts from the Source pop-up menu.
4. Locate the folder that contains the font files you want.
5. Select the fonts you want to install, then click Add.
6. Close ATM.

OR: Turn off ATM 4.0:

1. In ATM, click the Settings tab.
2. Click Off in the ATM System section of the dialog box.
3. Close ATM, then restart Windows.

NOTE: If you turn off ATM, PostScript fonts will be substituted on screen with other fonts (e.g., Times, Arial), although they will print correctly.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

PageMaker 6.5 queries ATM for the font metrics for those fonts used in the publication. When the screen font for a printer-resident font is installed, ATM provides the font metrics to PageMaker and the font prints as expected. If ATM does not have font metric information (e.g., the screen font is not installed), PageMaker substitutes Courier, whether the font is listed in the PostScript Printer Description (PPD) file or is resident on the printer.

When you turn ATM 4.0 off, PageMaker relies on the PPD file to determine which fonts are available at the printer, and does not substitute printer-resident fonts. When ATM is off, PostScript fonts are substituted on screen with other fonts (e.g., TrueType fonts), but they print correctly.

PageMaker 6.51 queries the PPD file when font metrics aren't available from ATM; PageMaker 6.51 only substitutes Courier if ATM does not provide font metrics and the font is not listed in the PPD file as a printer-resident font.

Error "The filter required to print this graphic is not installed" for PIC or HPGL Graphic in PageMaker 6.0

ISSUE

When printing or viewing the link status of a Lotus PIC or HPGL graphic, Adobe PageMaker 6.0 returns the error "The filter required to print this graphic is not installed. This graphic cannot be printed in high resolution." The publication was converted from PageMaker 5.0x.

SOLUTION

Force-update the link to the graphic in PageMaker 6.0:

1. Select the graphic's filename in the Links dialog box, then click Info.
2. In the Link Info dialog box, locate the linked source file.
3. Press the Shift key and double-click on the source file.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When converting PageMaker 5.0x publications, PageMaker 6.0 reimports placed graphics using the updated PageMaker 6.0 filter. When reimporting Lotus PIC or HPGL (Hewlett-Packard Graphics Language) graphics, PageMaker 6.0 does not use the installed PageMaker 6.0 filter, resulting in PageMaker converting the publication without reimporting Lotus PIC or HPGL graphics. Because the Lotus PIC or HPGL graphics were not reimported by PageMaker 6.0 during conversion, PageMaker assumes the import filter is unavailable for the Lotus PIC or HPGL graphics, causing the error "The filter required to print this graphic is not installed. This graphic cannot be printed in high resolution." when choosing the Links or Print command.

After force-updating the link to the graphic, PageMaker 6.0 reimports the graphic using the installed PageMaker 6.0 filter.

For PageMaker 6.0, the Lotus PIC filter is IMPRC9.FLT, and the HPGL filter is IMPHGL9.FLT.

Creating a Custom Printer File to Address Slow Print Times to PostScript Printers from PageMaker 6.0x

ISSUE

Print files are larger or print more slowly than expected when printing to PostScript devices from Adobe PageMaker 6.0x.

SOLUTIONS

Use the Update PPD utility to create a custom printer file that supplements the PostScript Printer Description (PPD) file you're using and correctly reflects the available memory on your printer. The Update PPD utility (Ppd.exe), located in the Pm6\Rsrc\Usenglsh\Utility subdirectory, can be used in Windows 3.1 or Windows 95.

OR: If you are using Windows 3.1, manually create a custom printer file to supplement the PostScript Printer Description (PPD) file and accurately reflect the memory available on your printer:

1. Copy the file Testps.txt, located in the Windows\System directory, to your printer from a DOS prompt using the following command (where LPTx is your printer port):

   ```
   Copy TESTPS.TXT LPTx
   ```

   On the resulting printout, find the line that reads "Max Printer VM (KB):XXXX." XXXX represents the amount of virtual memory available on the printer (i.e., the amount of memory available to print your publications). PageMaker prints most efficiently when the FreeVM setting in the custom printer file is 90-95% of the printed number. The Testps.txt file reports memory in terms of kilobytes; the custom printer file you'll create reports memory in bytes.

   To determine the FreeVM setting for the custom printer file, multiply the Max Printer VM setting by 0.9 and add three zeros. For example, if the Max Printer VM setting is 500KB, multiply by 0.9 to get 450, then add three zeros to arrive at 450000.
2. Open the PPD for your printer in a text editor (e.g., Windows Write, Notepad) and write down the lines beginning *PPD-Adobe, *Product, *ModelName, and *NickName. Then close the PPD without saving it.
3. In the DOS Editor, type in the skeleton custom printer file shown below. Type the lines beginning *PPD-Adobe, *Product, *ModelName and *NickName to match the lines you copied from the PPD. This example creates a custom printer file for the Hewlett-Packard LaserJet 4Si. In the *NickName line, the "+" character differentiates the custom printer file from the PPD itself. PostScript is very particular about typographical errors so go slowly and proofread your file carefully. The *Include line refers to the actual filename of your PPD, not the nickname. Type it in uppercase because PPD files are case sensitive.

   NOTE: Use DOS editor because other text editors (e.g., Windows Write, Notepad) sometimes add extraneous characters to text files, which make the custom printer file invalid. To use the DOS editor, exit Windows, then, at a DOS prompt, type "Edit." If the DOS directory is not in your path statement, you may need to change to the DOS directory before typing "Edit."

   ```
   *PPD-Adobe: "4.0"
   *Product: "(HP LaserJet 4Si)"
   *ModelName: "HP LaserJet 4Si"
   *NickName: "+HP LaserJet 4Si v2011.110"
   *FreeVM: " "
   *Include: "HP4SI6_1.PPD"
   ```
4. Between the quotes in the line beginning *FreeVM: , type the number you arrived at in step 1. In this example, the line looks like this:

   ```
   *FreeVM: "450000"
   ```
5. Save the file, naming it with a .ppd extension.
6. Use the Windows File Manager or DOS COPY command to copy the custom printer file into the Pm6\Rsrc\Usenglsh\Ppd4 directory.
7. When you print from PageMaker, choose the custom printer file from the PPD pop-up menu in the Print Document dialog box. The custom printer file appears as it is listed in the *NickName: line. In this example, the custom printer file is listed as +HP LaserJet 4Si v2011.110.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

If PageMaker 6.0x prints slower than expected or its print files are larger than expected, the virtual memory (FreeVM) setting in your PPD file may not accurately reflect the memory available on the printer. Creating a custom printer

file enables PageMaker to substitute the correct memory information when using the PPD for your printer.

The FreeVM setting dictates the amount of data sent to the printer, including how often fonts are downloaded. If the setting is too low, PageMaker flushes and redownloads fonts often to avoid overloading the printer's memory. When the memory available on the printer is larger than the PPD reports, PageMaker downloads fonts more often than necessary, resulting in large print files and slow print times.

PageMaker 6.0x and earlier use PPD files when printing to a PostScript printer to determine a printer's features, including the amount of memory available on the printer, predefined paper sizes, optimized screen settings to use in printing color separations, and fonts resident on the printer. Because PageMaker uses this information to determine what information to send to the printer, it is important the PPD reflect the printer's features accurately. Adobe recommends using a PPD specifically written for your PostScript printer.

Error or Objects Don't Print as Expected to HP LaserJet 4 from PageMaker 6.0

ISSUE

When printing from Adobe PageMaker 6.0 to a Hewlett-Packard LaserJet 4 using the HP LaserJet 4 PCL printer driver, objects do not print as expected, an error occurs, or partial pages print.

SYMPTOMS

Reversed (i.e., white) PageMaker-drawn lines print transparent and don't knock out objects beneath them.

PageMaker-drawn objects with pattern fills and a color other than Black applied print solid black.

PageMaker-drawn objects with pattern fills and the color Paper applied print gray.

The error "Error 21 (data complexity)" appears on the printer's display.

SOLUTIONS

Do one or more of the following:

A. Print with Use Raster Graphics selected, instead of Use Vector Graphics, for the Graphics Mode option when printing with the HP LaserJet 4 PCL printer driver. For instructions, see Additional Information.
B. When running PageMaker on a computer with a high-resolution video card installed:
   Use the Windows VGA video driver.
   OR: Use an updated video driver, available from your high-resolution video card manufacturer.
C. Create the fill in another application, export the fill as a graphic, then place the graphic in PageMaker.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When printing with the Use Vector Graphics option selected in the Graphics Mode section of the Print Setup dialog box, the error "21 - Print Overrun" appears on the printer's display, or documents do not print as expected. The ReadMe file, included with LaserJet 4 printers, recommends selecting the Use Raster Graphic options instead of the Use Vector Graphics option when the printer returns the "21 - Print Overrun" error or when documents do not print as expected. The Use Vector Graphics and Use Raster Graphics options for the LaserJet 4 printers optimize printing to reduce print times.

PCL printers (e.g., HP LaserJet 4) print graphics and text by using the rasterized screen representation. When using a high-resolution video driver, rasterizing screen information for printing is memory intensive. When insufficient memory is available, objects may print differently to a PCL printer than they display. Because some high-resolution video cards are not written to Windows specifications, they may have interface problems with complex Windows application.

To enable the Raster option in the Windows 95 Printers HP LaserJet 4's Properties dialog box:

1. Choose Start > Settings > Printers from the taskbar.
2. Right-click on the HP LaserJet 4 printer icon, then choose Properties.
3. Click the Graphics tab.
4. Select Use Raster Graphics.
5. Click Apply, then click OK.

To enable the Raster option in the Windows 3.1 Printers Control Panel:

1. Open the Control Panel icon in the Main group in Program Manager.
2. Open the Printers Control Panel.
3. From the list of Installed Printers, select the LaserJet 4 printer, then click Setup.
4. In the Setup dialog box, click Options.
5. Select Raster from the Graphics Mode options.
6. Click OK in the Options dialog box, click OK in the Setup dialog box, then close the Printers Control Panel.

Rotated Images Print Distorted to PCL Printers from PageMaker 6.0 in Windows 95

ISSUE

When you print from Adobe PageMaker 6.0 to a PCL printer using the Universal Printer driver included with Windows 95, rotated images print distorted.

SOLUTIONS

Select a dithering method other than Error Diffusion in the Graphics section in PageMaker's Print Setup dialog box. OR: Deselect Allow Printer Halftones in PageMaker's Print Color dialog box.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

To perform Error Diffusion dithering on an image while printing, the Universal 4.00.950 printer driver, which is included with Windows 95, dithers pixels in each horizontal row of the image. Because pixels in a rotated image may

not be positioned horizontally as assumed by the Universal printer driver, rotated images print distorted from PageMaker 6.0 with Error Diffusion is selected.

The Allow PCL Halftoning option in PageMaker's Print Color dialog box enables the printer driver to control dithering (i.e., halftoning), overriding changes made in PageMaker's Image control dialog box. Deselecting the Allow PCL Halftoning option disables dithering by the printer driver.

Error "You have printer and display fonts... mismatched..." Printing from PageMaker 6.0x

ISSUE

When you print to a PostScript printer from Adobe PageMaker 6.0x running in Windows 95, the error "You have printer and display fonts that are mismatched. Text may not print as expected. To correct this, refer to the Readme.wri." occurs after the first page prints. Clicking Continue in the error dialog box prevents the error from reoccurring, but text does not print as expected (e.g., text appears smudged, kern pairs vary with printer resolution, fonts are substituted, line endings change). Clicking Cancel in the error dialog box cancels the print job, resulting in only one printed page.

SOLUTIONS

Do one or more of the following:

A. Print using the Adobe PostScript 4.1 printer driver (AdobePS), which is included on the PageMaker 6.01 Enhancement Pack.

B. Remove all your installed fonts from Adobe Type Manager (ATM) 4.0, remove font references from the Win.ini file and the Atm.ini file, re-add fonts in ATM, then check the size of the Win.ini file:
   1. Make backup copies of the Win.ini and Atm.ini files.
   2. In ATM, export your sets (ATM Deluxe only) and remove all installed fonts. For instructions, see Additional Information.
   3. Open the Win.ini file, located in the Windows directory, in a text editor that can save in text-only format (e.g., Notepad, WordPad).
   4. Delete any lines that begin with "softfont" (e.g., softfonts=20).
   5. Delete all lines that refer to an MFD file (e.g., ADMFDFile=C:\Windows\Ad434af1\ Mfd).
   6. Save the Win.ini file in text-only format.
   7. Open the Atm.ini file, located in the Windows directory, in a text editor that can save in text-only format (e.g., NotePad, WordPad).
   8. Delete any lines in the [Fonts] section (e.g., "Helvetica=C:\Psfonts\Pfm\Hv_____.pfm; C:\Psfonts\Hv_____.pfb").
   9. Save the Atm.ini file in text-only format.
   10. Delete all Atmfonts.qlc files, then restart Windows.
   11. In ATM, re-add your fonts. For instructions, see Additional Information.
   12. Choose Start > Find > Files or Folders, then locate the Win.ini file in the Windows directory. Check the size of the Win.ini file in the search results window and make sure it is smaller than 32K. If the Win.ini file is larger than 32K, make a backup of the file, then open the original Win.ini in a text editor that can save in text-only format and remove lines or sections no longer needed.

   OR: Remove all your installed fonts from ATM 3.0x, remove font references from the Win.ini file and the Atm.ini file, re-add font in ATM, then check the size of the Win.ini file:
   1. Make backup copies of the Win.ini and Atm.ini files.
   2. In the ATM Control Panel, select all fonts in the Installed ATM Fonts list, then click Remove.
   3. In the Remove Fonts dialog box, select No Confirmation to Remove Fonts if you don't want the dialog box to appear for each font you remove, then click Yes or Yes to All. Avoid selecting Delete Fonts from Disk unless you want to delete the font files from your system.
   4. Open the Win.ini file, located in the Windows directory, in a text editor that can save in text-only format (e.g., Notepad Windows Write).
   5. Delete all lines that begin with the word "softfont" (e.g., softfonts=20).
   6. Delete all lines that refer to an *.mfd file (e.g., Admfdfile=C:\Windows\Ad434af1.mfd).
   7. Save the Win.ini file in text-only format.
   8. Open the Atm.ini file, located in the Windows directory, in a text editor that can save in text-only format (e.g., Notepad, WordPad).
   9. Delete all lines in the [Fonts] section (e.g., "Helvetica=c:\psfonts\pfm\Hv_____.pfm; c:\psfonts\Hv_____.pfb").
   10. Save the Atm.ini file in text-only format.
   11. Delete all Atmfonts.qlc files, then restart Windows.
   12. Open the ATM Control Panel, then click Add.
   13. In the Add Fonts dialog box, locate the drive and directory containing your fonts are located (e.g., C:\Psfonts\Pfm, A:\Psfonts).
   14. Select the font you want to install from the list of available fonts, then click Add.
   15. Restart Windows.
   16. Choose Start > Find > Files or Folders, then locate the Win.ini file in the Windows directory. Check the size of the Win.ini file in the search results window to make sure it is smaller than 32K. If the Win.ini file is greater than 32K, make a backup of the file, open the original Win.ini in a text editor that can save in text-only format and remove lines or sections no longer needed.

C. Remove all installed fonts from ATM 4.0, remove multiple [PostScript, <port>] sections from your Win.ini file, then reinstall your PostScript fonts:
   1. Make sure you have your Windows 95 CD-ROM or installation disks available.

2. In ATM, remove all installed fonts.
3. Choose Start > Settings > Printers to open the Printers folder.
4. In the Printers Control Panel, select a PostScript printer, then choose File > Delete. Repeat for each PostScript printer.
   NOTE: To determine whether a printer is a PostScript printer, select the printer and choose File > Properties. When there is a PostScript tab in the printer's properties dialog box, the printer is a PostScript printer.
5. Make a backup copy of the Win.ini file located in the Windows directory.
6. Open the Win.ini file in a text editor that can save in text-only format (e.g., WordPad).
7. In the Win.ini file, delete all [PostScript,<port>] sections. Remove the printers listed between the brackets, the ATM=placeholder line, and all lines that begin with "softfont" underneath the ATM=placeholder line. For example:

```
[PostScript,lpt1]
ATM=placeholder
softfonts=45
softfont1=c:\psfonts\pfm\zgrg____.pfm,c:\ps-
  fonts\zgrg____.pfb
softfont2=c:\psfonts\pfm\zgrg____.pfm,c:\ps-
  fonts\zgrg____.pfb
[PostScript,\\Lilith\bob]
ATM=placeholder
softfonts=45
softfont1=c:\psfonts\pfm\zgrg____.pfm,c:\ps-
  fonts\zgrg____.pfb
softfont2=c:\psfonts\pfm\zgrg____.pfm,c:\ps-
  fonts\zgrg____.pfb
```

8. Delete all lines that refer to an *.mfd file (e.g., Admfdfile=C:\Windows\Ad434af1.mfd).
9. Save the Win.ini file in text-only format.
10. Install your PostScript printer. For AdobePS, see the installation instructions on the PageMaker 6.01 Enhancement Pack. For the Windows PostScript printer driver installation instructions, see your Windows 95 documentation.
11. Add your fonts in ATM.
12. Restart Windows 95.

D. Make sure there is only one Win.ini file, and that it is located in the Windows directory. Rename duplicate Win.ini files.

E. To ensure the font is not damaged, reinstall it in ATM from the original disks.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When the Microsoft PostScript printer driver is installed, ATM adds *.pfm and *.pfb font references to each [Postscript,<port>] section in the Win.ini file that references a separate port. The Microsoft printer driver searches for available fonts in the targeted printer's [Postscript,<port>] section in the Win.ini file. PageMaker 6.0x returns the error "You have printer and display fonts that are mismatched. Text may not print as expected. To correct this, refer to the Readme.wri." after printing the first page when the Microsoft printer driver cannot find a font used in the publication in the targeted printer's [Postscript,<port>] section in the Win.ini file. Multiple [PostScript, <port>] sections, incorrect font references, or outdated font references in the Win.ini file may also prevent the Microsoft printer driver from locating a font in the Win.ini file.

The Adobe PostScript printer driver 4.1 (AdobePS) searches for available fonts in the Atm.ini file.

Removing and then reinstalling your fonts, removing multiple [PostScript, <port>] sections from the Win.ini file, removing duplicate Win.ini files, or reinstalling a font from the original installation disks enables the printer driver to locate font references in the Win.ini file or Atm.ini file for printing.

To export your sets in ATM Deluxe 4.0:

1. In ATM, click the Sets tab.
2. Select one or more sets to export.
3. Choose File > Export.
4. In the Export dialog box, specify a filename and location for the AFS file, then click Save.

To remove your fonts in ATM 4.0:

1. In the All Font Sets pane of the Sets tab (ATM Deluxe 4.0) or the Fonts tab (ATM 4.0), select the fonts you want to remove, then click Remove.
2. In the Remove Font dialog box, select the Remove Fonts from All Set and Master Font List option, select the Remove Font Files from Disk option if you are reinstalling your fonts from the original installation disks, then click Yes or Yes to All.

To re-add your fonts in ATM 4.0:

1. Click the Add Fonts tab (ATM Deluxe 4.0) or the Fonts tab (ATM 4.0), then select Browse for Fonts from the Source pop-up menu.
2. Navigate to the drive and directory where your fonts files are located (e.g., C:\Psfonts\Pfm, A:\Fontdisk).
3. Select the fonts you want to add from the Source pane scrollbox, then click Add.

To import your sets in ATM Deluxe 4.0:

1. With Browse for Fonts still selected in the Source pop-up menu, navigate to the drive and directory where your AFS file is located. ATM lists the sets you exported in the AFS file.
2. Select the sets you want to import, then click Add.
3. Remove any duplicate fonts outside your sets by selecting them and clicking Remove.

PostScript Error "undefined..." When Printing Publication Containing Metafiles from PageMaker 6.0x

ISSUE

When you print an Adobe PageMaker 6.0x publication containing multiple metafile graphics (e.g., WMF, OLE object, CGM, WPG, DXF, Plot-10, ADI) on the same page, the

PostScript error "undefined: OffendingCommand; [various]" occurs.

SOLUTIONS

If you are running PageMaker 6.0x in Windows 3.1x, print using the Microsoft Windows PostScript printer driver 3.58. OR: If you are running PageMaker 6.0x in Windows 95, print using the Microsoft Windows PostScript printer driver 4.0 or the Adobe PSPrinter printer driver 4.0 or later (AdobePS).

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

To print a metafile from PageMaker 6.0x, the PostScript printer driver first downloads PostScript resources for printing metafiles into the printer's memory. If the printer's memory begins to run low, PageMaker 6.0x manages the printer's memory by flushing the printer driver's PostScript resources from the printer's memory. When PageMaker 6.0x flushes the printer driver's PostScript resources for printing metafiles from the printer's memory before it prints all metafiles on a page, the PostScript error "undefined: OffendingCommand; [various]" occurs.

The Microsoft Windows PostScript printer driver 3.57 and earlier, and the Adobe PostScript printer driver 3.01 and earlier (AdobePS) can only download the PostScript resources for printing metafiles once. The Microsoft 3.58 and 4.0 printer drivers and AdobePS 4.0 and later can redownload the PostScript resources for print metafiles after the resources are flushed by PageMaker 6.0x.

Windows 3.1x and earlier are 16-bit operating system environments, which do not support 32-bit software. Because the Microsoft 4.0 printer driver included with Windows 95 is a 32-bit printer driver, it is incompatible with Windows 3.1x and earlier.

MAC OS

Q I've been having printing problems ever since I installed QuickDraw GX and the LaserWriter GX driver. Aren't they compatible with PageMaker?

A No, QuickDraw GX and the LaserWriter GX driver aren't entirely compatible with PageMaker. Unfortunately, in the last issue of Adobe Magazine (March/April 1995), the "So What Is GX, Anyway?" article incorrectly stated that the LaserWriter GX driver works "just fine" with PageMaker 5.0.

If you print from PageMaker using the LaserWriter GX driver, extra blank pages may print and some PICT graphics may not print at all from some publications. Also, the LaserWriter GX driver is incompatible with the current version (1.7) of the "Update PPD" Addition and utility. If you try to use Update PPD with this driver, you'll receive the error message, "Update PPD v1.7 will not run with QuickDraw GX enabled. Please disable it to run Update PPD." In addition, when Desktop Printing is disabled, Background Printing is enabled and the option to disable Background Printing is unavailable in the Chooser. If you remove the PrintMonitor from the System Folder, you'll receive the error, "Nothing can be printed now, because PrintMonitor could not be found. To print, put Print-Monitor into the Extensions folder in the System Folder."

If you encounter these problems you have a few options:

- You can restore standard printing for all your applications by removing QuickDraw GX files, restoring Type 1 fonts, and setting up a PostScript printer.
- You can disable the "QuickDraw GX" and "PrinterShare GX" Extensions, restore Type 1 fonts, and set up a PostScript printer.
- You can restore standard PostScript printing for PageMaker 5.0 while retaining QuickDraw GX's Desktop Printing for other applications.

For more information on the LaserWriter GX driver and PageMaker, or for instructions on how to restore standard Macintosh printing for some or all of your applications, see FaxYI document 215135, "Unable to Print from PageMaker 5.0 After Installing QuickDraw GX . . ."

By the way—the PageMaker printing problems related to the LaserWriter GX driver need not prevent you from installing System 7.5. As of early March, there is only one known, confirmed problem between PageMaker 5.0 and one of System 7.5's components. The "Macintosh Easy Open" Control Panel, which is installed with System 7.5 by default, can interfere with some PageMaker 5.0 filters (this problem is not difficult to resolve). For more information on this problem, see FaxYI document 215604, "Error, 'The document named [filename] was not . . .'"

Q Sometimes when I apply bold or italic to certain fonts, they don't print as bold or italic to my PostScript printer. I seem to have to go back and assign the bold or italic attribute through the Font menu. Why does this happen? Is it better to assign these attributes through the Font menu anyway?

A It isn't necessarily better to assign bold or italic through the Font menu than it is to assign these attributes as character formatting (by selecting bold and/or italic from the Type Style menu; by using the keyboard shortcuts Command + Shift + B for bold or Command + Shift + I for italic; or by clicking on the "B" or "I" button in the Control palette). When everything's working right, both methods will get you the same printed output.

Nevertheless, there are some distinct workflow advantages to assigning bold and italic as character formatting instead of through the Font menu. But before we explain what those advantages are and why assigning bold and italic sometimes doesn't work unless you do it through the Font menu, we need to take a step back and explain how bold and italic work in the PostScript world.

Many PostScript typeface families come with several fonts—a regular (sometimes called "Book" or "Roman") font, a bold font, a bold-italic font, and an italic font. Some typeface families also come with Semibold, Light, and other special fonts. Each font has a separate screen font and printer font file. You must have both these files for ATM to

display your font accurately (or for that font to print to a non-PostScript printer), and you must have the printer font file for the font to print on a PostScript printer.

When you select a font (regular, bold, italic, or other version) from the Font menu, you're selecting that font's screen- and printer-font files directly. When you apply bold or italic character formatting to a font, you're selecting your screen and printer fonts indirectly. Say you have some text set in the regular version of Stone Sans, and then apply bold to it. The regular version of that font is designed to know which one of its sibling fonts should be used when bold is applied to it—in this case, that font would be Stone Sans Semibold. If you apply bold formatting to text set in Stone Sans Semibold, that font knows that it should substitute the font Stone Sans Bold.

Sometimes a typeface family isn't encoded to know how to perform these automatic substitutions when bold or italic formatting is applied to some or all fonts within the family. When this occurs, ATM will simulate a bold or italic effect on screen by fattening or slanting your Roman font (which won't look nearly as good as a specially designed bold or italic version of that typeface). If you then print to a non-PostScript printer, you'll get the same simulation of bold or italic that you see on screen. But if you print to a PostScript printer, you'll probably get some kind of font substitution (for instance, your text might print in the regular version of the font instead). In such cases, you'll need to select the version of the font you need from the Font menu.

One advantage to using the Font menu to gain access to bold and italic versions of your fonts is that doing so allows you to keep track of all the fonts within that family (and can help keep you from accidentally trying to use a nonexistent bold, italic, or bold-italic version of a typeface). But these are fairly minor advantages. There are quite a few more advantages to applying bold and italic as character formatting:

- Assigning bold and italic as character formatting can help facilitate easier, smoother transfer to and from the Windows platform, without unnecessary font substitution. (In Windows, you can usually only assign bold and italic as character attributes, so Windows applications like PageMaker often don't know that they're supposed to map the Macintosh font "B Sabon Bold," for instance, to the Roman version of Sabon with a bold attribute.)
- In PageMaker, assigning bold and italic as character attributes for local formatting (that is, for just part of a paragraph) ensures that assigning a style to that paragraph won't cause this kind of local formatting to change. Say you have a paragraph mostly formatted as Times Roman, with just a book title with the italic attribute applied as character formatting. If you then apply a new paragraph style that contains Helvetica with bold formatting, the book title will remain italicized—it'll become Helvetica with bold and italic attributes. On the other hand, if the book title was originally set as Times Italic via the Font menu, applying the new style would make the whole paragraph, including the book title, display and print as Helvetica Bold.

Q *(6.0 only)* **In Macromedia FreeHand 5.0x I created an EPS that contains a scanned image. When I place it in PageMaker, the scanned image won't print. Why not?**

A The scanned image probably isn't printing because it isn't actually embedded in your EPS file and PageMaker can't correctly link to the version of it on your hard disk.

A combination of things probably happened for this to occur. First, when you saved the EPS in FreeHand, you probably left the "Omit Image Data" option selected, so the scanned image wasn't actually embedded in the EPS file. Second, you probably imported the EPS while PageMaker's EPS import filter had its "Read embedded OPI image links" option selected (which it is by default)—this option is located in PageMaker's "EPS import filter v2.0" dialog box, which you can open by selecting an EPS graphic and holding the Shift key down while clicking "Open" (Windows) or "OK" (Mac) in PageMaker's "Place" dialog box.

OPI comments in an EPS file allow a scanned image to be linked to the EPS instead of being embedded in it. However, FreeHand structures those comments differently than PageMaker expects them to be structured, and because of that, PageMaker treats the OPI comments as invalid and omits the scanned image.

Fortunately, this problem shouldn't be hard to fix. Here's what you should do.

1. Open the original file in FreeHand.
2. Select "Output Options" from the File menu.
3. In the "Output Options" dialog box, select "Binary" under "Image Data" to include TIFF image data in the EPS graphic, and click "OK."
4. Select "Export" from the File menu and export your artwork in EPS format.
5. In PageMaker, select "Place" from the File menu.
6. Find the EPS graphic, click on it once, and then hold down the Shift key while you click "Open" (Windows) or "OK" (Mac).
7. In the "EPS import filter v2.0" dialog box, deselect "Read embedded OPI image links" and click "OK." Your EPS file should import and print correctly.

   Please note that when you change options in the "EPS import filter v2.0" dialog box, PageMaker will observe the changed options for any EPS you import until you reset those options or quit and relaunch PageMaker.

Q *(6.01 only)* **When I print a TIFF graphic from PageMaker 6.01, the right side of the image prints with a vertical line of solid-colored pixels. This didn't happen in PageMaker 6.0. Is there a way to prevent this?**

A Yes. As you may have discovered, this problem occurs only in 6.01 and affects only QuickDraw printers. The problem has been fixed in PageMaker 6.5. But if you won't be upgrading right away, here are some workarounds.

- Rotate or skew the image by a negligible amount, such as .01%.
- Open the TIFF in an image-editing application such as Photoshop and save it in PICT format, then replace it in PageMaker 6.01.

- Print to a PostScript printer.
- Print your publication from PageMaker 6.0.
- Save the publication in PageMaker 5.0 format, then print it from PageMaker 5.0x.

Q Each time I print something to my PostScript printer from PageMaker, I get a blank page after the job. What's causing this?

This problem is caused by a conflict between the LaserWriter 8.4.1 printer driver and PageMaker. To correct the problem, use LaserWriter 8.4 or earlier, or print using the Adobe PSPrinter driver that's included with PageMaker, or update to the LaserWriter 8.4.2 driver available from Apple. If you're not sure which version of the LaserWriter driver you're using, select the "LaserWriter 8" icon in the "Extensions" folder of your System Folder, and choose "Get Info" from the Finder's File menu.

Bitmap Images in Macromedia FreeHand 5.0x EPS Don't Print from PageMaker 6.0

ISSUE

When printing an Adobe PageMaker 6.0 publication that contains a Macromedia FreeHand 5.0x EPS graphic, bitmap images included in the EPS graphic do not print. Other elements in the Macromedia FreeHand 5.0x EPS graphic print as expected.

SYMPTOMS

The Macromedia FreeHand 5.0x EPS graphic was imported with Read Embedded OPI Image Links selected in PageMaker's EPS Import Filter v2.0 dialog box.

SOLUTION

Update to PageMaker 6.01.

OR: Resave the Macromedia FreeHand 5.0x EPS graphic to include the image data, then deselect Read Embedded OPI Image Links in PageMaker's EPS Import Filter v2.0 dialog box when reimporting:

1. Open the original file in Macromedia FreeHand.
2. Choose File > Output Options.
3. For Image Data, select Binary data to include TIFF image data in the EPS graphic.
4. Choose File > Export and export the graphic in EPS format.
5. In PageMaker, choose File > Place.
6. Select the EPS graphic, then hold the Shift key and click OK.
7. In the EPS Import Filter v2.0 dialog box, deselect Read Embedded OPI Image Links, then click OK.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When printing a Macromedia FreeHand EPS graphic placed into PageMaker 6.0 with Read Embedded OPI Image Links selected, PageMaker 6.0 compares OPI image bounding box comments with the EPS graphic's bounding box comments. When the bounding box comments begin from unexpected coordinates (i.e., when the OPI image comments in the EPS graphic do not use the lower left corner of the page for the zero point), PageMaker 6.0 interprets the OPI image comments as invalid and omits the bitmap image included in an EPS graphic.

When printing a Macromedia FreeHand EPS graphic containing bitmap image data and placed into PageMaker 6.0 with Read Embedded OPI Image Links deselected, the bitmap image contained in the EPS graphic prints as expected.

When printing a Macromedia FreeHand EPS graphic containing bitmap image data and placed into PageMaker 6.01 with Read Embedded OPI Image Links selected, PageMaker 6.01 compares OPI image bounding box comments with the EPS graphic's bounding box comments, then prints the bitmap image contained in the EPS graphic prints as expected.

Blank Pages Print When Tiling to Non-PostScript Printer from PageMaker 6.0

ISSUE

When tiling an Adobe PageMaker 6.0 publication to a non-PostScript printer, tiles print blank.

SOLUTIONS

Update to PageMaker 6.01.

OR: Print the page by grouping the objects on the page, then positioning each section of the group that makes the tiled pages on a smaller page:

1. Select all objects on the page.
2. Choose Arrange > Group.
3. Choose File > Document Setup.
4. In the Document Setup dialog box, change the page size to match the desired size of the tiles (e.g., the paper size in the printer).
5. Position the first section, or tile, of the grouped object within the printable area of the page (e.g., 1/2" from the upper left corner).
6. Choose File > Print, then click Paper.
7. In the Print Paper dialog box, select None from the Tiling pop-up menu.
8. Click Print.
9. Move the grouped object on the page as desired to print each additional tile.

OR: Use PageMaker's Tiling feature to tile the publication to a PostScript printer.

OR: Print the publication using scaling instead of tiling by selecting the Reduce to Fit option in PageMaker's Print Paper dialog box.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When you print tiles to a non-PostScript (e.g., QuickDraw, fax) printer from PageMaker 6.0, the tiles print blank. When you print tiles to a non-PostScript printer from PageMaker 6.01, the tiles print as expected.

Tiles print as expected to a PostScript printer from PageMaker 6.0x.

PageMaker 6.5 or Earlier Prints Incorrectly When QuickDraw GX is Installed

ISSUE

After you install QuickDraw GX, Adobe PageMaker 6.5 or earlier prints incorrectly (e.g., omits PICT graphics, prints extra blank pages) to a PostScript printer.

SYMPTOMS

Only QuickDraw GX printer drivers appear in the Chooser, instead of the Adobe PSPrinter 8.x or the Apple LaserWriter 8.x printer driver, even when Desktop printing is disabled.

After you disable Desktop printing, the system enables Background printing and dims the option to disable Background printing in the Chooser.

When you remove PrintMonitor, the system returns the error, "Nothing can be printed now, because PrintMonitor could not be found. To print, put PrintMonitor into the Extensions folder in the System folder."

SOLUTIONS

Restore standard Macintosh printing for all applications by removing QuickDraw GX files, restore Type 1 fonts, and setup a PostScript printer. For instructions, see Additional Information.

OR: Disable the QuickDraw GX and PrinterShare GX system extensions, restore Type 1 fonts, and setup a PostScript printer. For instructions, see Additional Information.

OR: Restore PostScript printing to PageMaker while retaining QuickDraw GX Desktop printing for other applications:

1. On the QuickDraw GX Install disk, double-click the Install QuickDraw GX installer control file to start the Apple Installer.
2. In the Installer dialog box, select Custom Install from the pop-up menu.
3. Click the arrow to the left of the QuickDraw GX Utilities selection to view additional options, then select the QuickDraw GX Helper option.
4. Specify the volume containing the system software as the Destination Disk, then click Install to install the QuickDraw GX Helper system extension.
5. When installation is complete, restart the Macintosh.
6. Remove the LaserWriter 7.x printer driver (named "LaserWriter" in the Finder) by using an extensions manager or by manually removing it from the Extension folder.
7. Move PostScript outline font files from the Archived Type 1 Fonts folder or other specified Type 1 font archive folder to the Fonts folder in the System Folder.
8. Start PageMaker, then select Turn Desktop Printing Off from the Apple menu.
9. When the system returns the alert, "Click OK to use the 'LaserWriter 8' driver for printing from this application. To continue using desktop printing from this application, click Cancel." click OK. PageMaker 5.0x and later will print by spooling using Background printing. If the alert refers to the LaserWriter driver instead of LaserWriter 8.x printer driver, repeat step 6.

Additional Information Apple's QuickDraw GX, included with Apple Macintosh System 7.5, is an updated version of QuickDraw, the language that controls Macintosh display and printing. To support QuickDraw GX printing, applications must recognize GX printer drivers and include QuickDraw GX options in the Print and Page Setup dialog boxes. To support QuickDraw GX TrueType fonts, applications must recognize their extended character set and their line layout capabilities for text composition.

QuickDraw GX supports only QuickDraw GX printer drivers. PostScript printer drivers (e.g., Apple LaserWriter, Adobe PSPrinter) and QuickDraw printer drivers are unavailable in the Chooser. You can access PostScript printer drivers using the QuickDraw GX Helper extension, which is included with QuickDraw GX. QuickDraw GX printer drivers included with System 7.5 include the ImageWriter GX, ImageWriter LQ GX, LaserWriter 300 GX, LaserWriter GX, LaserWriter IISC GX, PDD Maker GX, and StyleWriter GX printer drivers.

Printing when QuickDraw GX is installed is called "Desktop printing" because print jobs are controlled through Desktop Printer icons that appear on the desktop. Desktop Printers (Desktop Printer icons) are print queues that spool print jobs targeted to specific printers using a QuickDraw GX printer driver. Desktop Printers replace PrintMonitor with added functionality. To print after you install QuickDraw GX, you create a Desktop Printer icon in the Chooser. If you print before you create at least one Desktop Printer icon, the system returns the message, "Your request could not be completed because there are no desktop printers. Select Chooser from the Apple menu to create a desktop printer."

PageMaker 6.x and earlier do not support Desktop printing when you print to a PostScript printer. To print to a PostScript printer from PageMaker, you must remove or disable QuickDraw GX and restore PostScript Type 1 fonts. Restarting with extensions off, or disabling the QuickDraw GX and QuickDraw GX Helper extensions, disables QuickDraw GX and restores standard Macintosh printing. Restoring PostScript Type 1 fonts prevents fonts used in your PageMaker publications from printing as the printer's default font (e.g., Courier).

The QuickDraw GX Helper system extension enables you to bypass Desktop printing for the active application by choosing Turn Desktop Printing Off from the Apple menu. If you installed QuickDraw GX by selecting the Easy Install installation option, the Apple Installer does not install the QuickDraw GX Helper system extension. To use QuickDraw GX Helper to bypass Desktop printing and to enable PageMaker to find outline fonts when printing, move PostScript outline (printer) font files from the Archived Type 1 Fonts folder, or from another folder you specified

as the Type 1 font archive folder, to the Fonts folder in the System Folder. If PageMaker cannot find outline fonts when printing, it returns the error, "One or more fonts in your publication could not be found. Be sure all of the printer fonts you need are installed on your computer. 7812:5824."

When you choose Turn Desktop Printing Off from the Apple menu, the system disables Desktop printing for the active application and returns the alert, "Click OK to use the '[driver name]' driver for printing from this application. To continue using Desktop printing from this application, click Cancel." The printer driver name included in the alert is the name of the printer driver that is compatible with the default GX printer created in the Chooser (e.g., LaserWriter, StyleWriter). For PostScript printers, QuickDraw GX Helper selects the LaserWriter 7.2 PostScript printer driver by default, when it is installed. If this compatible printer driver is unavailable, QuickDraw GX Helper selects the LaserWriter 8.x PostScript printer driver.

The Apple Installer installs the LaserWriter 7.x and LaserWriter 8.x printer drivers. PageMaker requires the LaserWriter 8.x, PSPrinter 8.x, or LaserWriter 8.x-compatible printer driver for PostScript printing. To ensure QuickDraw GX Helper selects a compatible QuickDraw GX printer driver, remove the LaserWriter 7.x printer driver from the Extensions folder and then, in PageMaker, choose Turn Desktop Printing Off from the Apple menu. If QuickDraw GX Helper cannot find a compatible QuickDraw GX printer driver, it returns an alert requesting that you to install a compatible QuickDraw GX printer driver.

To restore standard Macintosh printing for all applications:

1. Start the Apple Installer by double-clicking the Install QuickDraw GX installer on the QuickDraw GX Install disk.
2. In the Installer dialog box, select Custom Remove from the pop-up menu.
3. For the Custom Remove options, select Base QuickDraw GX Software for This Macintosh, Base QuickDraw GX Software for Any Macintosh, QuickDraw GX Utilities, ATM for QuickDraw GX, and All QuickDraw GX Drivers for Apple Printers.
4. Specify the disk containing the system software as the Destination Disk (click Switch Disk to change the selected disk), then click Remove.
5. When the installer is finished, restart the Macintosh.

To restore PostScript Type 1 fonts:

1. Move all enabled font suitcases, which are in the Fonts folder in the System Folder by default, to a different location. Enabled suitcases contain converted TrueType versions of the PostScript Type 1 font in addition to the bitmap (screen) fonts.
2. Move fonts contained in the Archived Type 1 Fonts folder in the System Folder to the Fonts folder, then delete the empty Archived Type 1 Fonts folder.
3. Move other fonts enabled using the Type 1 Enabler application to another folder not accessed by any font management utility (e.g., Suitcase). Move the original archived copy of the Type 1 font back to the desired folder to make it available to the font management utility.
4. Reinstall any version of Adobe Type Manager except for ATM/GX 3.7.

To set up a PostScript printer in the Chooser:

1. Select the Chooser from the Apple menu, then click the PSPrinter or LaserWriter 8.x printer driver icon.
2. Select a PostScript printer from the Select a PostScript printer list, then click Setup.
3. Click Auto Setup in the Current Printer Description File (PPD) Selected dialog box, and then click OK to set up the PostScript printer. An icon appears to the left of the printer's name in the Chooser indicating it is set up using the PSPrinter or LaserWriter 8 printer driver.

NOTE: When Auto Setup is selected, the PSPrinter or LaserWriter 8.x printer driver locates the PostScript Printer Description (PPD) file for the printer. If the LaserWriter 8.x printer driver cannot find a corresponding PPD file, click Select PPD and select another appropriate PPD file, or click Use Generic in the Select a PostScript Printer Description File dialog box.

To disable the QuickDraw GX and PrinterShare GX system extensions:

In Apple's Extensions Manager control panel (included with System 7.5 and later), deselect the QuickDraw GX and PrinterShare GX system extensions, then restart the Macintosh. OR: Manually remove the QuickDraw GX and PrinterShare GX system extension.

PostScript Error Printing CMYK TIFF Image to Agfa Imagesetter from PageMaker 6.0

ISSUE

When printing separations of an Adobe PageMaker 6.0 publication containing a CMYK TIFF image to an Agfa imagesetter, the PostScript error "invalidaccess; OffendingCommand: put" occurs. The Agfa imagesetter is calibrated with Southwest Software's Color Encore 3.4 or earlier.

SOLUTIONS

Calibrate the Agfa Imagesetter using Color Encore 3.5 or later. OR: Open the CMYK TIFF image in an image editing application (e.g., Adobe Photoshop), export the image as an EPS graphic, then replace the graphic in PageMaker.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When printing separations of a PageMaker publication containing a CMYK TIFF image to an Agfa imagesetter that was calibrated with Color Encore 3.4 or earlier, the PostScript error "invalidaccess; OffendingCommand: put" occurs. When printing separations of the same PageMaker publication to an Agfa imagesetter that was calibrated with Color Encore 3.5 or later, the publication prints as expected.

When printing separations of a PageMaker publication containing an EPS graphic to an Agfa imagesetter that was calibrated with Color Encore, the publication prints as expected.

Tints from PageMaker 6.0 Print Solid from TrapWise and PrePrint Pro

ISSUE

When you print an Adobe PageMaker 6.0 separation (.sep) or EPS file from Adobe TrapWise 2.5 or Adobe PrePrint Pro, grayscale images with a process or high-fidelity tint applied in PageMaker print solid. The graphics separate as expected from PageMaker 6.0.

SOLUTIONS

Print separations from PageMaker 6.0.

OR: Apply a spot color or a different color library (e.g., PANTONE) tint to grayscale images before printing the publication as a separation or EPS file.

OR: Apply the tint to grayscale images in another application (e.g., Adobe Photoshop, Adobe Illustrator) before importing them into PageMaker and printing the publication as a separation or EPS file.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When printing, PageMaker 6.0 includes Open Prepress Interface (OPI) 2.0 comments to identify color tints applied to images. PageMaker 6.0 writes incorrect OPI comments for images with process or high-fidelity tints applied, causing these tints to print solid from applications that read OPI 2.0 comments (e.g., TrapWise 2.5, PrePrint Pro).

PageMaker 6.0 Unexpectedly Downloads Fonts Installed on Printer's Hard Disk

ISSUE

Adobe PageMaker 6.0 downloads fonts installed on the printer's hard disk when printing with the Query Printer For Font and Memory Information option selected in the Print Options dialog box.

SOLUTIONS

Upgrade to Adobe PageMaker 6.01.

OR: Install a P6After.ps file containing PostScript code that enables PageMaker 6.0 to detect fonts installed on the printer's hard disk in the RSRC folder in the Adobe PageMaker 6.0 folder. A P6After.ps file containing this PostScript code is available on the Adobe BBS.

OR: Select a PPD file that includes the fonts installed on the printer's hard disk from the PPD pop-up menu in the Print Document dialog box.

OR: Create a custom printer file that includes the fonts installed on the printer's hard disk:

1. In PageMaker 6.0, choose Utilities > PageMaker Plugins > Update PPD.
2. In the Update/Customize PPD dialog box, click Options.
3. Select Include Fonts on the Printer's Hard Disk in the Update PPD Options dialog box, then click OK.
4. Click Update in the Update/Customize PPD dialog box.
5. When prompted, save the custom printer file in the Printer Descriptions folder in the Extensions folder in the System Folder.
6. Select the custom printer file in the PPD pop-up menu in the Print Document dialog box.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

PageMaker 6.0 does not detect fonts installed on the printer's hark disk when printing with the Query Printer For Font and Memory Information option selected, causing it to download PostScript fonts installed on the printer's hard disk. When you install a P6After.ps file containing PostScript code that enables PageMaker 6.0 to detect fonts installed on the printer's hard disk, PageMaker 6.0 does not download fonts installed on the printer's hard disk when printing with the Query Printer For Font and Memory Information option selected.

When printing, PageMaker 6.0 references the External Font Information section in the selected PPD or custom printer file, which lists the fonts installed in the printer's hard disk. Printer manufacturers only include fonts built in the printer (i.e., included in the printer's ROM) in PPD files.

When you select the Query Printer For Font and Memory Information option in the PageMaker 6.0 Print Options dialog box, PageMaker detects the amount of virtual memory available at the printer, then creates a list of the fonts in the printer's RAM, ROM, and hard disk. From this font list, PageMaker 6.0x determines what PostScript fonts to download when printing with the PostScript and TrueType option selected in the Download Fonts pop-up menu. PageMaker does not download PostScript fonts when the TrueType or None option is selected. PageMaker 6.01 does detect fonts installed on the printer's hark disk when printing with the Query Printer For Font and Memory Information option selected, which prevents it from downloading PostScript fonts installed on the printer's hard disk.

The PostScript code PageMaker 6.0 generates when printing can be changed using one or more external PostScript files, which contain a complete replacement of or an addendum to PageMaker's PostScript code (e.g., P6After.ps). When PageMaker 6.0 encounters a supplemental PostScript file in the RSRC folder, it includes the contents of that file in the PostScript stream in the appropriate place. P6After.ps was created to allow modifications to PageMaker's PostScript code without having to make changes to the application code.

The following PostScript code prevents PageMaker 6.0 from downloading fonts installed on the printer's hard disk when printing with the Query Printer For Font and Memory Information option selected:

```
%Copyright: (C) Copyright 1995 Adobe Sys-
 tems, Inc.  All Rights Reserved.
%PM6 P6After.ps, Version 1.0
%Disk Font Patch—Mac Only
%This file, when placed within the RSRC
 folder, will append the PageMaker 6.x
%PostScript header (P6PS.ps) with an updated
 query for fonts on a printer.
```

TIP MAC OS

Avoid last-minute printing worries

When you're planning a long-awaited vacation, you may tend to ignore, until the last minute, the mundane process of packing. It's not that different when you're knee-deep in an important design job—consumed with the creative process, the last thing you're thinking about is what you need to bring with you to get it printed, and how you're going to get it there. It's wise to have a checklist when you're preoccupied and packing, and it's wise to have the CheckList utility when you're packing up a big job for the service bureau.

CheckList 2.6 reports on font usage, printer settings, style sheets, and linked graphic files in PageMaker 6.0x publications. It also analyzes font and print-setting information for EPS files and PostScript print-to-disk files. The analysis can then be printed in a report form, or pasted to another application. In short, CheckList provides you with an easy way of gathering information about the contents of your publications before taking them to be printed at a remote location, such as a service bureau.

CheckList has an integrated "Packager," which can compress publications and then split the compressed file across several disks. The Packager can also include necessary graphics, screen and printer fonts, tracking values, and prep files in the compressed package. The resulting compressed file is self-expanding, so CheckList needn't be present to unpack the information.

Even if you don't ever print your documents remotely, CheckList can still be useful to you. CheckList can download EPS and PostScript files, with the option to download all necessary fonts first. The downloader can query the printer for installed fonts before the download, so only the missing fonts are downloaded. In addition, you can use CheckList to help you manage your fonts. CheckList will automatically generate a report indicating damaged, duplicate, or conflicting fonts, or the presence of competing font technologies (for example, TrueType and PostScript versions of the same typeface). And it's free.

CheckList 2.6 comes with PageMaker 6.01 for the Macintosh. You can find it in the "Utilities" folder, which is inside the "Adobe PageMaker 6.01" folder.

```
%Use this file if PageMaker's two-way printer
  communications is not finding
%fonts resident on a printer's hard disk,
  and downloading them during printing.
P6PS begin
/AskFont{save/sv exch def/str(fonts/)def/st2
  128 string def
st2 cvs dup FontDirectory exch known{pop(Y
  R)}{/filenameforall where{pop str
exch st2 cvs dup length/len exch def 6 exch
  putinterval str 0 len 6 add
getinterval mark exch{}st2 filenameforall
  counttomark 0 gt{cleartomark(Y H)}{
cleartomark(NnN)}ifelse}{pop(NnN)}ifelse}
  ifelse = flush sv restore}bind def
end
```

PostScript Error or Font Substitution in PDF Created in PageMaker 6.0

ISSUE

When you use Adobe PageMaker 6.0's Create Adobe PDF plug-in to create and distill a PostScript file that includes TrueType fonts, Adobe Acrobat Distiller substitutes Courier for TrueType fonts, or returns the PostScript error "invalidfont; OffendingCommand: findfont."

SOLUTIONS

Before creating the PDF in PageMaker, select Include Downloadable Fonts in the Create Adobe PDF dialog box.
OR: Select Prepare PostScript File for Distilling Separately in the Create Adobe PDF dialog box, then distill the file.
OR: Use PageMaker to create the PostScript file with TrueType Only selected in the Download Fonts pop-up menu in PageMaker's Options printing dialog.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Because Acrobat Distiller cannot interpret TrueType fonts, it relies on the PostScript printer driver to convert TrueType fonts to PostScript Type 1 fonts. When TrueType fonts are not included in the PostScript file generated by PageMaker, the printer driver cannot convert TrueType fonts to PostScript Type 1 fonts. Without font information, Distiller cannot embed fonts, and either substitutes Courier for the TrueType fonts or returns the PostScript error "invalidfont; OffendingCommand: findfont."

Type 1 Fonts Print Substituted from PageMaker 6.0 After Installing QuickDraw GX

ISSUE

PostScript Type 1 fonts print as the printer's default font (usually Courier) from Adobe PageMaker 6.0 after QuickDraw GX has been installed.

SYMPTOMS

The message "PageMaker 6.0 does not support, and is not compatible with QuickDraw GX. Remove QuickDraw GX and restore Type 1 fonts to ensure proper printing with PageMaker." appears when printing, followed by the message "One or more fonts in your publication could not be found. Be sure all of the printer fonts you need are installed on your computer. 7812:5824."

SOLUTION

De-install QuickDraw GX, restore Type 1 fonts in the system, and set up a PostScript printer in the Chooser. For instructions, see Additional Information.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Adobe PageMaker 6.0 and earlier are not compatible with QuickDraw GX fonts and printer drivers.

PostScript Type 1 fonts located in the Fonts folder in the System Folder during QuickDraw GX installation are "enabled" by the Apple QuickDraw GX installer. Enabled suitcases contain converted TrueType versions of PostScript Type 1 outline fonts and bitmap (screen) fonts. The original PostScript bitmap and outline fonts are copied into the Archived Type 1 Fonts folder, located in the System Folder. PostScript Type 1 fonts not present in the Fonts folder during QuickDraw GX installation may be enabled by using the Type 1 Enabler utility included with System 7.5x.

After removing QuickDraw GX, PostScript Type 1 fonts must be "restored" manually by moving them from the Archived Type 1 Fonts folder into the Fonts folder in the System Folder or into a folder accessed by a font management utility (e.g., Suitcase 2.x). When printing, PageMaker searches for outline fonts in the Fonts folder or in the folder specified by a font management utility. When PageMaker cannot locate outline fonts during printing, the error "One or more fonts in your publication could not be found. Be sure all of the printer fonts you need are installed on your computer. 7812:5824." occurs and PostScript fonts print as the printer's default font (usually Courier) .

To remove or de-install QuickDraw GX, Apple recommends using the Apple installer's "Custom Remove" option.

To restore PostScript Type 1 fonts after de-installing QuickDraw GX:

1. Remove all "enabled" font suitcases. By default, enabled fonts suitcases are located in the Fonts folder in the System Folder. Enabled fonts may also be located in a folder accessed by a font management utility (e.g., Suitcase).
2. Move the original Type 1 fonts into the Fonts folder in the System folder or into a folder accessed by a font management utility. Original Type 1 fonts are located in the Archived Type 1 Fonts folder or in a folder specified when using the Type 1 Enabler utility.
3. Delete the empty Archived Type 1 Fonts folder or folder specified when using the Type 1 Enabler utility.

CorelDRAW WMF Converted to PICT Prints with Extra Lines from PageMaker 6.0

ISSUE

When printing to a PostScript printer from Adobe PageMaker 6.0, a CorelDRAW Windows Metafile (WMF) graphic prints with extra lines. The graphic displays in the publication as expected.

SOLUTIONS

Export the graphic from CorelDRAW in TIFF or EPS format, then replace the graphic into PageMaker.

OR: Before exporting the graphic in WMF format from CorelDRAW, avoid converting text to curves.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

When printing to a PostScript printer from PageMaker 6.0, a CorelDRAW WMF graphic that includes text converted to curves prints with extra lines, but displays in the publication as expected.

CorelDRAW TIFF images and EPS graphics print from PageMaker 6.0 as expected.